

**MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A
Signal Analyzer
Operation Manual
Mainframe
Operation**

52nd Edition

For safety and warning information, please read this manual before attempting to use the equipment.
Keep this manual with the equipment.

ANRITSU CORPORATION

Safety Symbols

To prevent the risk of personal injury or loss related to equipment malfunction, Anritsu Corporation uses the following safety symbols to indicate safety-related information. Ensure that you clearly understand the meanings of the symbols BEFORE using the equipment. Some or all of the following symbols may be used on all Anritsu equipment. In addition, there may be other labels attached to products that are not shown in the diagrams in this manual.

Symbols used in manual



DANGER

This indicates a very dangerous procedure that could result in serious injury or death if not performed properly.



WARNING

This indicates a hazardous procedure that could result in serious injury or death if not performed properly.



CAUTION

This indicates a hazardous procedure or danger that could result in light-to-severe injury, or loss related to equipment malfunction, if proper precautions are not taken.

Safety Symbols Used on Equipment and in Manual

The following safety symbols are used inside or on the equipment near operation locations to provide information about safety items and operation precautions. Ensure that you clearly understand the meanings of the symbols and take the necessary precautions BEFORE using the equipment.



This indicates a prohibited operation. The prohibited operation is indicated symbolically in or near the barred circle.



This indicates an obligatory safety precaution. The obligatory operation is indicated symbolically in or near the circle.



This indicates a warning or caution. The contents are indicated symbolically in or near the triangle.



This indicates a note. The contents are described in the box.



These indicate that the marked part should be recycled.

MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A

Signal Analyzer

Operation Manual Mainframe Operation

15 May 2007 (First Edition)

25 June 2020 (52nd Edition)

Copyright © 2007-2020, ANRITSU CORPORATION.

All rights reserved. No part of this manual may be reproduced without the prior written permission of the publisher.

The operational instructions of this manual may be changed without prior notice.

Printed in Japan

For Safety



DANGER

Replacing Battery



- When replacing the battery, use the specified battery and insert it with the correct polarity. If the wrong battery is used, or if the battery is inserted with reversed polarity, there is a risk of explosion causing severe injury or death.

Battery Disposal

- DO NOT expose batteries to heat or fire. This is dangerous and can result in explosions or fire. Heating batteries may cause them to leak or explode.
-



WARNING



- ALWAYS refer to the operation manual when working near locations at which the alert mark shown on the left is attached. If the advice in the operation manual is not followed, there is a risk of personal injury or reduced equipment performance. The alert mark shown on the left may also be used with other marks and descriptions to indicate other dangers.

- Overvoltage Category

This equipment complies with overvoltage category II defined in IEC 61010. DO NOT connect this equipment to the power supply of overvoltage category III or IV.

Electric Shock

- To ensure that the equipment is grounded, always use the supplied 3-pin power cord, and insert the plug into an outlet with a ground terminal. If power is supplied without grounding the equipment, there is a risk of receiving a severe or fatal electric shock or causing damage to the internal components.
-

For Safety



WARNING

Repair

WARNING

NO OPERATOR SERVICE-
ABLE PARTS INSIDE.
REFER SERVICING TO
QUALIFIED PERSONNEL.

- Only qualified service personnel with a knowledge of electrical fire and shock hazards should service this equipment. This equipment cannot be repaired by the operator. DO NOT attempt to remove the equipment covers or unit covers or to disassemble internal components. There are high-voltage parts in this equipment presenting a risk of severe injury or fatal electric shock to untrained personnel. In addition, there is a risk of damage to precision components.

Calibration



- The performance-guarantee seal verifies the integrity of the equipment. To ensure the continued integrity of the equipment, only Anritsu service personnel, or service personnel of an Anritsu sales representative, should break this seal to repair or calibrate the equipment. Be careful not to break the seal by opening the equipment or unit covers. If the performance-guarantee seal is broken by you or a third party, the performance of the equipment cannot be guaranteed.

For Safety



WARNING

Falling Over

- This equipment should always be positioned in the correct manner. If the cabinet is turned on its side, etc., it will be unstable and may be damaged if it falls over as a result of receiving a slight mechanical shock.

Always set up the equipment in a position where the power switch can be reached without difficulty.

Battery Fluid

- DO NOT short the battery terminals and never attempt to disassemble the battery or dispose of it in a fire. If the battery is damaged by any of these actions, the battery fluid may leak.

This fluid is poisonous.

DO NOT touch the battery fluid, ingest it, or get in your eyes. If it is accidentally ingested, spit it out immediately, rinse your mouth with water and seek medical help. If it enters your eyes accidentally, do not rub your eyes, rinse them with clean running water and seek medical help. If the liquid gets on your skin or clothes, wash it off carefully and thoroughly with clean water.

LCD

- This equipment uses a Liquid Crystal Display (LCD). DO NOT subject the equipment to excessive force or drop it. If the LCD is subjected to strong mechanical shock, it may break and liquid may leak.

This liquid is very caustic and poisonous.

DO NOT touch it, ingest it, or get in your eyes. If it is ingested accidentally, spit it out immediately, rinse your mouth with water and seek medical help. If it enters your eyes accidentally, do not rub your eyes, rinse them with clean running water and seek medical help. If the liquid gets on your skin or clothes, wash it off carefully and thoroughly with soap and water.

For Safety



CAUTION

Cleaning

- Always remove the main power cable from the power outlet before cleaning dust around the power supply and fan.
 - Clean the power inlet regularly. If dust accumulates around the power pins, there is a risk of fire.
 - Keep the cooling fan clean so that the ventilation holes are not obstructed. If the ventilation is obstructed, the cabinet may overheat and catch fire.

Check Terminal



- Never input a signal of more than the indicated value between the measured terminal and ground. Input of an excessive signal may damage the equipment.
-

For Safety



CAUTION

Replacing Memory Back-up Battery

This equipment uses a Poly-carbon monofluoride lithium battery to backup the memory. This battery must be replaced by service personnel when it has reached the end of its useful life; contact the Anritsu sales section or your nearest representative.

Note: The battery used in this equipment has a maximum useful life of 7 years. It should be replaced before this period has elapsed.

External Storage Media

This equipment uses USB flash drive as external storage media for storing data and programs.

If this media is mishandled or becomes faulty, important data may be lost. It is recommended to periodically back up all important data and programs to protect them from being lost accidentally.

Anritsu will not be held responsible for lost data.

Pay careful attention to the following points.

- Never remove the USB flash drive from the equipment while it is being accessed.
- The USB flash drive may be damaged by static electric charges.
- Anritsu has thoroughly tested all external storage media shipped with this equipment. Users should note that external storage media not shipped with this equipment may not have been tested by Anritsu, thus Anritsu cannot guarantee the performance or suitability of such media.

For Safety



CAUTION

Hard disk

The equipment is equipped with an internal hard disk from which, as with any hard disk, data may be lost under certain conditions. It is recommended to periodically back up all important data and programs to protect them from being lost accidentally.

Anritsu will not be held responsible for lost data.

To reduce the possibility of data loss, particular attention should be given to the following points.

- The equipment should only be used within the recommend temperature range, and should not be used in locations where the temperature may fluctuate suddenly.
- Always follow the guidelines to ensure that the equipment is set up in the specified manner.
- Always ensure that the fans at the rear and side of the equipment are not blocked or obstructed in any way.
- Exercise care not to bang or shake the equipment whilst the power is on.
- Never disconnect the mains power at the plug or cut the power at the breaker with the equipment turned on.

Notes on Handling (When Rubidium Reference Oscillator Option is Installed)

Please use the carrying case or the original packing materials when you transport it.

Because Rubidium Reference Oscillator frequency changes by the magnet, please do not set the one to have the magnetism (more than 0.5 Gauss) such as magnets near it.

Use in a Residential Environment

This equipment is designed for an industrial environment. In a residential environment, this equipment may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

Use in Corrosive Atmospheres

Exposure to corrosive gases such as hydrogen sulfide, sulfurous acid, and hydrogen chloride will cause faults and failures.
Note that some organic solvents release corrosive gases.

Equipment Certificate

Anritsu Corporation certifies that this equipment was tested before shipment using calibrated measuring instruments with direct traceability to public testing organizations recognized by national research laboratories, including the National Institute of Advanced Industrial Science and Technology, and the National Institute of Information and Communications Technology, and was found to meet the published specifications.

Anritsu Warranty

Anritsu Corporation will repair this equipment free-of-charge if a malfunction occurs within one year after shipment due to a manufacturing fault, and software bug fixes will be performed in accordance with the separate Software End-User License Agreement, provide, however, that Anritsu Corporation will deem this warranty void when:

- The fault is outside the scope of the warranty conditions separately described in the operation manual.
- The fault is due to mishandling, misuse, or unauthorized modification or repair of the equipment by the customer.
- The fault is due to severe usage clearly exceeding normal usage.
- The fault is due to improper or insufficient maintenance by the customer.
- The fault is due to natural disaster, including fire, wind or flood, earthquake, lightning strike, or volcanic ash, etc.
- The fault is due to damage caused by acts of destruction, including civil disturbance, riot, or war, etc.
- The fault is due to explosion, accident, or breakdown of any other machinery, facility, or plant, etc.
- The fault is due to use of non-specified peripheral or applied equipment or parts, or consumables, etc.
- The fault is due to use of a non-specified power supply or in a non-specified installation location.
- The fault is due to use in unusual environments^(Note).
- The fault is due to activities or ingress of living organisms, such as insects, spiders, fungus, pollen, or seeds.

In addition, this warranty is valid only for the original equipment purchaser. It is not transferable if the equipment is resold.

Anritsu Corporation shall assume no liability for damage or financial loss of the customer due to the use of or a failure to use this equipment, unless the damage or loss is caused due to Anritsu Corporation's intentional or gross negligence.

Note:

For the purpose of this Warranty, "unusual environments" means use:

- In places of direct sunlight
- In dusty places
- Outdoors
- In liquids, such as water, oil, or organic solvents, and medical fluids, or places where these liquids may adhere
- In salty air or in place chemically active gases (sulfur dioxide, hydrogen sulfide, chlorine, ammonia, nitrogen dioxide, or hydrogen chloride etc.) are present
- In places where high-intensity static electric charges or electromagnetic fields are present
- In places where abnormal power voltages (high or low) or instantaneous power failures occur
- In places where condensation occurs
- In the presence of lubricating oil mists
- In places at an altitude of more than 2,000 m
- In the presence of frequent vibration or mechanical shock, such as in cars, ships, or airplanes

Anritsu Corporation Contact

In the event of this equipment malfunctions, please contact an Anritsu Service and Sales office. Contact information can be found on the last page of the printed version of this manual, and is available in a separate file on the PDF version.

Notes On Export Management

This product and its manuals may require an Export License/Approval by the Government of the product's country of origin for re-export from your country.

Before re-exporting the product or manuals, please contact us to confirm whether they are export-controlled items or not.

When you dispose of export-controlled items, the products/manuals need to be broken/shredded so as not to be unlawfully used for military purpose.

Trademark and Registered Trademark

IQproducer[™] is a registered trademark of Anritsu Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Lifetime of Parts

The life span of certain parts used in this instrument is determined by the operating time or the power-on time. Due consideration should be given to the life spans of these parts when performing continuous operation over an extended period. These parts must be replaced at the customer's expense even if within the guaranteed period described in Warranty at the beginning of this manual. For details on life span, refer to the corresponding section in this manual.

Example: Display backlight, internal hard disk, removable hard disk, connector for hard disk, cooling fan

Crossed-out Wheeled Bin Symbol

Equipment marked with the Crossed-out Wheeled Bin Symbol complies with council directive 2012/19/EU (the “WEEE Directive”) in European Union.



For Products placed on the EU market after August 13, 2005, please contact your local Anritsu representative at the end of the product's useful life to arrange disposal in accordance with your initial contract and the local law.

Software End-User License Agreement (EULA)

Please carefully read and accept this Software End-User License Agreement (hereafter this EULA) before using (includes executing, copying, installing, registering, etc.) this Software (includes programs, databases, scenarios, etc., used to operate, set, etc., Anritsu electronic equipment, etc.). By using this Software, you shall be deemed to have agreed to be bound by the terms of this EULA, and Anritsu Corporation (hereafter Anritsu) hereby grants you the right to use this Software with the Anritsu specified equipment (hereafter Equipment) for the purposes set out in this EULA.

Article 1. Grant of License and Limitations

1. You may not to sell, transfer, rent, lease, lend, disclose, sublicense, or otherwise distribute this Software to third parties, whether or not paid therefor.
2. You may make one copy of this Software for backup purposes only.
3. You are not permitted to reverse engineer, disassemble, decompile, modify or create derivative works of this Software.
4. This EULA allows you to install one copy of this Software on one piece of Equipment.

Article 2. Disclaimers

To the extent not prohibited by law, in no event shall Anritsu be liable for direct, or any incidental, special, indirect or consequential damages whatsoever, including, without limitation, damages for loss of profits, loss of data, business interruption or any other commercial damages or losses, and damages claimed by third parties, arising out of or related to your use or inability to use this Software, unless the damages are caused due to Anritsu's intentional or gross negligence.

Article 3. Limitation of Liability

1. If a fault (bug) is discovered in this Software, failing this Software to operate as described in the operation manual or specifications even though you have used this Software as described in the manual, Anritsu shall at its own discretion, fix the bug, or replace the software, or suggest a workaround, free-of-charge, provided, however, that the faults caused by the following items and any of your lost or damaged data whatsoever

shall be excluded from repair and the warranty.

- i) If this Software is deemed to be used for purposes not described in the operation manual or specifications.
 - ii) If this Software has been used in conjunction with other non-Anritsu-approved software.
 - iii) If this Software or the Equipment has been modified, repaired, or otherwise altered without Anritsu's prior approval.
 - iv) For any other reasons out of Anritsu's direct control and responsibility, such as but not limited to, natural disasters, software virus infections, or any devices other than this Equipment, etc.
2. Expenses incurred for transport, hotel, daily allowance, etc., for on-site repairs or replacement by Anritsu engineers necessitated by the above faults shall be borne by you.
 3. The warranty period for faults listed in Section 1 of this Article shall be either 6 months from the date of purchase of this Software or 30 days after the date of repair or replacement, whichever is longer.

Article 4. Export Restrictions

You shall not use or otherwise export or re-export directly or indirectly this Software except as authorized by the laws and regulations of Japan and the United States, etc. In particular, this Software shall not be exported or re-exported (a) into any Japan or US embargoed countries or (b) to anyone restricted by the Japanese export control regulations, or the US Treasury Department's list of Specially Designated Nationals or the US Department of Commerce Denied Persons List or Entity List. In using this Software, you warrant that you are not located in any such embargoed countries or on any such lists. You also agree that you will not use or otherwise export or re-export this Software for any purposes prohibited by the Japanese and US laws and regulations, including, without limitation, the development, design and manufacture or production of missiles or nuclear, chemical or biological weapons of mass destruction, and conventional weapons.

Article 5. Change of Terms

Anritsu may change without your approval the terms of this EULA if the changes are for the benefit of general customers, or are reasonable in light of the purpose of this EULA and circumstances of the changes. At the time of change, Anritsu will inform you of those changes and its effective date, as a general rule 45 days, in advance on its website, or in writing or by e-mail.

Article 6. Termination

1. Anritsu may terminate this EULA immediately if you violate any conditions described herein. This EULA shall also be terminated immediately by Anritsu if there is any good reason that it is deemed difficult to continue this EULA, such as your violation of Anritsu copyrights, patents, etc. or any laws and ordinances, or if it turns out that you belong to an antisocial organization

or has a socially inappropriate relationship with members of such organization.

2. You and Anritsu may terminate this EULA by a written notice to the other party 30 days in advance.

Article 7. Damages

If Anritsu suffers any damages or loss, financial or otherwise, due to your violation of the terms of this EULA, Anritsu shall have the right to seek proportional damages from you.

Article 8. Responsibility after Termination

Upon termination of this EULA in accordance with Article 6, you shall cease all uses of this Software immediately and shall as directed by Anritsu either destroy or return this Software and any backup copies, full or partial, to Anritsu.

Article 9. Negotiation for Dispute Resolution

If matters of interpretational dispute or items not covered under this EULA arise, they shall be resolved by negotiations in good faith between you and Anritsu.

Article 10. Governing Law and Court of Jurisdiction

This EULA shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of Japan without regard to the principles of the conflict of laws thereof, and any disputes arising from or in relation to this EULA that cannot be resolved by negotiation described in Article 9 shall be subject to and be settled by the exclusive agreed jurisdiction of the Tokyo District Court of Japan.

Revision History:

February 29th, 2020

Using VISA Driver for Remote Control of This Equipment

When controlling this measuring equipment remotely using the Ethernet port, a VISA*1 driver must be installed in the PC controller. We recommend using NI-VISA™*2 from National Instruments™ (NI hereafter) as the VISA driver.

Although a license is generally required to use NI-VISA™, the licensed NI-VISA™ driver is provided free-of-charge for use when performing remote control (Note) of this measuring equipment.

The NI-VISA™ driver can be downloaded from the NI website at:

<http://sine.ni.com/psp/app/doc/p/id/psp-411>

Be sure to comply with the NI license agreement for the usage and license scope.

Be sure to uninstall the NI-VISA™ driver when disposing of this measuring equipment or transferring it to a third party, etc., when ceasing to use NI-VISA™, or upon completion of the contract term when using this equipment on a rental contract.

(Notes)

Although the NI-VISA™ driver itself can be downloaded free-of-charge from the web, an implementation license is required for legal reasons when some requirements are not met. (Check the NI web page for the detailed requirements.)

If these requirements are not met, permission is not granted to use NI hardware and software and an NI implementation license must be purchased. However, since this measuring equipment incorporates NI hardware (GPIB ASIC), the NI-VISA™ driver can be downloaded and used free-of-charge.

Glossary of Terms:

*1: VISA: Virtual Instrument Software Architecture
I/O software specification for remote control of measuring instruments using interfaces such as GPIB, Ethernet, USB, etc.

*2: NI-VISA™
World de facto standard I/O software interface developed by NI and standardized by the VXI Plug&Play Alliance.

Trademarks:

- National Instruments™, NI™, NI-VISA™ and National Instruments Corporation are all trademarks of National Instruments Corporation.

Cautions Against Computer Virus Infection

- Copying files and data
Only files that have been provided directly from Anritsu or generated using Anritsu equipment should be copied to the instrument.
All other required files should be transferred by means of USB flash drive or CompactFlash media after undergoing a thorough virus check.
- Adding software
Do not download or install software that has not been specifically recommended or licensed by Anritsu.
- Network connections
Ensure that the network has sufficient anti-virus security protection in place.
- Protection against malware (malicious software such as viruses).
This equipment runs on Windows Operating System.
To connect this equipment to network, the following is advised.
 - Activate Firewall.
 - Install important updates of Windows.
 - Use antivirus software.

CE Conformity Marking

Anritsu affixes the CE conformity marking on the following product(s) in accordance with the Decision 768/2008/EC to indicate that they conform to the EMC, LVD, and RoHS directive of the European Union (EU).

CE marking



1. Product Model

Model: MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A Signal Analyzer

2. Applied Directive

EMC: Directive 2014/30/EU

LVD: Directive 2014/35/EU

RoHS: Directive 2011/65/EU

3. Applied Standards

- EMC: Emission: EN 61326-1: 2013 (Class A)
Immunity: EN 61326-1: 2013 (Table 2)

	Performance Criteria*
IEC 61000-4-2 (ESD)	B
IEC 61000-4-3 (EMF)	A
IEC 61000-4-4 (Burst)	B
IEC 61000-4-5 (Surge)	B
IEC 61000-4-6 (CRF)	A
IEC 61000-4-8 (RPFMF)	A
IEC 61000-4-11 (V dip/short)	B, C

*: Performance Criteria

A: The equipment shall continue to operate as intended during and after the test. No degradation of performance or loss of function is allowed below a performance level specified by the manufacturer, when the equipment is used as intended. The performance level may be replaced by a permissible loss of performance. If the minimum performance level or the permissible performance loss is not specified by the manufacturer, either of these may be derived from the product description and documentation and what the user may reasonably expect from the equipment if used

as intended.

- B: The equipment shall continue to operate as intended after the test. No degradation of performance or loss of function is allowed below a performance level specified by the manufacturer, when the equipment is used as intended. The performance level may be replaced by a permissible loss of performance. During the test, degradation of performance is however allowed. No change of actual operating state or stored data is allowed. If the minimum performance level or the permissible performance loss is not specified by the manufacturer, either of these may be derived from the product description and documentation and what the user may reasonably expect from the equipment if used as intended.
- C: Temporary loss of function is allowed, provided the function is self-recoverable or can be restored by the operation of the controls.

Harmonic current emissions:

EN 61000-3-2: 2014 (Class A equipment)

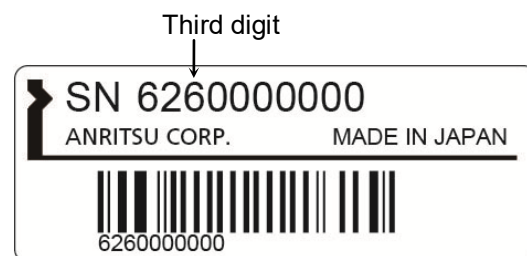
- LVD: EN 61010-1: 2010 (Pollution Degree 2)
- RoHS: EN 50581: 2012 (Category 9)

If the third digit of the serial number is "7", the product complies with Directive 2011/65/EU as amended by (EU) 2015/863.

(Pb,Cd,Cr6+,Hg,PBB,PBDE,DEHP,BBP,DBP,DIBP)

If the third digit of the serial number is "6", the product complies with Directive 2011/65/EU.

(Pb,Cd,Cr6+,Hg,PBB,PBDE)



Serial number example

4. Contact

Name: Anritsu GmbH
Address, city: Nemetschek Haus, Konrad-Zuse-Platz 1
81829 München,
Country: Germany

Name: ANRITSU EMEA Ltd.
Address, city: 200 Capability Green, Luton
Bedfordshire, LU1 3LU
Country: United Kingdom

RCM Conformity Marking

Anritsu affixes the RCM mark on the following product(s) in accordance with the regulation to indicate that they conform to the EMC framework of Australia/New Zealand.

RCM marking



1. Product Model

Model: MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A Signal Analyzer

2. Applied Standards

EMC: Emission: EN 61326-1: 2013 (Class A equipment)

Anritsu Eco Label



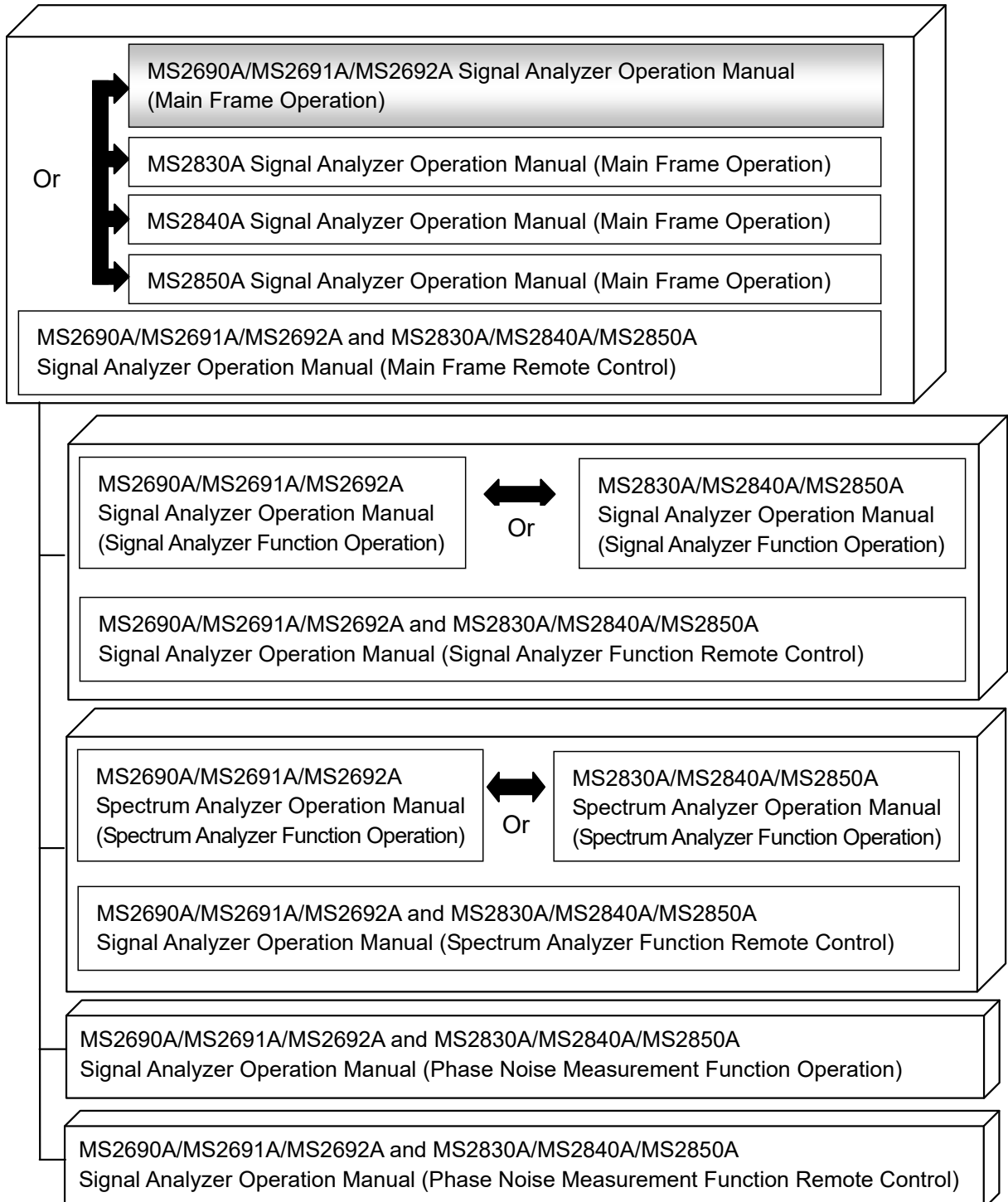
The label shown on the left is attached to Anritsu products meeting our environmental standards.

Details about this label and the environmental standards are available on the Anritsu website at <https://www.anritsu.com/>

About This Manual

■ Associated Documents

The operation manual configuration of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A Signal Analyzer is shown below.



- Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Mainframe) <This document>
- Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Mainframe Remote Control)
Description of basic operations, maintenance procedures, common functions and common remote functions of the mainframe
- Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Signal Analyzer Function)
- Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Signal Analyzer Function Remote Control)
Description of basic operations, functions and remote functions of the signal analyzer
- Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Spectrum Analyzer Function)
- Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Spectrum Analyzer Function Remote Control)
Description of basic operations, functions and remote functions of the spectrum analyzer
- Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Phase Noise Measurement Function Operation)
- Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Phase Noise Measurement Function Remote Control)
Description of basic operations, functions and remote functions of the phase noise measurement function.

In this document,  indicates a panel key.

Table of Contents

For Safety	iii
About This Manual	i
Chapter 1 Overview	1-1
1.1 Product Overview.....	1-2
1.2 Product Configuration	1-3
1.3 Specifications.....	1-13
Chapter 2 Before Use	2-1
2.1 On Transportation.....	2-2
2.2 Installation Location	2-3
2.3 Items to Check Before Use	2-6
2.4 Power Connection.....	2-10
Chapter 3 Common Operations.....	3-1
3.1 Part Names.....	3-2
3.2 Turning Power On/Off	3-10
3.3 Auto Calibration	3-13
3.4 Settings on Configuration Screen.....	3-18
3.5 Loading, Unloading, and Switching Applications.....	3-37
3.6 Save and Recall Functions.....	3-45
3.7 Initializing.....	3-54
3.8 Installing and Uninstalling.....	3-56
Chapter 4 Tutorial	4-1
4.1 Spectrum Analysis Using Signal Analyzer	4-2
4.2 Spectrum Analysis Using Spectrum Analyzer	4-7

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

Appendix

Index

Chapter 5 System..... 5-1

- 5.1 Setting Windows 5-2
- 5.2 Storage Device Configuration..... 5-12
- 5.3 System Recovery Functions..... 5-13
- 5.4 Windows Security Measures 5-18

Chapter 6 Performance Test..... 6-1

- 6.1 Overview of Performance Test 6-2
- 6.2 Performance Test Items 6-5

Chapter 7 Power Meter 7-1

- 7.1 Power Meter 7-2
- 7.2 Display Description 7-3
- 7.3 Function Menu 7-5
- 7.4 Initialization..... 7-15
- 7.5 Installing the Driver Software..... 7-16

Chapter 8 Maintenance..... 8-1

- 8.1 Daily Maintenance and Storage..... 8-2
- 8.2 Repackaging and transporting when returning
product 8-5
- 8.3 Calibration 8-7

Appendix A Performance Test Result Form	A-1
Appendix B Panel Keys and Keyboard Operations	B-1
Appendix C Virus Check Procedure (WES 2009)	C-1
Appendix D Virus Check Procedure (WES 7).....	D-1
Appendix E Virus Check Procedure (Windows 10).....	E-1
Appendix F Initial Value List.....	F-1
Index	Index-1

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
Appendix
Index

Chapter 1 Overview

This chapter provides an overview of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A Signal Analyzer and product configuration.

1

Overview

1.1	Product Overview.....	1-2
1.2	Product Configuration	1-3
1.2.1	Standard configuration	1-3
1.2.2	(Void).....	1-4
1.2.3	Options	1-4
1.2.4	Applicable parts	1-10
1.3	Specifications.....	1-13
1.3.1	Mainframe (MS2690A/MS2691A).....	1-13
1.3.2	Mainframe (MS2692A).....	1-28
1.3.3	Pre-amp option (MS269xA-008/108)	1-43
1.3.4	Wideband Analysis Hardware Options (MS269xA-004/104)	1-46
1.3.5	Baseband Interface Unit option (MS269xA-040/140)	1-48
1.3.6	HDD Digitizing Interface Option (MS269xA-050/150)	1-48
1.3.7	Microwave Preselector Bypass Option (MS2692A-067/167).....	1-49
1.3.8	Analysis Bandwidth Extension (MS269xA-077/177)	1-50
1.3.9	Analysis Bandwidth Extension (MS269xA-078/178)	1-54

1.1 Product Overview

The MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A Signal Analyzer (hereinafter, referred to as “MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A”) enables high-speed, high-accuracy, and simple measurements of transmission characteristics of radio devices for various mobile communications types.

The MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A enables high-speed and high-accuracy signal processing of wide-ranging analyses at full-span, a characteristic of conventional sweep-type spectrum analyzers, using a digital IF block. In addition, the FFT process (high-speed Fourier conversion) realizes high-speed spectrum analysis and simultaneous analysis on frequency and time axes not possible with conventional sweep-type spectrum analyzers. It also records RF input signals as digital data (digitize function). It can be used in a variety of applications from research and development to manufacturing thanks to its characteristics.

The following are characteristics of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.

- Wide frequency band (6 GHz/13.5 GHz/26.5 GHz)
- Wide analysis bandwidth (31.25 MHz; however, 62.5/125 MHz when the option is installed)
- High dynamic range (180 dB)
- Enables full-span sweep
- High-speed, high-accuracy signal analysis using digital IF
- Enables time-continuous analysis of loaded data
- Loaded with large capacity waveform memory
- Enables high-speed spectrum analysis
- Rich measurement functions

The MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A is equipped with the hardware product made by National Instruments and comes with the license for NI-VISA. NI-VISA can be used for the purpose of controlling the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.

1.2 Product Configuration

1.2.1 Standard configuration

Tables 1.2.1-1 through 1.2.1-3 list the respective standard configurations of the MS2690A, MS2691A and MS2692A. First, after opening the packaging, check that all listed products are included. Contact an Anritsu Service and Sales office about missing or damaged parts.

Table 1.2.1-1 Standard configuration (MS2690A)

Item	Model Number	Product Name	Q'ty	Remarks
Unit	MS2690A	Signal Analyzer	1	–
Accessories		Power cord	1	–
	P0031A	USB memory	1	256 MB or more
	Z0541A	USB mouse	1	–
	Installation CD-ROM			
	MX269000A	Standard Software	1	Installed
	–	Operation Manual	1 set	

Table 1.2.1-2 Standard configuration (MS2691A)

Item	Model Number	Product Name	Q'ty	Remarks
Unit	MS2691A	Signal Analyzer	1	–
Accessories		Power cord	1	–
	P0031A	USB memory	1	256 MB or more
	Z0541A	USB mouse	1	–
	Installation CD-ROM			
	MX269000A	Standard Software	1	Installed
	–	Operation Manual	1 set	

Table 1.2.1-3 Standard configuration (MS2692A)

Item	Model Number	Product Name	Q'ty	Remarks
Unit	MS2692A	Signal Analyzer	1	–
Accessories		Power cord	1	–
	P0031A	USB memory	1	256 MB or more
	Z0541A	USB mouse	1	–
	Installation CD-ROM			
	MX269000A	Standard Software	1	Installed
	–	Operation Manual	1 set	

1.2.2 (Void)

1.2.3 Options

Tables 1.2.3-1 through 1.2.3-4 list the options for the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A. These options are sold separately.

Note:

There is a risk of losing the data when adding additional option(s), so **back up the data** stored on the hard disk, in advance. Anritsu is not responsible for any loss of data.

Table 1.2.3-1 Additional Options at/after shipment (MS2690A)

Option Number	Product Name	Remarks
MS2690A-001	Rubidium Reference Oscillator	Aging rate $\pm 1 \times 10^{-10}$ /month
MS2690A-101	Rubidium Reference Oscillator Retrofit	
MS2690A-004	Wideband Analysis Hardware	Extends the Analysis Bandwidth to 125 MHz
MS2690A-104	Wideband Analysis Hardware Retrofit	
MS2690A-008	6 GHz Preamplifier	100 kHz to 6 GHz
MS2690A-108	6 GHz Preamplifier Retrofit	
MS2690A-010	Phase Noise Measurement Function	
MS2690A-110	Phase Noise Measurement Function Retrofit	
MS2690A-017	Noise Figure Measurement Function	
MS2690A-117	Noise Figure Measurement Function Retrofit	
MS2690A-020	Vector Signal Generator	125 MHz to 6 GHz
MS2690A-120	Vector Signal Generator Retrofit	
MS2690A-037	Rubidium Reference Oscillator	Aging rate $\pm 1 \times 10^{-10}$ /month
MS2690A-137	Rubidium Reference Oscillator Retrofit	
MS2690A-050	HDD Digitizing Interface	Supports External HDD with MX269050A Extended Digitizing Software
MS2690A-150	HDD Digitizing Interface Retrofit	

Table 1.2.3-1 Additional Options at/after shipment (MS2690A) (Cont'd)

Option Number	Product Name	Remarks
MS2690A-077	Analysis Bandwidth Extension to 62.5MHz	Extends Analysis Bandwidth to 62.5 MHz
MS2690A-177	Analysis Bandwidth Extension to 62.5MHz Retrofit	
MS2690A-078	Analysis Bandwidth Extension to 125MHz	Extends Analysis Bandwidth to 125 MHz
MS2690A-178	Analysis Bandwidth Extension to 125MHz Retrofit	
MS2690A-180	CPU/Windows7 Upgrade Retrofit	Upgrades the CPU and operating system to Windows 7.
MS2690A-182	CPU/Windows10 Upgrade Retrofit	Upgrades the CPU and operating system from Windows 7 to Windows 10.
MS2690A-183	CPU/WindowsXp to 10 Upgrade Retrofit	Upgrades the CPU and operating system from Windows Xp to Windows 10.

Table 1.2.3-2 Additional Options at/after shipment (MS2691A)

Option Number	Product Name	Remarks
MS2691A-001	Rubidium Reference Oscillator	Aging rate $\pm 1 \times 10^{-10}$ /month
MS2691A-101	Rubidium Reference Oscillator Retrofit	
MS2691A-003	Extension of Preselector Lower Limit to 3 GHz	Preselector lower limit, 3 GHz
MS2691A-103	Extension of Preselector Lower Limit to 3 GHz Retrofit	
MS2691A-004	Wideband Analysis Hardware	Extends the Analysis Bandwidth to 125 MHz
MS2691A-104	Wideband Analysis Hardware Retrofit	
MS2691A-008	6 GHz Preamplifier	100 kHz to 6 GHz
MS2691A-108	6 GHz Preamplifier Retrofit	
MS2691A-010	Phase Noise Measurement Function	
MS2691A-110	Phase Noise Measurement Function Retrofit	
MS2691A-017	Noise Figure Measurement Function	
MS2691A-117	Noise Figure Measurement Function Retrofit	
MS2691A-020	Vector Signal Generator	125 MHz to 6 GHz
MS2691A-120	Vector Signal Generator Retrofit	
MS2691A-037	Rubidium Reference Oscillator	Aging rate $\pm 1 \times 10^{-10}$ /month
MS2691A-137	Rubidium Reference Oscillator Retrofit	
MS2691A-050	HDD Digitizing Interface	Supports External HDD with MX269050A Extended Digitizing Software
MS2691A-150	HDD Digitizing Interface Retrofit	

Table 1.2.3-2 Additional Options at/after shipment (MS2691A) (Cont'd)

Option Number	Product Name	Remarks
MS2691A-077	Analysis Bandwidth Extension to 62.5MHz	Extends Analysis Bandwidth to 62.5 MHz
MS2691A-177	Analysis Bandwidth Extension to 62.5MHz Retrofit	
MS2691A-078	Analysis Bandwidth Extension to 125MHz	Extends Analysis Bandwidth to 125 MHz
MS2691A-178	Analysis Bandwidth Extension to 125MHz Retrofit	
MS2691A-180	CPU/Windows7 Upgrade Retrofit	Upgrades the CPU and operating system to Windows 7.
MS2691A-182	CPU/Windows10 Upgrade Retrofit	Upgrades the CPU and operating system from Windows 7 to Windows 10.
MS2691A-183	CPU/WindowsXp to 10 Upgrade Retrofit	Upgrades the CPU and operating system from Windows Xp to Windows 10.

Table 1.2.3-3 Additional Options at/after shipment (MS2692A)

Option Number	Product Name	Remarks
MS2692A-001	Rubidium Reference Oscillator	Aging rate $\pm 1 \times 10^{-10}$ /month
MS2692A-101	Rubidium Reference Oscillator Retrofit	
MS2692A-003	Extension of Preselector Lower Limit to 3 GHz	Preselector lower limit, 3 GHz
MS2692A-103	Extension of Preselector Lower Limit to 3 GHz Retrofit	
MS2692A-004	Wideband Analysis Hardware	Extends the Analysis Bandwidth to 125 MHz
MS2692A-104	Wideband Analysis Hardware Retrofit	
MS2692A-008	6 GHz Preamplifier	100 kHz to 6 GHz
MS2692A-108	6 GHz Preamplifier Retrofit	
MS2692A-010	Phase Noise Measurement Function	
MS2692A-110	Phase Noise Measurement Function Retrofit	
MS2692A-017	Noise Figure Measurement Function	
MS2692A-117	Noise Figure Measurement Function Retrofit	
MS2692A-020	Vector Signal Generator	125 MHz to 6 GHz
MS2692A-120	Vector Signal Generator Retrofit	
MS2692A-037	Rubidium Reference Oscillator	Aging rate $\pm 1 \times 10^{-10}$ /month
MS2692A-137	Rubidium Reference Oscillator Retrofit	
MS2692A-050	HDD Digitizing Interface	Supports External HDD with MX269050A Extended Digitizing Software
MS2692A-150	HDD Digitizing Interface Retrofit	
MS2692A-067	Microwave Preselector Bypass	Enables the preselector bypass.
MS2692A-167	Microwave Preselector Bypass Retrofit	

Table 1.2.3-3 Additional Options at/after shipment (MS2692A) (Cont'd)

Option Number	Product Name	Remarks
MS2692A-077	Analysis Bandwidth Extension to 62.5MHz	Extends Analysis Bandwidth to 62.5 MHz
MS2692A-177	Analysis Bandwidth Extension to 62.5MHz Retrofit	
MS2692A-078	Analysis Bandwidth Extension to 125MHz	Extends Analysis Bandwidth to 125 MHz
MS2692A-178	Analysis Bandwidth Extension to 125MHz Retrofit	
MS2692A-180	CPU/Windows7 Upgrade Retrofit	Upgrades the CPU and operating system to Windows 7.
MS2692A-182	CPU/Windows10 Upgrade Retrofit	Upgrades the CPU and operating system from Windows 7 to Windows 10.
MS2692A-183	CPU/WindowsXp to 10 Upgrade Retrofit	Upgrades the CPU and operating system from Windows Xp to Windows 10.

Table 1.2.3-4 Optional warranty extension (MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A)

Option Number	Product Name	Remarks
MS2690A-ES210	2-year warranty service	—
MS2690A-ES310	3-year warranty service	—
MS2690A-ES510	5-year warranty service	—
MS2691A-ES210	2-year warranty service	—
MS2691A-ES310	3-year warranty service	—
MS2691A-ES510	5-year warranty service	—
MS2692A-ES210	2-year warranty service	—
MS2692A-ES310	3-year warranty service	—
MS2692A-ES510	5-year warranty service	—

Tables 1.2.3-5 and 1.2.3-6 list the Application software for the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.

For the latest information on the application software, either visit the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A page on Anritsu website or contact an Anritsu Service and Sales office.

Application software is sold separately.

Anritsu website: <https://www.anritsu.com/>

Table 1.2.3-5 Application software

Option Number	Product Name	Remarks
MX269010A	Mobile WiMAX Measurement Software	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269011A	W-CDMA/HSPA Downlink Measurement Software	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269012A	W-CDMA/HSPA Uplink Measurement Software	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269013A	GSM/EDGE Measurement Software	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269014A	ETC/DSRC Measurement Software	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269015A	TD-SCDMA Measurement Software	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269016A	XG-PHS Measurement Software	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269017A	Vector Modulation Analysis Software	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269020A	LTE Downlink Measurement Software	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269021A	LTE Uplink Measurement Software	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269022A	LTE TDD Downlink Measurement Software	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269023A	LTE TDD Uplink Measurement Software	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269024A	CDMA2000 Forward Link Measurement Software	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269026A	EV-DO Forward Link Measurement Software	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269028A	WLAN(802.11)Measurement Software	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual

Table 1.2.3-5 Application software (Cont'd)

Option Number	Product Name	Remarks
MX269030A	W-CDMA BS Measurement Software	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269036A	Measurement Software for MediaFLO	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269037A	ISDB-Tmm Analysis Software	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269050A	Extended Digitizing Software	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269074A	Power Amplifier Measurement Software	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual

Table 1.2.3-6 Application software (IQproducer™)

Option Number	Product Name	Remarks
MX269901A	HSDPA/HSUPA IQproducer™	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269902A	TDMA IQproducer™	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269904A	Multi-carrier IQproducer™	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269905A	Mobile WiMAX IQproducer™	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269908A	LTE IQproducer™	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269909A	XG-PHS IQproducer™	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269910A	LTE TDD IQproducer™	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269911A	WLAN IQproducer™	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual
MX269912A	TD-SCDMA IQproducer™	CD-ROM containing license and operation manual

1.2.4 Applicable parts

Table 1.2.4-1 lists the applicable parts for the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A. These parts are sold separately.

Table 1.2.4-1 Applicable parts

Model Number	Product Name	Remarks
W2850AE	MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Mainframe Operation)	Printed version
W2851AE	MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and MS2830A/MS2840A/MS2850A Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Mainframe Remote Control)	Printed version
W2852AE	MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Signal Analyzer Function Operation)	Printed version
W2853AE	MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and MS2830A/MS2840A/MS2850A Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Signal Analyzer Function Remote Control)	Printed version
W2854AE	MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Spectrum Analyzer Function Operation)	Printed version
W2855AE	MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and MS2830A/MS2840A/MS2850A Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Spectrum Analyzer Function Remote Control)	Printed version
W3117AE	MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and MS2830A/MS2840A/MS2850A Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Phase Noise Measurement Function Operation)	Printed version
W3118AE	MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and MS2830A/MS2840A/MS2850A Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Phase Noise Measurement Function Remote Control)	Printed version
W2856AE	MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A Option 020 Vector Signal Generator Operation Manual (Operation)	Printed version
W2857AE	MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A Option 020 Vector Signal Generator Operation Manual (Remote Control)	Printed version
W2914AE	MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and MS2830A/MS2840A Signal Analyzer Vector Signal Generator Operation Manual (IQproducer™)	Printed version
W2929AE	MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and MS2830A/MS2840A Signal Analyzer Vector Signal Generator Operation Manual (Standard Waveform Pattern)	Printed version

Table 1.2.4-1 Applicable parts (Cont'd)

Model Number	Product Name	Remarks
K240B	Power divider (K connector)	DC to 26.5 GHz, 50 Ω K-J, 1 W _{max}
MA1612A	FOUR-PORT Junction PAD	5 MHz to 3 GHz, N-J
MP752A	TERMINATION	DC to 12.4 GHz, 50 Ω N-P
MA24106A	USB Power Sensor	50 MHz to 6 GHz, USB/Mini B with cable (Refer to Chapter 7)
MA2512A	Band pass filter	W-CDMA compatible, Pass band: 1.92 to 2.17 GHz
J0576B	Coaxial cord	Approx. 1 m length (N-P, 5D-2W, N-P)
J0576D	Coaxial cord	Approx. 2 m length (N-P, 5D-2W, N-P)
J0127A	Coaxial cord	Approx. 1 m length (BNC-P, RG58A/U, BNC-P)
J0127B	Coaxial cord	Approx. 2 m length (BNC-P, RG58A/U, BNC-P)
J0127C	Coaxial cord	Approx. 0.5 m length (BNC-P, RG58A/U, BNC-P)
J0322A	Coaxial cord	DC to 18 GHz, approx. 0.5 m length (SMA-P, 50 Ω SUCOFLEX104, SMA-P)
J0322B	Coaxial cord	DC to 18 GHz, approx. 1 m length (SMA-P, 50 Ω SUCOFLEX104, SMA-P)
J0322C	Coaxial cord	DC to 18 GHz, approx. 1.5 m length (SMA-P, 50 Ω SUCOFLEX104, SMA-P)
J0322D	Coaxial cord	DC to 18 GHz, approx. 2 m length (SMA-P, 50 Ω SUCOFLEX104, SMA-P)
J1398A	N-SMA ADAPTOR	DC to 26.5 GHz, 50 Ω N-P, SMA-J
J0911	Coaxial cord, 1.0 M (for 40 GHz)	DC to 40 GHz, approx 1 m length (SF102A, 11K254/11K254/1.0M)
J0912	Coaxial cord, 0.5 M (for 40 GHz)	DC to 40 GHz, approx 0.5 m length (SF102A, 11K254/11K254/0.5M)
41KC-3	Fixed Attenuator, 3 dB	DC to 40 GHz, 3 dB

Table 1.2.4-1 Applicable parts (Cont'd)

Model Number	Product Name	Remarks
J1261A	Ethernet cable (shield type)	Straight cable, approx. 1 m length
J1261B	Ethernet cable (shield type)	Straight cable, approx. 3 m length
J1261C	Ethernet cable (shield type)	Cross cable, approx. 1 m length
J1261D	Ethernet cable (shield type)	Cross cable, approx 3 m length
J0008	GPIB cable, 2.0 m	Approx. 2 m length
J1373A	AUX conversion adapter	AUX → BNC For vector signal generator option
B0597A	Rack mount kit	
B0589A	Carrying case	Protective cover, casters
B0633A	Carrying case (Soft Type)	
Z0975A	Keyboard (USB)	

1.3 Specifications

1.3.1 Mainframe (MS2690A/MS2691A)

Tables 1.3.1-1 through 1.3.1-4 show the specifications for the MS2690A/MS2691A.

The following specification values are those under the conditions after 30-min warm-up at stable ambient temperature. Also, note that the Typ. values are provided as reference data, and are not guaranteed specifications. The specifications of the Signal Analyzer function are values at the center frequency if not specified.

Setting Frequency Band Mode to Spurious can be performed when installing the MS2691A-003/103.

Table 1.3.1-1 Specifications for mainframe

Item	Specification		
Frequency			
Frequency range	50 Hz to 6 GHz 50 Hz to 13.5 GHz	(MS2690A) (MS2691A)	
Frequency band	Band		Mixer harmonic order[N]
Configuration	50 Hz to 6.0 GHz	0	1
	3 to 6.0 GHz when MS2691A-003/103 is mounted (MS2691A)	1 – L	1
	5.9 to 8.0 GHz (MS2691A)	1–	1
	7.9 to 13.5 GHz (MS2691A)	1+	1
Preselector range	Frequency Band Mode: Normal 5.9 to 13.5 GHz (MS2691A) Frequency Band Mode: Spurious 3 to 13.5 GHz		
Frequency settings			
Settable range	0 Hz to 6 GHz 0 Hz to 13.5 GHz	(MS2690A) (MS2691A)	
Resolution	1 Hz		

Table 1.3.1-1 Specifications for mainframe (Cont'd)

Item	Specification
Internal reference oscillator	
Activation characteristics	Based on frequency 24 hours after power-on, at 23°C $\pm 5 \times 10^{-7}$ (2 minutes after power-on) $\pm 5 \times 10^{-8}$ (5 minutes after power-on)
Aging rate	$\pm 1 \times 10^{-7}$ /year
Temperature characteristics	$\pm 2 \times 10^{-8}$ (5 to 45°C)
	When Option 001/101 Rubidium Reference Oscillator is installed
Activation characteristics	Based on frequency 24 hours after power-on, at 23°C $\pm 1 \times 10^{-9}$ (7 minutes after power-on)
Aging rate	$\pm 1 \times 10^{-10}$ /month
Temperature characteristics	$\pm 1 \times 10^{-9}$ (5 to 45°C)
	When Option 037/137 Rubidium Reference Oscillator is installed
Activation characteristics	Based on frequency 24 hours after power-on, at 23°C $\pm 1 \times 10^{-9}$ (15 minutes after power-on)
Aging rate	$\pm 1 \times 10^{-10}$ /month
Temperature characteristics	$\pm 1 \times 10^{-9}$ (5 to 45°C)
Single side band noise	At 18 to 28°C, 2 GHz (Frequency offset) 100 kHz –116 dBc/Hz 1 MHz –137 dBc/Hz
Amplitude	
Measurement range	Displays average noise level up to +30 dBm
Maximum input level	
Continuous wave average	+30 dBm (Input attenuator ≥ 10 dB)
Power	
DC	0 Vdc
Input attenuator	0 to 60 dB, 2 dB steps
Input attenuator switching error	Based on input attenuator 10 dB Frequency Band Mode: Normal ≤ 6 GHz: ± 0.2 dB (10 to 60 dB) > 6 GHz: ± 0.75 dB (10 to 60 dB) (MS2691A) Frequency Band Mode: Spurious < 3 GHz: ± 0.2 dB (10 to 60 dB) (MS2691A) ≥ 3 GHz: ± 0.75 dB (10 to 60 dB) (MS2691A)
Reference Level	
Setting range	Log scale: –120 to +50 dBm or equivalent value (Signal Analyzer Mode) –130 to +50 dBm or equivalent value (Spectrum Analyzer Mode) Linear scale: 22.4 μ V to 70.7 V or equivalent value (Signal Analyzer Mode) 70.7 nV to 70.7 V or equivalent value (Spectrum Analyzer Mode) Resolution: 0.01 dB or equivalent level
Units	Log scale: dBm, dB μ V, dBmV, dB μ V (emf), dB μ V/m, V, W Linear scale: V

Table 1.3.1-1 Specifications for mainframe (Cont'd)

Item	Specification
Linearity error	Excluding the noise floor effect ± 0.07 dB (Mixer input level ≤ -20 dBm) ± 0.10 dB (Mixer input level ≤ -10 dBm) Frequency Band Mode: Normal ± 0.15 dB (Mixer input level ≤ 0 dBm, frequency ≤ 6 GHz) ± 0.50 dB (Mixer input level ≤ 0 dBm, frequency > 6 GHz) Frequency Band Mode: Spurious ± 0.15 dB (Mixer input level ≤ 0 dBm, frequency < 3 GHz) ± 0.50 dB (Mixer input level ≤ 0 dBm, frequency ≥ 3 GHz)
RF frequency characteristics	After CAL execution, input attenuator = 10 dB, at 18 to 28°C ± 0.35 dB (9 kHz \leq frequency ≤ 6 GHz, Frequency Band mode: Normal) (9 kHz \leq frequency < 3 GHz, Frequency Band mode: Spurious) After CAL execution, input attenuator = 10 dB, after preselector tuning, at 18 to 28°C (MS2691A) ± 1.50 dB (6 GHz $<$ frequency ≤ 13.5 GHz, Frequency Band mode: Normal) (3 GHz \leq frequency ≤ 13.5 GHz, Frequency Band mode: Spurious)
1-dB gain compression	At mixer input level $\geq +3$ dBm (100 MHz \leq frequency < 400 MHz) $\geq +7$ dBm (400 MHz \leq frequency ≤ 6 GHz, Frequency Band mode: Normal) (400 MHz \leq frequency < 3 GHz, Frequency Band mode: Spurious) $\geq +3$ dBm (MS2691A) (3 GHz \leq frequency ≤ 6 GHz, Frequency Band mode: Spurious) $\geq +3$ dBm (MS2691A)(6 GHz $<$ frequency ≤ 13.5 GHz)
Spurious Response	
Second harmonic wave distortion	At mixer input level = -30 dBm Harmonic wave [dBc] SHI [dBm] ≤ -60 $\geq +30$ (10 MHz \leq Input frequency ≤ 400 MHz) ≤ -75 $\geq +45$ (0.4 GHz $<$ Input frequency ≤ 0.8 GHz) ≤ -75 $\geq +45$ (0.8 GHz $<$ Input frequency ≤ 1 GHz) ≤ -75 $\geq +45$ (1 GHz $<$ Input frequency ≤ 3 GHz) At mixer input level = -10 dBm (MS2691A) Harmonic wave [dBc] SHI [dBm] ≤ -90 $\geq +80$ (3 GHz $<$ Input frequency, Frequency Band mode: Normal) ≤ -90 $\geq +80$ (1.5 GHz \leq Input frequency, Frequency Band mode: Spurious)
Residual response	Frequency ≥ 1 MHz, at input attenuator = 0 dB, 50 Ω (Excluding "bandwidth > 31.25 MHz" in Signal Analyzer.) ≤ -100 dBm

Table 1.3.1-1 Specifications for mainframe (Cont'd)

Item		Specification
Connector		
RF input	Connector	Front panel, N-J, 50 Ω VSWR: Input attenuator ≥ 10 dB, 18 to 28°C ≤ 1.2 (Nominal value) (40 MHz \leq frequency \leq 3 GHz) ≤ 1.5 (Nominal value) (3 GHz < frequency \leq 6 GHz) ≤ 2.0 (Nominal value) (6 GHz < frequency \leq 13.5 GHz) (MS2691A)
IF Output	Connector	Rear panel, BNC-J, 50 Ω (nominal value)
	Frequency	875 MHz (when not installing the Signal Analyzer and MS269xA-004/104/077/177/078/178 or setting bandwidth \leq 31.25 MHz) 900 MHz (when installing the Signal Analyzer and MS269xA-004/104/077/177/078/178 or setting bandwidth > 31.25 MHz) 874.988 MHz (Spectrum Analyzer)
	Gain	At the reference RF input level, 1 GHz RF frequency , and 0 dB input attenuator (nominal value) 0 dB (nominal value)
	IF bandwidth	120 MHz (nominal value)
External reference input	Connector	Rear panel, BNC-J, 50 Ω (nominal value)
	Frequency	10 MHz or 13 MHz
	Operating range	± 1 ppm
	Input level	-15 dBm \leq level \leq +20 dBm, 50 Ω (AC coupling)

Table 1.3.1-1 Specifications for mainframe (Cont'd)

Item	Specifications
Reference signal output Connector Frequency Output level	Rear panel, BNC-J, 50 Ω (nominal value) 10 MHz ≥ 0 dBm (AC coupling)
Sweep status output Connector Output level	Rear panel, BNC-J TTL level (high level at sweep or waveform acquisition)
Trigger input Connector Input level	Rear panel, BNC-J TTL level
External controls	Control from external controller (except power)
Ethernet (10/100/1000Base-T) Connector	Rear panel, RJ-45
GPIB Connector Interface function	IEEE488.2 compatible Rear panel, IEEE488 bus connector SH1, AH1, T6, L4, SR1, RL1, PP0, DC1, DT0, C0, E2
USB (B) Connector	USB2.0 compatible Rear panel, USB-B connector
USB Connector	Used to connect the USB power sensor or to connect a USB flash drive for saving and reading the files (parameters, waveforms, screen copies, etc.). USB 2.0 compatible USB-A connector (2 ports on front panel, 2 ports on rear panel)
Monitor output Connector	Rear panel, VGA compatibility, mini D-SUB 15 pin
Aux Connector	Used for trigger input/output from/to Option 020/120, etc. Rear panel, 68 pins (DX10BM-68S equivalent part)
Screen	XGA color LCD (resolution: 1024 \times 768) 8.4 inch (213 mm diagonal)

Table 1.3.1-1 Specifications for mainframe (Cont'd)

Item	Specification
Overall Specifications	
Size, Weight	
Size	340 mm (w) × 200 mm (h) × 350 mm (d) (excluding protrusions)
Weight	≤ 13.5 kg (excluding options)
Power	
Voltage	Rated Voltage: AC 100 to 120 V or 200 to 240 V
Frequency	50 Hz to 60 Hz
Power consumption	≤ 260 VA (excluding options) ≤ 440 VA (including all options, maximum value)
Temperature	
Operating temperature	5 to 45°C
Storage temperature	–20 to 60°C
Environment Performance	
Conducted disturbance	EN 61326-1 (Class A)
Electromagnetic radiated disturbance	EN 61326-1 (Class A)
Harmonic current emission	EN 61000-3-2 (Class A equipment)
Electrostatic discharge	EN 61326-1 (Table 2)
Electromagnetic field immunity	EN 61326-1 (Table 2)
Fast transient/burst	EN 61326-1 (Table 2)
Surge	EN 61326-1 (Table 2)
Conducted RF	EN 61326-1 (Table 2)
Power frequency magnetic field	EN 61326-1 (Table 2)
Voltage dips/short interruption	EN 61326-1 (Table 2)

Also refer to Table 1.3.4-1 “Specifications for Wideband Analysis Hardware Options” when MS269xA-004/104 is installed.

Table 1.3.1-2 Specifications for signal analyzer function

Item	Specification
Common	
Trace mode	Spectrum, Power vs Time, Frequency vs Time, CCDF, Spectrogram No Trace
Bandwidth Range	Specifies the capture analysis bandwidth from the center frequency 1 kHz to 25 MHz (1-2.5-5 sequence), 31.25 MHz
Sampling rate Range	Automatically set depending on analysis bandwidth 2 kHz to 50 MHz (1-2-5 sequence)
Capture time Capture time length Setting mode	Sets the capture time length Minimum capture time length: 2 μ s to 50 ms (determined depending on analysis bandwidth) Maximum capture time length: 2 to 2000 s (determined depending on analysis bandwidth) Auto, Manual
Trigger Trigger mode	Free Run (Trig Off), Video, Wide IF Video, External (TTL) SG Marker (when Option 020/120 is installed) BBIF (when Option 040/140 is installed)
ADC resolution	16bits (when not installing the MS269xA-004/104/077/177/078/178 or setting bandwidth \leq 31.25 MHz)
Spectrum indicator function	
Function overview	Displays spectrums within random time spans and frequency ranges in captured waveform data.
Analysis time range Analysis Start Time Analysis Time Length Setting mode	Sets analysis start time position from beginning of waveform data Sets analysis time length Auto, Manual
Frequency	Center frequency and SPAN can be set within the frequency range in waveform data
Indicator frequency accuracy	\pm [Indicator frequency \times reference frequency accuracy + SPAN frequency \times reference frequency accuracy + RBW \times 0.05 + 2 \times N + SPAN frequency / (Trace point count – 1)] Hz N:Mixer harmonic order
Resolution bandwidth (RBW) Setting range Selectivity	1 Hz to 1 MHz (1-3 sequence) (–60 dB/–3 dB) 4.5:1, nominal value

Table 1.3.1-2 Specifications for signal analyzer function (Cont'd)

Item	Specification																		
Absolute amplitude accuracy	<p>After CAL execution, 18 to 28°C, input attenuator ≥ 10 dB, mixer input level ≤ 0 dBm, RBW = Auto, Time Detection = Average, Marker Result = Integration or Peak(Accuracy), center frequency CW, excluding the noise floor effect</p> <p>± 0.5 dB $(50 \text{ Hz} \leq \text{frequency} \leq 6 \text{ GHz}, \text{Frequency Band Mode: Normal})$ $(50 \text{ Hz} \leq \text{frequency} < 3 \text{ GHz}, \text{Frequency Band Mode: Spurious})$</p> <p>After Preselector tuning (MS2691A)</p> <p>± 1.8 dB $(6 \text{ GHz} < \text{frequency} \leq 13.5 \text{ GHz}, \text{Frequency Band Mode: Normal})$ $(3 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} \leq 13.5 \text{ GHz}, \text{Frequency Band Mode: Spurious})$</p> <p>The absolute amplitude accuracy is calculated from an RSS (root summed square) error of the RF frequency characteristics, linear error, and input attenuator switching error.</p>																		
In-band frequency characteristics	<p>On the basis of a level of the center frequency, in center frequency ± 10 MHz, when MS269xA-004/104/077/177/078/178 is not installed or the bandwidth is ≤ 31.25 MHz:</p> <p>± 0.31 dB $(30 \text{ MHz} \leq \text{frequency} \leq 6 \text{ GHz}, \text{Frequency Band Mode: Normal})$ $(30 \text{ MHz} \leq \text{Frequency} \leq 3 \text{ GHz}, \text{Frequency Band Mode: Spurious})$</p>																		
Display average noise level	<p>Input attenuator 0 dB, at 18 to 28°C</p> <table> <tr> <td>100 kHz</td><td>-132.5 [dBm/Hz]</td></tr> <tr> <td>1 MHz</td><td>-142.5 [dBm/Hz]</td></tr> <tr> <td>$30 \text{ MHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 2.4 \text{ GHz}$</td><td>$-152.5$ [dBm/Hz]</td></tr> <tr> <td>$2.4 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 3 \text{ GHz}$</td><td>$-150.5$ [dBm/Hz]</td></tr> </table> <p>Frequency Band Mode: Normal</p> <table> <tr> <td>$3 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 4 \text{ GHz}$</td><td>$-150.5$ [dBm/Hz]</td></tr> <tr> <td>$4 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 5 \text{ GHz}$</td><td>$-149.5$ [dBm/Hz]</td></tr> <tr> <td>$5 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 6 \text{ GHz}$</td><td>$-149.5$ [dBm/Hz]</td></tr> <tr> <td>$6 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 10 \text{ GHz}$</td><td>$-148.5$ [dBm/Hz] (MS2691A)</td></tr> <tr> <td>$10 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} \leq 13.5 \text{ GHz}$</td><td>$-147.5$ [dBm/Hz] (MS2691A)</td></tr> </table>	100 kHz	-132.5 [dBm/Hz]	1 MHz	-142.5 [dBm/Hz]	$30 \text{ MHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 2.4 \text{ GHz}$	-152.5 [dBm/Hz]	$2.4 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 3 \text{ GHz}$	-150.5 [dBm/Hz]	$3 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 4 \text{ GHz}$	-150.5 [dBm/Hz]	$4 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 5 \text{ GHz}$	-149.5 [dBm/Hz]	$5 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 6 \text{ GHz}$	-149.5 [dBm/Hz]	$6 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 10 \text{ GHz}$	-148.5 [dBm/Hz] (MS2691A)	$10 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} \leq 13.5 \text{ GHz}$	-147.5 [dBm/Hz] (MS2691A)
100 kHz	-132.5 [dBm/Hz]																		
1 MHz	-142.5 [dBm/Hz]																		
$30 \text{ MHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 2.4 \text{ GHz}$	-152.5 [dBm/Hz]																		
$2.4 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 3 \text{ GHz}$	-150.5 [dBm/Hz]																		
$3 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 4 \text{ GHz}$	-150.5 [dBm/Hz]																		
$4 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 5 \text{ GHz}$	-149.5 [dBm/Hz]																		
$5 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 6 \text{ GHz}$	-149.5 [dBm/Hz]																		
$6 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 10 \text{ GHz}$	-148.5 [dBm/Hz] (MS2691A)																		
$10 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} \leq 13.5 \text{ GHz}$	-147.5 [dBm/Hz] (MS2691A)																		
Adjacent channel power (ACP) leakage	<p>Reference: Span Total, Carrier Total, Both Sides of Carriers, or Carrier Select</p> <p>Adjacent channel specification: 3 channels \times 2</p>																		
Channel power Absolute value measurement	dBm, dBm/Hz																		
Occupied bandwidth (OBW)	N% of Power method, X dB Down method																		

Table 1.3.1-2 Specifications for signal analyzer function (Cont'd)

Item	Specification
Power vs Time Display Function	
Function overview	Indicates time changes of power for captured waveform data
Analysis time range	
Analysis Start Time	Sets analysis start time position from beginning of waveform data
Analysis Time Length	Sets analysis time length
Setting mode	Auto, Manual
Resolution bandwidth	
Filter type	Rect, Gaussian, Nyquist, Root Nyquist, Off (default: Off)
Roll-off rate setting	0.01 to 1 (settable for Nyquist and Root Nyquist)
Filter frequency offset	Filter center frequency can be set within frequency band of waveform data
Peak to Peak measurement	Measured using AM Depth or marker function +Peak, -Peak, (P-P)/2, Average
Burst average power	Measures average power of burst signal
Frequency vs. Time Display Function	
Function overview	Displays frequency time fluctuations of input signal from captured waveform data
Resolution time range	
Analysis Start Time	Sets analysis start time position from beginning of waveform data
Analysis Time Length	Sets analysis time length
Setting mode	Auto, Manual
Operating level range	-17 to +30 dBm (input attenuator \geq 10 dB)
Frequency (vertical axis)	Center frequency and SPAN can be set within frequency range in waveform data
Display frequency range	Selectable from 1/25, 1/10, 1/5 and 1/2 of analysis bandwidth
Input frequency range	10 MHz to 6 GHz
Indicator frequency accuracy	
At CW input	Input level = -17 to +30 dBm, $\text{SPAN} \leq 31.25 \text{ MHz}$, scale = $\text{SPAN}/25$, $\pm(\text{reference oscillator accuracy} \times \text{center frequency} + \text{indicator frequency range} \times 0.01) \text{ Hz}$
Peak to Peak measurement	Measured using FM Deviation or marker function +Peak, -Peak, (P-P)/2, Average
Phase vs Time Display Function	
Function overview	Displays the phase time fluctuation of the input signal in the acquired waveform data.
Analysis Time Range	
Analysis Start Time	Sets analysis start time position from beginning of waveform data.
Analysis Time Length	Sets analysis time span.
Available Mode	Auto, Manual
Phase (Vertical Axis)	
Display Mode	Wrap, Unwrap
Phase Display Range	Settable between 0.01 deg./div to 200G deg./div.
Offset	-100M to 100 M deg.

Table 1.3.1-2 Specifications for signal analyzer function (Cont'd)

Item	Specification
CCDF Display Function	
Function overview	Displays CCDF and APD of waveform data captured at specific time
Analysis time range	
Analysis Start Time	Sets analysis start time position from beginning of waveform data
Analysis Time Length	Sets analysis time length
Setting mode	Auto, Manual
Display	
Histogram resolution	Graphically displays CCDF and APD 0.01 dB
Numerical value indicator	Average Power, Max Power, Crest Factor
Resolution bandwidth	
Filter type	Rectangle, Off (default: Off)
Filter frequency offset	Filter center frequency can be set within frequency band of waveform data
Spectrogram Display Function	
Function overview	Displays Spectrogram in arbitrary time length within the captured waveform data
Analysis time range	
Analysis Start Time	Sets analysis start time position from beginning of waveform data
Analysis Time Length	Sets analysis time length
Setting Mode	Auto, Manual
Frequency	
	Center frequency and SPAN can be set within frequency range in waveform data
Resolution Bandwidth (RBW)	
Setting Range	1 Hz to 1 MHz (1-3 Sequence)
Selectivity	(-60 dB/-3 dB) 4.5:1, Nominal value
Digitize Function	
Function overview	Capable of outputting captured waveform data to internal hard disk or external device
Waveform data	
Format	I, Q (each 32 bit Float Binary format)
Level	$\sqrt{I^2 + Q^2} = 1$ at 0 dBm input
Level accuracy:	Same as absolute amplitude accuracy of signal analyzer
External output	Capable of outputting to external PC through Ethernet

Table 1.3.1-2 Specifications for signal analyzer function (Cont'd)

Item	Specification																																												
Replay Function																																													
Function overview	Analyzes traces of saved waveform data																																												
Waveform data format	I, Q (Binary format)																																												
Conditions for measurable waveform data	<p>Analyzable combinations of SPAN and sampling rate</p> <table> <tr> <th>SPAN</th><th>Sampling rate</th></tr> <tr><td>1 kHz</td><td>2 kHz</td></tr> <tr><td>2.5 kHz</td><td>5 kHz</td></tr> <tr><td>5 kHz</td><td>10 kHz</td></tr> <tr><td>10 kHz</td><td>20 kHz</td></tr> <tr><td>25 kHz</td><td>50 kHz</td></tr> <tr><td>50 kHz</td><td>100 kHz</td></tr> <tr><td>100 kHz</td><td>200 kHz</td></tr> <tr><td>250 kHz</td><td>500 kHz</td></tr> <tr><td>500 kHz</td><td>1 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>1 MHz</td><td>2 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>2.5 MHz</td><td>5 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>5 MHz</td><td>10 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>10 MHz</td><td>20 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>18.6 MHz</td><td>20 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>20 MHz</td><td>25 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>25 MHz</td><td>50 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>31.25 MHz</td><td>50 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>50 MHz</td><td>100 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>62.5 MHz</td><td>100 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>100 MHz</td><td>200 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>125 MHz</td><td>200 MHz</td></tr> </table>	SPAN	Sampling rate	1 kHz	2 kHz	2.5 kHz	5 kHz	5 kHz	10 kHz	10 kHz	20 kHz	25 kHz	50 kHz	50 kHz	100 kHz	100 kHz	200 kHz	250 kHz	500 kHz	500 kHz	1 MHz	1 MHz	2 MHz	2.5 MHz	5 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	10 MHz	20 MHz	18.6 MHz	20 MHz	20 MHz	25 MHz	25 MHz	50 MHz	31.25 MHz	50 MHz	50 MHz	100 MHz	62.5 MHz	100 MHz	100 MHz	200 MHz	125 MHz	200 MHz
SPAN	Sampling rate																																												
1 kHz	2 kHz																																												
2.5 kHz	5 kHz																																												
5 kHz	10 kHz																																												
10 kHz	20 kHz																																												
25 kHz	50 kHz																																												
50 kHz	100 kHz																																												
100 kHz	200 kHz																																												
250 kHz	500 kHz																																												
500 kHz	1 MHz																																												
1 MHz	2 MHz																																												
2.5 MHz	5 MHz																																												
5 MHz	10 MHz																																												
10 MHz	20 MHz																																												
18.6 MHz	20 MHz																																												
20 MHz	25 MHz																																												
25 MHz	50 MHz																																												
31.25 MHz	50 MHz																																												
50 MHz	100 MHz																																												
62.5 MHz	100 MHz																																												
100 MHz	200 MHz																																												
125 MHz	200 MHz																																												

Table 1.3.1-2 Specifications for signal analyzer function (Cont'd)

Item	Specification																																												
Conditions for measurable waveform data	<p>Combinations of SPAN and minimum capture sample</p> <table> <tr> <th>SPAN</th><th>Minimum Capture Sample</th></tr> <tr> <td>1 kHz</td><td>74000 (37 s)</td></tr> <tr> <td>2.5 kHz</td><td>160000 (32 s)</td></tr> <tr> <td>5 kHz</td><td>310000 (31 s)</td></tr> <tr> <td>10 kHz</td><td>610000 (30.5 s)</td></tr> <tr> <td>25 kHz</td><td>730000 (14.6 s)</td></tr> <tr> <td>50 kHz</td><td>730000 (7.3 s)</td></tr> <tr> <td>100 kHz</td><td>730000 (3.65 s)</td></tr> <tr> <td>250 kHz</td><td>730000 (1.46 s)</td></tr> <tr> <td>500 kHz</td><td>730000 (730 ms)</td></tr> <tr> <td>1 MHz</td><td>730000 (365 ms)</td></tr> <tr> <td>2.5 MHz</td><td>730000 (146 ms)</td></tr> <tr> <td>5 MHz</td><td>730000 (73 ms)</td></tr> <tr> <td>10 MHz</td><td>730000 (36.5 ms)</td></tr> <tr> <td>18.6 MHz</td><td>730000 (36.5 ms)</td></tr> <tr> <td>20 MHz</td><td>730000 (29.2 ms)</td></tr> <tr> <td>25 MHz</td><td>730000 (14.6 ms)</td></tr> <tr> <td>31.25 MHz</td><td>730000 (14.6 ms)</td></tr> <tr> <td>50 MHz</td><td>730000 (7.3 ms)</td></tr> <tr> <td>62.5 MHz</td><td>730000 (7.3 ms)</td></tr> <tr> <td>100 MHz</td><td>730000 (3.65 ms)</td></tr> <tr> <td>125 MHz</td><td>730000 (3.65 ms)</td></tr> </table>	SPAN	Minimum Capture Sample	1 kHz	74000 (37 s)	2.5 kHz	160000 (32 s)	5 kHz	310000 (31 s)	10 kHz	610000 (30.5 s)	25 kHz	730000 (14.6 s)	50 kHz	730000 (7.3 s)	100 kHz	730000 (3.65 s)	250 kHz	730000 (1.46 s)	500 kHz	730000 (730 ms)	1 MHz	730000 (365 ms)	2.5 MHz	730000 (146 ms)	5 MHz	730000 (73 ms)	10 MHz	730000 (36.5 ms)	18.6 MHz	730000 (36.5 ms)	20 MHz	730000 (29.2 ms)	25 MHz	730000 (14.6 ms)	31.25 MHz	730000 (14.6 ms)	50 MHz	730000 (7.3 ms)	62.5 MHz	730000 (7.3 ms)	100 MHz	730000 (3.65 ms)	125 MHz	730000 (3.65 ms)
SPAN	Minimum Capture Sample																																												
1 kHz	74000 (37 s)																																												
2.5 kHz	160000 (32 s)																																												
5 kHz	310000 (31 s)																																												
10 kHz	610000 (30.5 s)																																												
25 kHz	730000 (14.6 s)																																												
50 kHz	730000 (7.3 s)																																												
100 kHz	730000 (3.65 s)																																												
250 kHz	730000 (1.46 s)																																												
500 kHz	730000 (730 ms)																																												
1 MHz	730000 (365 ms)																																												
2.5 MHz	730000 (146 ms)																																												
5 MHz	730000 (73 ms)																																												
10 MHz	730000 (36.5 ms)																																												
18.6 MHz	730000 (36.5 ms)																																												
20 MHz	730000 (29.2 ms)																																												
25 MHz	730000 (14.6 ms)																																												
31.25 MHz	730000 (14.6 ms)																																												
50 MHz	730000 (7.3 ms)																																												
62.5 MHz	730000 (7.3 ms)																																												
100 MHz	730000 (3.65 ms)																																												
125 MHz	730000 (3.65 ms)																																												

1

Overview

1

Overview

Table 1.3.1-3 Specifications for spectrum analyzer function (Cont'd)

Item	Specification
Spurious Response	
Two-tone third-order intermodulation distortion	Mixer input level = -15 dBm (per wave), ≥ 300 kHz separation, 18 to 28°C ≤ -60 dBc (TOI = +15 dBm) (30 MHz \leq frequency < 400 MHz) ≤ -66 dBc (TOI = +18 dBm) (400 MHz \leq frequency < 700 MHz) ≤ -74 dBc (TOI = +22 dBm) (700 MHz \leq frequency < 4 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Normal) (700 MHz \leq frequency < 3 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Spurious) ≤ -66 dBc (TOI = +18 dBm) (4 GHz \leq frequency \leq 6 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Normal) ≤ -45 dBc (TOI = +7.5 dBm) (6 GHz < frequency \leq 13.5 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Normal) (3 GHz \leq frequency \leq 13.5 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Spurious)
Image response	≤ -70 dBc
Sweep	
Sweep mode	Single, Continuous
Sweep time	
Setting range	2 ms to 1000 s (SPAN ≥ 300 Hz) 1 μ s to 1000 s (SPAN = 0 Hz)
Detection mode	Pos & Neg, Positive Peak, Sample, Negative Peak, RMS
Trace point count	When SPAN > 500 MHz: 1001 to 30001 When 100 MHz < SPAN \leq 500 MHz: 101 to 30001 When 300 Hz \leq SPAN \leq 100 MHz and Sweep Time > 10 s: 101 to 30001 When 300 Hz \leq SPAN \leq 100 MHz and Sweep Time \leq 10s: 11 to 30001 When Span = 0 Hz and Sweep Time > 10 s: 101 to 30001 When Span = 0 Hz and Sweep Time \leq 10 s: 11 to 30001 Resolution: 1 point
Scale	
Log indicator (10 div/12 div)	20 to 0.1 dB/div, 1-2-5 sequence
Lin indicator (10 div)	1 to 10%/div, 1-2-5 sequence
Trigger function	
Trigger mode	Free Run (Trig Off), Video, Wide IF, External (TTL) SG Marker (when Option 020/120 is installed) BBIF (when Option 040/140 is installed)
Gate function	
Gate mode	Off, Wide IF, External, SG Marker (when Option 020/120 is installed) BBIF (when Option 040/140 is installed)

Table 1.3.1-3 Specifications for spectrum analyzer function (Cont'd)

Item	Specification
Measurement function	
Adjacent channel leakage power (ACP)	Reference: Span Total, Carrier Total, Both Sides of Carriers, or Carrier Select Adjacent channel specification: 3 channels × 2 (Normal Mode) 8 channels × 2 (Advanced Mode)
Burst average	Indicates average power of specified time in the time domain mode
Channel power Absolute value measurement	dBm, dBm/Hz
Occupied bandwidth(OBW)	N% of Power method, X dB Down method
Spectrum Emission Mask (SEM)	Peak/Margin measurement: Pass/fail judgment is performed by Peak/Margin measurement.
Spurious Emission	Worst/Peaks measurement: Pass/fail judgment is performed by Worst/Peaks measurement.
Two-tone third-order intermodulation distortion	IM3, TOI measurement from two-tone signal.
Frequency counter	Center frequency =1 GHz, SPAN ≤ 1 MHz, RBW = 1 kHz, S/N ≥ 50 dB, Gate Time ≥ 100 ms ± (Marker frequency × Reference frequency Accuracy + (0.01/Gate Time[s])Hz)

Table 1.3.1-4 Phase Noise Measurement Function Specification

Item	Specification
Frequency	
Carrier Frequency Range	10 MHz to 6 GHz (MS2690A) 10 MHz to 13.5 GHz (MS2691A)
Offset Frequency Range	10 Hz to 10 MHz
Marker Mode	Normal, Integral Noise, RMS Noise, Jitter, Residual FM, Off

1.3.2 Mainframe (MS2692A)

Tables 1.3.2-1 through 1.3.2-4 show the specifications for the MS2692A.

The following specification values are those under the conditions after 30-min warm-up at stable ambient temperature. Also, note that the Typ. values are provided as reference data, and are not guaranteed specifications. The specifications of the Signal Analyzer function are values at the center frequency if not specified.

Setting Frequency Band Mode to Spurious can be performed when installing the MS2691A-003/103.

Table 1.3.2-1 Specifications for mainframe

item	Specification		
Frequency			
Frequency range	50 Hz to 26.5 GHz		
Frequency band configuration	50 Hz to 6.0 GHz	Band	Mixer harmonic order[N]
	3 to 6.0 GHz	0	1
	When MS2692A-003/103 is installed	1–L	1
	5.9 to 8.0 GHz	1–	1
	7.9 to 13.5 GHz	1+	1
	13.4 to 20.0 GHz	2–	2
	19.9 to 26.5 GHz	2+	2
Preselector range	Frequency Band Mode: Normal 5.9 to 26.5 GHz Frequency Band Mode: Spurious 3 to 26.5 GHz		
Frequency settings			
Settable range	0 Hz to 26.5 GHz		
Resolution	1 Hz		
Internal reference oscillator			
Activation characteristics	Based on frequency 24 hours after power-on, at 23°C ±5×10 ⁻⁷ (2 minutes after power-on) ±5×10 ⁻⁸ (5 minutes after power-on)		
Aging rate	±1×10 ⁻⁷ /year		
Temperature characteristics	±2×10 ⁻⁸ (5 to 45°C) When Option 001/101 Rubidium Reference Oscillator is installed		
Activation characteristics	Based on frequency 24 hours after power-on, at 23°C ±1×10 ⁻⁹ (7 minutes after power-on)		
Aging rate	±1×10 ⁻¹⁰ /month		
Temperature characteristics	±1×10 ⁻⁹ (5 to 45°C) When Option 037/137 Rubidium Reference Oscillator is installed		
Activation characteristics	Based on frequency 24 hours after power-on, at 23°C ±1×10 ⁻⁹ (15 minutes after power-on)		
Aging rate	±1×10 ⁻¹⁰ /month		
Temperature characteristics	±1×10 ⁻⁹ (5 to 45°C)		

Table 1.3.2-1 Specifications for mainframe (Cont'd)

Item	Specification
Single side band noise	At 18 to 28°C, 2 GHz (Frequency Offset) 100 kHz –116 dBc/Hz 1 MHz –137 dBc/Hz
Amplitude	
Measurement range	Displays Average noise level up to +30 dBm
Maximum input level Continuous wave average Power DC	+30 dBm (Input attenuator \geq 10 dB) 0 Vdc
Input attenuator	0 to 60 dB, 2 dB steps
Input attenuator switching error	Based on input attenuator 10 dB Frequency Band Mode: Normal \leq 6 GHz: ± 0.2 dB (10 to 60 dB) $>$ 6 GHz: ± 0.75 dB (10 to 60 dB) Frequency Band Mode: Spurious $<$ 3 GHz: ± 0.2 dB (10 to 60 dB) \geq 3 GHz: ± 0.75 dB (10 to 60 dB)
Reference Level	
Setting range	Log scale: –120 to +50 dBm or equivalent value (Signal Analyzer Mode) –130 to +50 dBm or equivalent value (Spectrum Analyzer Mode) Linear scale: 22.4 μ V to 70.7 V or equivalent value (Signal Analyzer Mode) 70.7 nV to 70.7 V or equivalent value (Spectrum Analyzer Mode) Resolution: 0.01 dB or equivalent level
Units	Log scale: dBm, dB μ V, dBmV, dB μ V (emf), dB μ V/m, V, W Linear scale: V
Linearity error	excluding the noise floor effect ± 0.07 dB (Mixer input level \leq –20 dBm) ± 0.10 dB (Mixer input level \leq –10 dBm) Frequency Band Mode: Normal ± 0.15 dB (Mixer input level \leq 0 dBm, frequency \leq 6 GHz) ± 0.60 dB (Mixer input level \leq 0 dBm, frequency $>$ 6 GHz) Frequency Band Mode: Spurious ± 0.15 dB (Mixer input level \leq 0 dBm, frequency $<$ 3 GHz) ± 0.60 dB (Mixer input level \leq 0 dBm, frequency \geq 3 GHz)

Table 1.3.2-1 Specifications for mainframe (Cont'd)

Item	Specification																																		
RF frequency characteristics	<p>After CAL execution, input attenuator = 10 dB, at 18 to 28°C ± 0.35 dB (9 kHz \leq frequency \leq 6 GHz, Frequency Band mode: Normal) (9 kHz \leq frequency < 3 GHz, Frequency Band mode: Spurious)</p> <p>After CAL execution, input attenuator = 10 dB, after preselector tuning, at 18 to 28°C, when MS2692A-067/167 is not installed or Microwave Preselector Bypass is Off: ± 1.50 dB (6 GHz < frequency \leq 13.5 GHz, Frequency Band mode: Normal) (3 GHz \leq frequency \leq 13.5 GHz, Frequency Band mode: Spurious) ± 2.50 dB (13.5 GHz < frequency \leq 26.5 GHz)</p>																																		
1-dB gain compression	<p>At mixer input level $\geq +3$ dBm (100 MHz \leq frequency < 400 MHz) $\geq +7$ dBm (400 MHz \leq frequency \leq 6 GHz, Frequency Band mode: Normal) (400 MHz \leq frequency < 3 GHz, Frequency Band mode: Spurious) $\geq +0$ dBm (3 GHz \leq frequency \leq 6 GHz, Frequency Band mode: Spurious) $\geq +0$ dBm (6 GHz < frequency \leq 26.5 GHz)</p>																																		
Spurious Response																																			
Second harmonic wave distortion	<p>At mixer input level = -30 dBm</p> <table> <tr> <td>Harmonic wave [dBc]</td><td>SHI [dBm]</td></tr> <tr> <td>≤ -60</td><td>$\geq +30$</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>(10 MHz \leq Input frequency \leq 400 MHz)</td></tr> <tr> <td>≤ -75</td><td>$\geq +45$</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>(0.4 GHz < Input frequency \leq 0.8 GHz)</td></tr> <tr> <td>≤ -75</td><td>$\geq +45$</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>(0.8 GHz < Input frequency \leq 1 GHz)</td></tr> <tr> <td>≤ -75</td><td>$\geq +45$</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>(1 GHz < Input frequency \leq 3 GHz)</td></tr> </table> <p>At mixer input level = -10 dBm, when MS2692A-067/167 is not installed</p> <table> <tr> <td>Harmonic wave [dBc]</td><td>SHI [dBm]</td></tr> <tr> <td>≤ -90</td><td>$\geq +80$</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>(3 GHz < Input frequency, Frequency Band mode: Normal)</td></tr> <tr> <td>≤ -90</td><td>$\geq +80$</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>(1.5 GHz \leq Input frequency, Frequency Band mode: Spurious)</td></tr> </table> <p>At mixer input level = -10 dBm, when MS2692A-067/167 is not installed or Microwave Preselector Bypass is Off:</p> <table> <tr> <td>Harmonic wave [dBc]</td><td>SHI [dBm]</td></tr> <tr> <td>≤ -70</td><td>$\geq +60$</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>(3 GHz < Input frequency \leq 13.25 GHz)</td></tr> </table>	Harmonic wave [dBc]	SHI [dBm]	≤ -60	$\geq +30$		(10 MHz \leq Input frequency \leq 400 MHz)	≤ -75	$\geq +45$		(0.4 GHz < Input frequency \leq 0.8 GHz)	≤ -75	$\geq +45$		(0.8 GHz < Input frequency \leq 1 GHz)	≤ -75	$\geq +45$		(1 GHz < Input frequency \leq 3 GHz)	Harmonic wave [dBc]	SHI [dBm]	≤ -90	$\geq +80$		(3 GHz < Input frequency, Frequency Band mode: Normal)	≤ -90	$\geq +80$		(1.5 GHz \leq Input frequency, Frequency Band mode: Spurious)	Harmonic wave [dBc]	SHI [dBm]	≤ -70	$\geq +60$		(3 GHz < Input frequency \leq 13.25 GHz)
Harmonic wave [dBc]	SHI [dBm]																																		
≤ -60	$\geq +30$																																		
	(10 MHz \leq Input frequency \leq 400 MHz)																																		
≤ -75	$\geq +45$																																		
	(0.4 GHz < Input frequency \leq 0.8 GHz)																																		
≤ -75	$\geq +45$																																		
	(0.8 GHz < Input frequency \leq 1 GHz)																																		
≤ -75	$\geq +45$																																		
	(1 GHz < Input frequency \leq 3 GHz)																																		
Harmonic wave [dBc]	SHI [dBm]																																		
≤ -90	$\geq +80$																																		
	(3 GHz < Input frequency, Frequency Band mode: Normal)																																		
≤ -90	$\geq +80$																																		
	(1.5 GHz \leq Input frequency, Frequency Band mode: Spurious)																																		
Harmonic wave [dBc]	SHI [dBm]																																		
≤ -70	$\geq +60$																																		
	(3 GHz < Input frequency \leq 13.25 GHz)																																		

Table 1.3.2-1 Specifications for mainframe (Cont'd)

Item	Specification
Residual response	Frequency ≥ 1 MHz, at input attenuator = 0 dB (Excluding “bandwidth > 31.25 MHz” in Signal Analyzer.) ≤ -100 dBm
Connector	
RF input Connector	Front panel, N-J, 50 Ω VSWR: Input attenuator ≥ 10 dB, 18 to 28°C ≤ 1.2 (Nominal value) (40 MHz \leq frequency \leq 3 GHz) ≤ 1.5 (Nominal value) (3 GHz < frequency \leq 6 GHz) ≤ 2.0 (Nominal value) (6 GHz < frequency \leq 26.5 GHz)
IF Output Connector Frequency Gain IF bandwidth	Rear panel, BNC-J, 50 Ω (nominal value) 875 MHz (when not installing the Signal Analyzer and MS269xA-004/104/077/177/078/178 or setting bandwidth ≤ 31.25 MHz) 900 MHz (when installing the Signal Analyzer and MS269xA-004/104/077/177/078/178 or setting bandwidth >31.25 MHz) 874.988 MHz (Spectrum Analyzer) At the reference RF input level, 1 GHz RF frequency, and 0 dB input attenuator (nominal value) 0 dB (nominal value) 120 MHz (nominal value)
External reference input Connector Frequency Operating range Input level	Rear panel, BNC-J, 50 Ω (nominal value) 10 MHz or 13 MHz ± 1 ppm -15 dBm \leq level $\leq +20$ dBm, 50 Ω (AC coupling)
Reference signal output Connector Frequency Output level	Rear panel, BNC-J, 50 Ω (nominal value) 10 MHz ≥ 0 dBm (AC coupling)
Sweep status output Connector Output level	Rear panel, BNC-J TTL level (high level at sweep or waveform acquisition)
Trigger input Connector Input level	Rear panel, BNC-J TTL level
External controls	Control from external controller (except power)
Ethernet (10/100/1000Base-T) Connector	Rear panel, RJ-45
GPIB Connector Interface function	IEEE488.2 compatible Rear panel, IEEE488 bus connector SH1, AH1, T6, L4, SR1, RL1, PP0, DC1, DT0, C0, E2

Table 1.3.2-1 Specifications for mainframe (Cont'd)

Item		Specification
USB (B)	Connector	USB2.0 compatible Rear panel, USB-B connector
USB	Connector	Enables waveform copy to USB compatible external device and saving mainframe setting parameters USB 2.0 compatible USB-A connector (2 ports on front panel, 2 ports on rear panel)
Monitor output	Connector	Rear panel, VGA compatibility, mini D-SUB 15 pin
Aux	Connector	Used for trigger input/output from/to Option 020/120, etc. Rear panel, 68 pins (DX10BM-68S equivalent part)
Screen		XGA color LCD (resolution: 1024 × 768) 8.4 inch (213 mm diagonal)
Overall Specifications		
Size, Weight	Size Weight	340 mm (w) × 200 mm (h) × 350 mm (d) (excluding protrusions) ≤ 13.5 kg (excluding options)
Power	Voltage Frequency Power consumption	Rated Voltage: AC 100 to 120 V or 200 to 240 V 50 Hz to 60 Hz ≤ 260 VA (excluding options) ≤ 440 VA (including all options, maximum value)
Temperature	Operating temperature Storage temperature	5 to 45°C -20 to 60°C
Environment Performance		
Conducted disturbance		EN 61326-1 (Class A)
Electromagnetic radiated disturbance		EN 61326-1 (Class A)
Harmonic current emission		EN 61000-3-2 (Class A equipment)
Electrostatic discharge		EN 61326-1 (Table 2)
Electromagnetic field immunity		EN 61326-1 (Table 2)
Fast transient/burst		EN 61326-1 (Table 2)
Surge		EN 61326-1 (Table 2)
Conducted RF		EN 61326-1 (Table 2)
Power frequency magnetic field		EN 61326-1 (Table 2)
Voltage dips/short interruption		EN 61326-1 (Table 2)

Also refer to Table 1.3.4-1 “Specifications for Wideband Analysis Hardware Options” when MS269xA-004/104 is installed.

Table 1.3.2-2 Specifications for signal analyzer function

Item	Specification
Common	
Trace mode	Spectrum, Power vs Time, Frequency vs Time, CCDF, Spectrogram, No Trace
Bandwidth Range	Specifies the capture analysis bandwidth from the center frequency 1 kHz to 25 MHz (1-2.5-5 sequence), 31.25 MHz
Sampling rate Range	Automatically set depending on analysis bandwidth 2 kHz to 50 MHz (1-2-5 sequence)
Capture time Capture time length Setting mode	Sets the capture time length Minimum capture time length: 2 μ s to 50 ms (determined depending on analysis bandwidth) Maximum capture time length: 2 to 2000 s (determined depending on analysis bandwidth) Auto, Manual
Trigger Trigger mode	Free Run (Trig Off), Video, Wide IF Video, External (TTL) SG Marker (when Option 020/120 is installed) BBIF (when Option 040/140 is installed)
ADC resolution	16bits (when not installing the Signal Analyzer and MS269xA-004/104/077/177/078/178 or setting bandwidth \leq 31.25 MHz)
Spectrum indicator function	
Function overview	Displays spectrums within random time spans and frequency ranges in captured waveform data.
Analysis time range Analysis Start Time Analysis Time Length Setting mode	Sets analysis start time position from beginning of waveform data Sets analysis time length Auto, Manual
Frequency	Center frequency and SPAN can be set within the frequency range in waveform data
Indicator frequency accuracy	\pm [Indicator frequency \times reference frequency accuracy + SPAN frequency \times reference frequency accuracy + RBW \times 0.05 + 2 \times N + SPAN frequency / (Trace point count – 1)] Hz N:Mixer harmonic order
Resolution bandwidth (RBW) Setting range Selectivity	1 Hz to 1 MHz (1-3 sequence) (–60 dB/–3 dB) 4.5:1, nominal value

Table 1.3.2-2 Specifications for signal analyzer function (Cont'd)

Item	Specification																						
Absolute amplitude accuracy	<p>After CAL execution, 18 to 28°C, input attenuator ≥ 10 dB, mixer input level ≤ 0 dBm, RBW = Auto, Time Detection = Average, Marker Result = Integration or Peak(Accuracy), center frequency CW, excluding the noise floor effect</p> <p>± 0.5 dB (50 Hz \leq frequency ≤ 6 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Normal) (50 Hz \leq frequency < 3 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Spurious)</p> <p>After Preselector tuning</p> <p>± 1.8 dB (6 GHz $<$ frequency ≤ 13.5 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Normal) (3 GHz \leq frequency ≤ 13.5 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Spurious)</p> <p>± 3.0 dB (13.5 GHz $<$ frequency ≤ 26.5 GHz)</p> <p>The absolute amplitude accuracy is calculated from an RSS (root summed square) error of the RF frequency characteristics, linear error and input attenuator switching error.</p>																						
In-band frequency characteristics	<p>On the basis of a level of the center frequency, in center frequency ± 10 MHz, when MS269xA-004/104/077/177/078/178 is not installed or the bandwidth is ≤ 31.25 MHz:</p> <p>± 0.31 dB (30 MHz \leq frequency ≤ 6 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Normal) (30 MHz \leq frequency ≤ 3 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Spurious)</p>																						
Display average noise level	<p>Input attenuator 0 dB, at 18 to 28°C, 6 GHz \leq frequency ≤ 26.5 GHz when MS2692A-067/167 is not installed</p> <table> <tr> <td>100 kHz</td><td>-132.5 [dBm/Hz]</td></tr> <tr> <td>1 MHz</td><td>-142.5 [dBm/Hz]</td></tr> <tr> <td>30 MHz \leq frequency < 2.4 GHz</td><td>-152.5 [dBm/Hz]</td></tr> <tr> <td>2.4 GHz \leq frequency < 3 GHz</td><td>-150.5 [dBm/Hz]</td></tr> </table> <p>Frequency Band Mode: Normal</p> <table> <tr> <td>3 GHz \leq frequency < 4 GHz</td><td>-150.5 [dBm/Hz]</td></tr> <tr> <td>4 GHz \leq frequency < 5 GHz</td><td>-149.5 [dBm/Hz]</td></tr> <tr> <td>5 GHz \leq frequency < 6 GHz</td><td>-149.5 [dBm/Hz]</td></tr> <tr> <td>6 GHz \leq frequency < 10 GHz</td><td>-148.5 [dBm/Hz]</td></tr> <tr> <td>10 GHz \leq frequency ≤ 13.5 GHz</td><td>-147.5 [dBm/Hz]</td></tr> <tr> <td>13.5 GHz \leq frequency ≤ 20 GHz</td><td>-144.5 [dBm/Hz]</td></tr> <tr> <td>20 GHz \leq frequency ≤ 26.5 GHz</td><td>-140.5 [dBm/Hz]</td></tr> </table>	100 kHz	-132.5 [dBm/Hz]	1 MHz	-142.5 [dBm/Hz]	30 MHz \leq frequency < 2.4 GHz	-152.5 [dBm/Hz]	2.4 GHz \leq frequency < 3 GHz	-150.5 [dBm/Hz]	3 GHz \leq frequency < 4 GHz	-150.5 [dBm/Hz]	4 GHz \leq frequency < 5 GHz	-149.5 [dBm/Hz]	5 GHz \leq frequency < 6 GHz	-149.5 [dBm/Hz]	6 GHz \leq frequency < 10 GHz	-148.5 [dBm/Hz]	10 GHz \leq frequency ≤ 13.5 GHz	-147.5 [dBm/Hz]	13.5 GHz \leq frequency ≤ 20 GHz	-144.5 [dBm/Hz]	20 GHz \leq frequency ≤ 26.5 GHz	-140.5 [dBm/Hz]
100 kHz	-132.5 [dBm/Hz]																						
1 MHz	-142.5 [dBm/Hz]																						
30 MHz \leq frequency < 2.4 GHz	-152.5 [dBm/Hz]																						
2.4 GHz \leq frequency < 3 GHz	-150.5 [dBm/Hz]																						
3 GHz \leq frequency < 4 GHz	-150.5 [dBm/Hz]																						
4 GHz \leq frequency < 5 GHz	-149.5 [dBm/Hz]																						
5 GHz \leq frequency < 6 GHz	-149.5 [dBm/Hz]																						
6 GHz \leq frequency < 10 GHz	-148.5 [dBm/Hz]																						
10 GHz \leq frequency ≤ 13.5 GHz	-147.5 [dBm/Hz]																						
13.5 GHz \leq frequency ≤ 20 GHz	-144.5 [dBm/Hz]																						
20 GHz \leq frequency ≤ 26.5 GHz	-140.5 [dBm/Hz]																						
Adjacent channel power (ACP) leakage	<p>Reference: Span Total, Carrier Total, Both Sides of Carriers, or Carrier Select</p> <p>Adjacent channel specification: 3 channels \times 2</p>																						
Channel power Absolute value measurement	dBm, dBm/Hz																						
Occupied bandwidth (OBW)	N% of Power method, X dB Down method																						

Table 1.3.2-2 Specifications for signal analyzer function (Cont'd)

Item	Specification
Power vs Time Display Function	
Function overview	Indicates time changes of power for captured waveform data
Analysis time range	
Analysis Start Time	Sets analysis start time position from beginning of waveform data
Analysis Time Length	Sets analysis time length
Setting mode	Auto, Manual
Resolution bandwidth	
Filter type	Rect, Gaussian, Nyquist, Root Nyquist, Off (default: Off)
Roll-off rate setting	0.01 to 1 (settable for Nyquist and Root Nyquist)
Filter frequency offset	Filter center frequency can be set within frequency band of waveform data
Peak to Peak measurement	Measured using AM Depth or marker function +Peak, -Peak, (P-P)/2, Average
Burst average power	Measures average power of burst signal
Frequency vs. Time Display Function	
Function overview	Displays frequency time fluctuations of input signal from captured waveform data
Resolution time range	
Analysis Start Time	Sets analysis start time position from beginning of waveform data
Analysis Time Length	Sets analysis time length
Setting mode	Auto, Manual
Operating level range	-17 to +30 dBm (input attenuator ≥ 10 dB)
Frequency (vertical axis)	Center frequency and SPAN can be set within frequency range in waveform data
Display frequency range	Selectable from 1/25, 1/10, 1/5, and 1/2 of analysis bandwidth
Input frequency range	10 MHz to 6 GHz
Indicator frequency accuracy	
At CW input	Input level = -17 to +30 dBm, $\text{SPAN} \leq 31.25$ MHz, scale = $\text{SPAN}/25$, $\pm(\text{reference oscillator accuracy} \times \text{center frequency} + \text{indicator frequency range} \times 0.01)$ Hz
Peak to Peak measurement	Measured using FM Deviation or marker function +Peak, -Peak, (P-P)/2, Average

Table 1.3.2-2 Specifications for signal analyzer function (Cont'd)

Item	Specification
CCDF Display Function	
Function overview	Displays CCDF and APD of waveform data captured at specific time
Analysis time range	
Analysis Start Time	Sets analysis start time position from beginning of waveform data
Analysis Time Length	Sets analysis time length
Setting mode	Auto, Manual
Display	
Histogram resolution	Graphically displays CCDF and APD 0.01 dB
Numerical value indicator	Average Power, Max Power, Crest Factor
Resolution bandwidth	
Filter type	Rectangle, Off (default: Off)
Filter frequency offset	Filter center frequency can be set within frequency band of waveform data
Spectrogram Display Function	
Function Overview	Displays Spectrogram in arbitrary time length within the captured waveform data
Analysis Time Range	
Analysis Start Time	Sets analysis start time position from beginning of waveform data
Analysis Time Length	Sets analysis time length
Setting Mode	Auto, Manual
Frequency	
	Center frequency and SPAN can be set within frequency range in waveform data
Resolution Bandwidth (RBW)	
Setting Range	1 Hz to 1 MHz (1-3 Sequence)
Selectivity	(-60 dB/-3 dB) 4.5:1, Nominal value
Digitize Function	
Function overview	Capable of outputting captured waveform data to internal hard disk or external device
Waveform data	
Format	I, Q (each 32 bit Float Binary format)
Level	$\sqrt{I^2 + Q^2} = 1$ at 0 dBm input
Level accuracy:	Same as absolute amplitude accuracy of signal analyzer
External output	Capable of outputting to external PC through Ethernet

Table 1.3.2-2 Specifications for signal analyzer function (Cont'd)

Item	Specification																																												
Replay Function																																													
Function Overview	Analyzes traces of saved waveform data																																												
Waveform Data Format	I, Q (Binary format)																																												
Conditions for measurable waveform data	<p>Analyzable combinations of SPAN and sampling rate</p> <table> <tr> <th>SPAN</th><th>Sampling rate</th></tr> <tr><td>1 kHz</td><td>2 kHz</td></tr> <tr><td>2.5 kHz</td><td>5 kHz</td></tr> <tr><td>5 kHz</td><td>10 kHz</td></tr> <tr><td>10 kHz</td><td>20 kHz</td></tr> <tr><td>25 kHz</td><td>50 kHz</td></tr> <tr><td>50 kHz</td><td>100 kHz</td></tr> <tr><td>100 kHz</td><td>200 kHz</td></tr> <tr><td>250 kHz</td><td>500 kHz</td></tr> <tr><td>500 kHz</td><td>1 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>1 MHz</td><td>2 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>2.5 MHz</td><td>5 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>5 MHz</td><td>10 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>10 MHz</td><td>20 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>18.6 MHz</td><td>20 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>20 MHz</td><td>25 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>25 MHz</td><td>50 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>31.25 MHz</td><td>50 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>50 MHz</td><td>100 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>62.5 MHz</td><td>100 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>100 MHz</td><td>200 MHz</td></tr> <tr><td>125 MHz</td><td>200 MHz</td></tr> </table>	SPAN	Sampling rate	1 kHz	2 kHz	2.5 kHz	5 kHz	5 kHz	10 kHz	10 kHz	20 kHz	25 kHz	50 kHz	50 kHz	100 kHz	100 kHz	200 kHz	250 kHz	500 kHz	500 kHz	1 MHz	1 MHz	2 MHz	2.5 MHz	5 MHz	5 MHz	10 MHz	10 MHz	20 MHz	18.6 MHz	20 MHz	20 MHz	25 MHz	25 MHz	50 MHz	31.25 MHz	50 MHz	50 MHz	100 MHz	62.5 MHz	100 MHz	100 MHz	200 MHz	125 MHz	200 MHz
SPAN	Sampling rate																																												
1 kHz	2 kHz																																												
2.5 kHz	5 kHz																																												
5 kHz	10 kHz																																												
10 kHz	20 kHz																																												
25 kHz	50 kHz																																												
50 kHz	100 kHz																																												
100 kHz	200 kHz																																												
250 kHz	500 kHz																																												
500 kHz	1 MHz																																												
1 MHz	2 MHz																																												
2.5 MHz	5 MHz																																												
5 MHz	10 MHz																																												
10 MHz	20 MHz																																												
18.6 MHz	20 MHz																																												
20 MHz	25 MHz																																												
25 MHz	50 MHz																																												
31.25 MHz	50 MHz																																												
50 MHz	100 MHz																																												
62.5 MHz	100 MHz																																												
100 MHz	200 MHz																																												
125 MHz	200 MHz																																												

Table 1.3.2-2 Specifications for signal analyzer function (Cont'd)

Item	Specification
Conditions for measurable waveform data	Combinations of SPAN and minimum capture sample
	SPAN Minimum Capture Sample
	1 kHz 74000 (37 s)
	2.5 kHz 160000 (32 s)
	5 kHz 310000 (31 s)
	10 kHz 610000 (30.5 s)
	25 kHz 730000 (14.6 s)
	50 kHz 730000 (7.3 s)
	100 kHz 730000 (3.65 s)
	250 kHz 730000 (1.46 s)
	500 kHz 730000 (730 ms)
	1 MHz 730000 (365 ms)
	2.5 MHz 730000 (146 ms)
	5 MHz 730000 (73 ms)
	10 MHz 730000 (36.5 ms)
	18.6 MHz 730000 (36.5 ms)
	20 MHz 730000 (29.2 ms)
	25 MHz 730000 (14.6 ms)
	31.25 MHz 730000 (14.6 ms)
	50 MHz 730000 (7.3 ms)
	62.5 MHz 730000 (7.3 ms)
	100 MHz 730000 (3.65 ms)
	125 MHz 730000 (3.65 ms)

Table 1.3.2-3 Specifications for spectrum analyzer function

Item	Specification
Frequency	
Span	
Range	0 Hz, 300 Hz to 26.5 GHz
Resolution	2 Hz
Span accuracy	±0.2%
Indicator frequency accuracy	$\pm [\text{Indicator frequency} \times \text{reference frequency accuracy} + \text{SPAN frequency} \times \text{SPAN accuracy} + \text{RBW} \times 0.05 + 2 \times N + \text{SPAN frequency}/(\text{Trace point count} - 1)] \text{ Hz}$ N is Mixer harmonic order
Resolution bandwidth (RBW)	
Setting range	30 Hz to 3 MHz (1-3 sequence), 50 kHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 20 MHz, 31.25 MHz 31.25 MHz can be set when SPAN is 0 Hz.
Selectivity	(-60 dB/-3 dB) 4.5:1 (nominal value, at 30 Hz to 10 MHz)
Video bandwidth (VBW)	
Setting range	1 Hz to 10 MHz (1-3 sequence), 5 kHz, OFF
VBW mode	Video Average/Power Average
Amplitude	
Display average noise level	Detector = Sample, VBW = 1 Hz (Video Average), Input Attenuator 0 dB, 18 to 28°C, 6 GHz ≤ Frequency ≤ 26.5 GHz when MS2692A-067/167 is not installed. 100 kHz -135 [dBm/Hz] 1 MHz -145 [dBm/Hz] 30 MHz ≤ Frequency < 2.4 GHz -155 [dBm/Hz] 2.4 GHz ≤ Frequency < 3 GHz -153 [dBm/Hz] Frequency Band Mode: Normal 3 GHz ≤ Frequency < 4 GHz -153 [dBm/Hz] 4 GHz ≤ Frequency < 5 GHz -152 [dBm/Hz] 5 GHz ≤ Frequency < 6 GHz -152 [dBm/Hz] 6 GHz ≤ Frequency < 10 GHz -151 [dBm/Hz] 10 GHz ≤ Frequency ≤ 13.5 GHz -150 [dBm/Hz] 13.5 GHz ≤ Frequency ≤ 20 GHz -147 [dBm/Hz] 20 GHz ≤ Frequency ≤ 26.5 GHz -143 [dBm/Hz]

Table 1.3.2-3 Specifications for spectrum analyzer function (Cont'd)

Item	Specification
Absolute amplitude accuracy	<p>After CAL execution, 18 to 28°C, input attenuator ≥ 10 dB, mixer input level ≤ 0 dBm, Auto Sweep Time Select = Normal, RBW ≤ 1 MHz, Detection = Positive, CW, excluding the noise floor effect</p> <p>± 0.5 dB (50 Hz \leq frequency ≤ 6 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Normal) (50 Hz \leq frequency < 3 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Spurious)</p> <p>After preselector tuning (MS2691A)</p> <p>± 1.8 dB (6 GHz $<$ frequency ≤ 13.5 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Normal) (3 GHz \leq frequency ≤ 13.5 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Spurious)</p> <p>± 3.0 dB (13.5 GHz $<$ frequency ≤ 26.5 GHz)</p> <p>The absolute amplitude accuracy is calculated from an RSS (root summed square) error of the RF frequency characteristics, linear error and input attenuator switching error.</p>
Spurious Response	
Two-tone third-order inter modulation distortion	<p>Mixer input level = -15 dBm (per wave), ≥ 300 kHz separation, 18 to 28°C</p> <p>With MS2692A-067/167 and Microwave Preselector Bypass turned off</p> <p>≤ -60 dBc (TOI = $+15$ dBm) (30 MHz \leq frequency < 400 MHz) ≤ -66 dBc (TOI = $+18$ dBm) (400 MHz \leq frequency < 700 MHz) ≤ -74 dBc (TOI = $+22$ dBm) (700 MHz \leq frequency < 4 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Normal) (700 MHz \leq frequency < 3 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Spurious) ≤ -66 dBc (TOI = $+18$ dBm) (4 GHz \leq frequency ≤ 6 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Normal) ≤ -45 dBc (TOI = $+7.5$ dBm) (6 GHz $<$ frequency ≤ 26.5 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Normal) (3 GHz \leq frequency ≤ 26.5 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Spurious)</p>
Image response	<p>Without MS2692A-067/167:</p> <p>≤ -70 dBc (frequency ≤ 13.5 GHz) ≤ -65 dBc (13.5 GHz $<$ frequency ≤ 26.5 GHz)</p> <p>When MS2692A-067/167 is not installed, refer to Table 1.3.7-1.</p>
Sweep	
Sweep mode	Single, Continuous
Sweep time	
Setting range	<p>2 ms to 1000 s (SPAN ≥ 300 Hz) 1 μs to 1000 s (SPAN = 0 Hz)</p>
Detection mode	Pos&Neg, Positive Peak, Sample, Negative Peak, RMS

Table 1.3.2-3 Specifications for spectrum analyzer function (Cont'd)

Item	Specification
Trace point count	When SPAN > 500 MHz: 1001 to 30001 When 100 MHz < SPAN ≤ 500 MHz: 101 to 30001 When 300 Hz ≤ SPAN ≤ 100 MHz and Sweep Time > 10 s: 101 to 30001 When 300 Hz ≤ SPAN ≤ 100 MHz and Sweep Time ≤ 10 s: 11 to 30001 When Span = 0 Hz and Sweep Time > 10 s: 101 to 30001 When Span = 0 Hz and Sweep Time ≤ 10 s: 11 to 30001 Resolution: 1 point
Scale	
Log indicator (10 div/12 div)	20 to 0.1 dB/div, 1-2-5 sequence
Lin indicator (10 div)	1 to 10%/div, 1-2-5 sequence
Trigger function	
Trigger mode	Free Run (Trig Off), Video, Wide IF, External (TTL) SG Marker (when Option 020/120 is installed) BBIF (when Option 040/140 is installed)
Gate function	
Gate mode	Off, Wide IF, External, SG Marker (when Option 020/120 is installed) BBIF (when Option 040/140 is installed)
Measurement function	
Adjacent channel leakage power (ACP)	Reference: Span Total, Carrier Total, Both Sides of Carriers, or Carrier Select Adjacent channel specification: 3 channels × 2 (Normal Mode) 8 channels × 2 (Advanced Mode)
Burst average	Indicates average power of specified time in the time domain mode
Channel power	
Absolute value measurement	dBm, dBm/Hz
Occupied bandwidth(OBW)	N% of Power method, X dB Down method
Spectrum Emission Mask (SEM)	Peak/Margin measurement: Pass/fail judgment is performed by Peak/Margin measurement.
Spurious Emission	Worst/Peaks measurement: Pass/fail judgment is performed by Worst/Peaks measurement.
Two-tone third-order intermodulation distortion	IM3, TOI measurement from two-tone signal.
Frequency counter	Center frequency = 1 GHz, SPAN ≤ 1 MHz, RBW = 1 kHz, S/N ≥ 50 dB, Gate Time ≥ 100 ms ± (Marker frequency × Reference frequency Accuracy + (0.01/Gate Time[s])Hz)

Table 1.3.2-4 Phase Noise Measurement Function Specification

Item		Specification
Frequency		
Carrier Frequency Range		10 MHz to 26.5 GHz
Offset Frequency Range		10 Hz to 10 MHz
Marker Mode		Normal, Integral Noise, RMS Noise, Jitter, Residual FM, Off

1.3.3 Pre-amp option (MS269xA-008/108)

Table 1.3.3-1 shows the specifications for the Pre-amp option.

The following specification values are those under the conditions after 30-min. warm-up at stable ambient temperature. Also note that the Typ. values are provided as reference data, and are not guaranteed specifications.

Table 1.3.3-1 Specifications for Pre-amp option

Item	Specification
Frequency	
Frequency range	100 kHz to 6 GHz
Amplitude	
Measurement range	Display average noise level at least +10 dBm
Maximum input level	+10 dBm (When the input attenuator is 0 dB)
Gain	14 dB (≤ 3 GHz) 13 dB ($3 \text{ GHz} < \text{frequency} \leq 4 \text{ GHz}$) 11 dB ($4 \text{ GHz} < \text{frequency} \leq 5 \text{ GHz}$) 10 dB ($5 \text{ GHz} < \text{frequency} \leq 6 \text{ GHz}$)
Noise index	7 dB (≤ 3 GHz) 8.5 dB ($3 \text{ GHz} < \text{frequency} \leq 4 \text{ GHz}$) 9.5 dB ($4 \text{ GHz} < \text{frequency} \leq 6 \text{ GHz}$)
Amplitude	
Display average noise level (signal analyzer function)	Input attenuator 0 dB, at 18 to 28°C (When Pre-amp is ON) 100 kHz $-147.5[\text{dBm/Hz}]$ 1 MHz $-156.5[\text{dBm/Hz}]$ $30 \text{ MHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 2.4 \text{ GHz}$ $-163.5[\text{dBm/Hz}]$ $2.4 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 3 \text{ GHz}$ $-162.5[\text{dBm/Hz}]$ Frequency Band Mode: Normal $3 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 4 \text{ GHz}$ $-161.5[\text{dBm/Hz}]$ $4 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 5 \text{ GHz}$ $-158.5[\text{dBm/Hz}]$ $5 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} \leq 6 \text{ GHz}$ $-156.5[\text{dBm/Hz}]$ Pre-amp input level is calculated by the following formula. Pre-amp input level = RF input level – input attenuator setting value When the Pre-amp option is installed and pre-amp is OFF, the items of the display average noise level shown in Tables 1.3.1-2 and 1.3.2-2 will change to the following values. Input attenuator 0 dB, at 18 to 28°C 100 kHz $-132.5[\text{dBm/Hz}]$ 1 MHz $-142.5[\text{dBm/Hz}]$ $30 \text{ MHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 2.4 \text{ GHz}$ $-150.5[\text{dBm/Hz}]$ $2.4 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 3 \text{ GHz}$ $-149.5[\text{dBm/Hz}]$ Frequency Band Mode: Normal $3 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 4 \text{ GHz}$ $-148.5[\text{dBm/Hz}]$ $4 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 5 \text{ GHz}$ $-147.5[\text{dBm/Hz}]$ $5 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 6 \text{ GHz}$ $-146.5[\text{dBm/Hz}]$

Table 1.3.3-1 Specifications for Pre-amp option (Cont'd)

Item	Specification																												
Amplitude																													
Display average noise level (spectrum analyzer function)	<p>Detector = Sample, VBW = 1 Hz (Video Average), input attenuator 0 dB, at 18 to 28°C (When Pre-amp is ON)</p> <table> <tr> <td>100 kHz</td><td>-150[dBm/Hz]</td></tr> <tr> <td>1 MHz</td><td>-159[dBm/Hz]</td></tr> <tr> <td>30 MHz ≤ frequency < 2.4 GHz</td><td>-166[dBm/Hz]</td></tr> <tr> <td>2.4 GHz ≤ frequency < 3 GHz</td><td>-165[dBm/Hz]</td></tr> </table> <p>Frequency Band Mode: Normal</p> <table> <tr> <td>3 GHz ≤ frequency < 4 GHz</td><td>-164[dBm/Hz]</td></tr> <tr> <td>4 GHz ≤ frequency < 5 GHz</td><td>-161[dBm/Hz]</td></tr> <tr> <td>5 GHz ≤ frequency ≤ 6 GHz</td><td>-159[dBm/Hz]</td></tr> </table> <p>Pre-amp input level is calculated by the following formula. Pre-amp input level = RF input level - input attenuator setting value</p> <p>When the Pre-amp option is installed and pre-amp is OFF, the items of the display average noise level shown in Tables 1.3.1-3 and 1.3.2-3 will change to the following values.</p> <p>Detector = Sample, VBW = 1 Hz (Video Average), input attenuator 0 dB, at 18 to 28°C</p> <table> <tr> <td>100 kHz</td><td>-135[dBm/Hz]</td></tr> <tr> <td>1 MHz</td><td>-145[dBm/Hz]</td></tr> <tr> <td>30 MHz ≤ frequency < 2.4 GHz</td><td>-153[dBm/Hz]</td></tr> <tr> <td>2.4 GHz ≤ frequency < 3 GHz</td><td>-152[dBm/Hz]</td></tr> </table> <p>Frequency Band Mode: Normal</p> <table> <tr> <td>3 GHz ≤ frequency < 4 GHz</td><td>-151[dBm/Hz]</td></tr> <tr> <td>4 GHz ≤ frequency < 5 GHz</td><td>-150[dBm/Hz]</td></tr> <tr> <td>5 GHz ≤ frequency < 6 GHz</td><td>-149[dBm/Hz]</td></tr> </table>	100 kHz	-150[dBm/Hz]	1 MHz	-159[dBm/Hz]	30 MHz ≤ frequency < 2.4 GHz	-166[dBm/Hz]	2.4 GHz ≤ frequency < 3 GHz	-165[dBm/Hz]	3 GHz ≤ frequency < 4 GHz	-164[dBm/Hz]	4 GHz ≤ frequency < 5 GHz	-161[dBm/Hz]	5 GHz ≤ frequency ≤ 6 GHz	-159[dBm/Hz]	100 kHz	-135[dBm/Hz]	1 MHz	-145[dBm/Hz]	30 MHz ≤ frequency < 2.4 GHz	-153[dBm/Hz]	2.4 GHz ≤ frequency < 3 GHz	-152[dBm/Hz]	3 GHz ≤ frequency < 4 GHz	-151[dBm/Hz]	4 GHz ≤ frequency < 5 GHz	-150[dBm/Hz]	5 GHz ≤ frequency < 6 GHz	-149[dBm/Hz]
100 kHz	-150[dBm/Hz]																												
1 MHz	-159[dBm/Hz]																												
30 MHz ≤ frequency < 2.4 GHz	-166[dBm/Hz]																												
2.4 GHz ≤ frequency < 3 GHz	-165[dBm/Hz]																												
3 GHz ≤ frequency < 4 GHz	-164[dBm/Hz]																												
4 GHz ≤ frequency < 5 GHz	-161[dBm/Hz]																												
5 GHz ≤ frequency ≤ 6 GHz	-159[dBm/Hz]																												
100 kHz	-135[dBm/Hz]																												
1 MHz	-145[dBm/Hz]																												
30 MHz ≤ frequency < 2.4 GHz	-153[dBm/Hz]																												
2.4 GHz ≤ frequency < 3 GHz	-152[dBm/Hz]																												
3 GHz ≤ frequency < 4 GHz	-151[dBm/Hz]																												
4 GHz ≤ frequency < 5 GHz	-150[dBm/Hz]																												
5 GHz ≤ frequency < 6 GHz	-149[dBm/Hz]																												

Table 1.3.3-1 Specifications for Pre-amp option (Cont'd)

Item	Specification										
Amplitude											
RF frequency characteristics	After CAL execution, input attenuator = 10 dB, at 18 to 28°C ± 0.65 dB (100 kHz \leq frequency \leq 6 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Normal) (100 kHz \leq frequency < 3 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Spurious)										
Input attenuator switching error	Frequency Band Mode: Normal \leq 6 GHz: ± 0.65 dB (10 to 60 dB)										
Linearity error	Excluding the noise floor effect ± 0.07 dB (Pre-amp input level \leq -40 dBm) ± 0.10 dB (Pre-amp input level \leq -30 dBm) Frequency Band Mode: Normal ± 0.50 dB (Pre-amp input level \leq -20 dBm, frequency \leq 6 GHz)										
Second harmonic wave distortion	At pre-amp input level -45 dBm <table> <tr> <th>Harmonic wave [dBc]</th><th>SHI[dBm]</th></tr> <tr> <td>≤ -50</td><td>$\geq +5$ (10 Hz \leq Input frequency \leq 400 MHz)</td></tr> <tr> <td>≤ -55</td><td>$\geq +10$ (0.4 GHz < Input frequency \leq 0.8 GHz)</td></tr> <tr> <td>≤ -55</td><td>$\geq +10$ (0.8 GHz < Input frequency \leq 1 GHz)</td></tr> <tr> <td>≤ -55</td><td>$\geq +10$ (1 GHz < Input frequency \leq 3 GHz)</td></tr> </table>	Harmonic wave [dBc]	SHI[dBm]	≤ -50	$\geq +5$ (10 Hz \leq Input frequency \leq 400 MHz)	≤ -55	$\geq +10$ (0.4 GHz < Input frequency \leq 0.8 GHz)	≤ -55	$\geq +10$ (0.8 GHz < Input frequency \leq 1 GHz)	≤ -55	$\geq +10$ (1 GHz < Input frequency \leq 3 GHz)
Harmonic wave [dBc]	SHI[dBm]										
≤ -50	$\geq +5$ (10 Hz \leq Input frequency \leq 400 MHz)										
≤ -55	$\geq +10$ (0.4 GHz < Input frequency \leq 0.8 GHz)										
≤ -55	$\geq +10$ (0.8 GHz < Input frequency \leq 1 GHz)										
≤ -55	$\geq +10$ (1 GHz < Input frequency \leq 3 GHz)										
1-dB gain compression	At pre-amp input level ≥ -20 dBm (100 MHz \leq frequency < 400 MHz) ≥ -15 dBm (400 MHz \leq frequency \leq 6 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Normal) (400 MHz \leq frequency < 3 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Spurious)										
Two-tone third-order inter-modulation distortion	Pre-amp input level = -45 dBm(per 1 wave), \geq 300 kHz separation, at 18 to 28°C ≤ -73 dBc (TOI = -8.5 dBm) (30 MHz \leq frequency < 400 MHz) ≤ -78 dBc (TOI = -6 dBm) (400 MHz \leq frequency < 700 MHz) ≤ -81 dBc (TOI = -4.5 dBm) (700 MHz \leq frequency < 4 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Normal) (700 MHz \leq frequency < 3 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Spurious) ≤ -78 dBc (TOI = -6 dBm) (4 GHz \leq frequency \leq 6 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Normal)										

1.3.4 Wideband Analysis Hardware Options (MS269xA-004/104)

Table 1.3.4-1 shows the specifications for the wideband analysis hardware options.

The following specification values are those under the conditions after 30-min warm-up at stable ambient temperature. Also, note that the Typ. values are provided as reference data, and are not guaranteed specifications.

Table 1.3.4-1 Specifications for Wideband Analysis Hardware Options

Item	Specification
Function	
Bandwidth Range	The following bandwidth is set in addition to the standard capture analysis bandwidth. 50 MHz, 100 MHz, 125 MHz
Sampling rate Range	Automatically set depending on analysis bandwidth 100 MHz, 200 MHz
Capture Time Capture Time Length	Sets the capture time length Minimum capture time length: 500 ns to 1 μ s (determined depending on analysis bandwidth) Maximum capture time length: 500 ms
Resolution bandwidth (RBW) Setting range Selectivity	3 kHz to 10 MHz (1-3 sequence) (-60 dB/-3 dB) 4.5:1, nominal value
ADC resolution	12 bits
Frequency	
Frequency range	100 MHz to 6 GHz

Table 1.3.4-1 Specifications for Wideband Analysis Hardware Options (Cont'd)

Item	Specification
Amplitude	
Display average noise level	At input attenuator 0 dB, 18 to 28°C (When MS269xA-008/108 is not installed or Pre-amp is OFF) 100 MHz ≤ frequency < 2.4 GHz −143[dBm/Hz] 2.4 GHz ≤ frequency < 4 GHz −141[dBm/Hz] 4 GHz ≤ frequency < 6 GHz −139[dBm/Hz] (Frequency Band Mode: Normal) At input attenuator 0 dB, 18 to 28°C (When MS269xA-008/108 is installed and Pre-amp is ON) 100 MHz ≤ frequency < 2.4 GHz −156[dBm/Hz] 2.4 GHz ≤ frequency < 4 GHz −154[dBm/Hz] 4 GHz ≤ frequency < 6 GHz −150[dBm/Hz] (Frequency Band Mode: Normal)
Absolute amplitude accuracy	After CAL execution, 18 to 28°C, input attenuator ≥ 10 dB, mixer input level ≤ 0 dBm, RBW = Auto, Time Detection = Average, Marker Result = Integration or Peak(Accuracy), center frequency CW, (When MS269xA-008/108 is not installed or Pre-amp is OFF) Except noise floor effect ±0.5 dB (100 MHz ≤ frequency ≤ 6 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Normal) The absolute amplitude accuracy is calculated from an RSS (root summed square) error of the RF frequency characteristics, linear error, and input attenuator switching error.
Linearity error	Except noise floor effect (When MS269xA-008/108 is not installed or Pre-amp is OFF) ±0.07 dB(mixer input level ≤ −20 dBm) ±0.10 dB(mixer input level ≤ −10 dBm) ±0.30 dB(mixer input level ≤ 0 dBm) (Frequency Band Mode: Normal) Except noise floor effect (When MS269xA-008/108 is installed and Pre-amp is ON) ±0.07 dB (mixer input level ≤ −40 dBm) ±0.10 dB (mixer input level ≤ −30 dBm) ±0.50 dB (mixer input level ≤ −20 dBm) (Frequency Band Mode: Normal)
RF frequency characteristics	After CAL execution, input attenuator = 10 dB, at 18 to 28°C (When MS269xA-008/108 is not installed or Pre-amp is OFF) ±0.35 dB (100 MHz ≤ frequency ≤ 6 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Normal) After CAL execution, input attenuator = 10 dB, at 18 to 28°C (When MS269xA-008/108 is installed and Pre-amp is ON) ±0.65 dB (100 MHz ≤ frequency ≤ 6 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Normal)

1.3.5 Baseband Interface Unit option (MS269xA-040/140)

The Baseband Interface Unit option is not supported by the software package of Ver.6.00.00 or later.

1.3.6 HDD Digitizing Interface Option (MS269xA-050/150)

Table 1.3.6-1 lists the specifications for the HDD Digitizing Interface Option is installed.

Table 1.3.6-1 HDD Digitizing Interface Option Specifications

Item		Specification
Feature/Performance		
Interface		
	Connector	External Serial ATA connector
	Data Rate	1.5 Gbps
	Hot Plugging	Non compliant (When connecting or disconnecting a connector, make sure to turn off the power of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and external HDD.)

1.3.7 Microwave Preselector Bypass Option (MS2692A-067/167)

Table 1.3.7-1 lists the specifications for the Microwave Preselector Bypass Option is installed.

Table 1.3.7-1 Microwave Preselector Bypass Option Specifications

Item	Specification
Amplitude	
Functional Outline	<p>Bypasses the preselector to improve the RF frequency characteristics and the in-band frequency characteristics.</p> <p>By bypassing the image response elimination filter, the image response cannot be excluded. So, the spurious measurement is not supported.</p> <p>Cannot install simultaneously with MS2692A-003/103/008/108.</p>
Frequency	
Frequency range	6 GHz to 26.5 GHz
Amplitude	
RF frequency characteristics	<p>After CAL execution, input attenuator = 10 dB, at 18 to 28°C, and when Microwave Preselector Bypass is On:</p> <p>± 1.0 dB ($6 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{Frequency} \leq 13.5 \text{ GHz}$)</p> <p>$\pm 1.5$ dB ($13.5 \text{ GHz} < \text{Frequency} \leq 26.5 \text{ GHz}$)</p> <p>After CAL execution, input attenuator = 10 dB, at 18 to 28°C, and when Microwave Preselector Bypass is Off:</p> <p>See Table 1.3.2-1.</p>
Display average noise level	<p>At 18 to 28°C, Detector = Sample, VBW = 1 Hz (Video Average), input attenuator = 0 dB, with Microwave Preselector Bypass turned on/off, If the frequency < 6 GHz, the specifications are the same as those in the state without MS2692A-067/167.</p> <p>Refer to Table 1.3.2-3 “Specifications for spectrum analyzer function: Display average noise level.”</p> <p>6 GHz \leq Frequency < 10 GHz $-146[\text{dBm/Hz}]$</p> <p>10 GHz \leq Frequency \leq 13.5 GHz $-145[\text{dBm/Hz}]$</p> <p>13.5 GHz < Frequency \leq 20 GHz $-142[\text{dBm/Hz}]$</p> <p>20 GHz < Frequency \leq 26.5 GHz $-138 [\text{dBm/Hz}]$</p>
Image response	<p>With Microwave Preselector Bypass turned off,</p> <p>$\leq -60 \text{ dBc}$ ($6 \text{ GHz} < \text{Frequency} \leq 26.5 \text{ GHz}$)</p>

1.3.8 Analysis Bandwidth Extension (MS269xA-077/177)

Table 1.3.8-1 lists the specifications for the Analysis Bandwidth Extension Option is installed.

The following specification values are those under the conditions after 30-min warm-up at stable ambient temperature. Typ. value is not the guaranteed performance with this specification; it is for reference.

Table 1.3.8-1 Analysis Bandwidth Extension Specifications

Item	Specification
Function	
Functional Outline	Extends Analysis Bandwidth to 62.5 MHz in Signal Analyzer mode
Bandwidth Range	The following bandwidth is added along with the standard capture analysis bandwidth. 50 MHz, 62.5 MHz
Sampling rate Range	When setting Bandwidth > 31.25 MHz: 100 MHz
Capture Time Capture Time Length	When setting Bandwidth > 31.25 MHz: To set the capture time length: Min. capture time length: 1 μ s (depending on the analysis bandwidth) Max. capture time length: 500 ms
Resolution bandwidth (RBW) Setting range Selectivity	When setting Bandwidth > 31.25 MHz: 3 kHz to 3 MHz (1-3 sequence) (-60 dB/-3 dB) 4.5:1, Nominal value
ADC resolution	14 bits
Frequency	
Frequency range	When MS2692A-067/167 is not installed and the bandwidth is set to > 31.25 MHz: 100 MHz to 6 GHz When MS2692A-067/167 is not installed and the bandwidth is set to > 31.25 MHz: 100 MHz to 26.5 GHz

Table 1.3.8-1 Analysis Bandwidth Extension Specifications (Cont'd)

Item	Specification
Amplitude	
Display average noise level	<p>At 18 to 28°C, input attenuator = 0 dB, (Without MS269xA-008/108 or with Preamplifier turned off)</p> <p>100 MHz ≤ Frequency < 2.2 GHz -147 [dBm/Hz] 2.2 GHz ≤ Frequency < 4 GHz -145 [dBm/Hz] 4 GHz ≤ Frequency ≤ 6 GHz -143 [dBm/Hz] (Frequency Band Mode: Normal)</p> <p>At 18 to 28°C, input attenuator = 0 dB, (With MS269xA-008/108 and with Preamplifier turned on)</p> <p>100 MHz ≤ Frequency < 2.2 GHz -160 [dBm/Hz] 2.2 GHz ≤ Frequency < 4 GHz -158 [dBm/Hz] 4 GHz ≤ Frequency ≤ 6 GHz -154 [dBm/Hz] (Frequency Band Mode : Normal)</p> <p>At 18 to 28°C, input attenuator = 0 dB, (With MS2692A-067/167 and with Microwave Preselector Bypass turned on)</p> <p>6 GHz < Frequency < 10 GHz -140 [dBm/Hz] 10 GHz ≤ Frequency ≤ 13.5 GHz -136 [dBm/Hz] 13.5 GHz < Frequency ≤ 20 GHz -133 [dBm/Hz] 20 GHz < Frequency ≤ 26.5 GHz -129 [dBm/Hz]</p>

Table 1.3.8-1 Analysis Bandwidth Extension Specifications (Cont'd)

Item	Specification
Absolute amplitude accuracy	<p>After CAL execution at 18 to 28°C, input attenuator ≥ 10 dB, Mixer input level ≤ -10 dBm, RBW = Auto, Time Detection = Average, Marker Result = Integration or Peak (Accuracy), center frequency, CW, (Without MS269xA-008/108 or with Preamplifier turned off) When setting Bandwidth > 31.25 MHz: Excluding noise floor effects ± 0.5 dB ($100 \text{ MHz} \leq \text{Frequency} \leq 6 \text{ GHz}$, Frequency Band Mode: Normal) The absolute amplitude accuracy is calculated from an RSS (root summed square) error of the RF frequency characteristics, linear error and input attenuator switching error.</p> <p>After CAL execution at 18 to 28°C, input attenuator ≥ 10 dB, Mixer input level ≤ -10 dBm, RBW = Auto, Time Detection = Average, Marker Result = Integration or Peak (Accuracy), center frequency, CW, (Without MS269xA-008/108 or with Preamplifier turned on) When setting Bandwidth > 31.25 MHz: Excluding noise floor effects ± 1.0 dB ($100 \text{ MHz} \leq \text{Frequency} \leq 6 \text{ GHz}$, Frequency Band Mode: Normal) The absolute amplitude accuracy is calculated from an RSS (root summed square) error of the RF frequency characteristics, linear error and input attenuator switching error.</p> <p>After CAL execution at 18 to 28°C, input attenuator ≥ 10 dB, Mixer input level ≤ -10 dBm, RBW = Auto, Time Detection = Average, Marker Result = Integration or Peak (Accuracy), center frequency, CW, (With MS269xA-067/167 or with Microwave Preselector Bypass turned on) When setting Bandwidth > 31.25 MHz: Excluding noise floor effects ± 1.8 dB ($6 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{Frequency} \leq 13.5 \text{ GHz}$, Frequency Band Mode: Normal) ± 3.0 dB ($13.5 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{Frequency} \leq 26.5 \text{ GHz}$) The absolute amplitude accuracy is calculated from an RSS (root summed square) error of the RF frequency characteristics, linear error and input attenuator switching error.</p>

Table 1.3.8-1 Analysis Bandwidth Extension Specifications (Cont'd)

Item	Specification
Linearity error	<p>Excluding noise floor effects (Without MS269xA-008/108 or with Preamplifier turned off)</p> <p>± 0.07 dB (Mixer input level ≤ -20 dBm) ± 0.10 dB (Mixer input level ≤ -10 dBm) ± 0.30 dB (Preamplifier input level ≤ 0 dBm, Frequency ≤ 6 GHz) (Frequency Band Mode: Normal)</p> <p>Excluding noise floor effects (With MS269xA-008/108 and with Preamplifier turned on)</p> <p>± 0.07 dB (Preamplifier input level ≤ -40 dBm) ± 0.10 dB (Preamplifier input level ≤ -30 dBm) ± 0.50 dB (Preamplifier input level ≤ -20 dBm) (Frequency Band Mode: Normal)</p> <p>Excluding noise floor effects (With MS2692A-067/167 and with Microwave Preselector Bypass turned on)</p> <p>± 0.60 dB (Preamplifier input level ≤ 0 dBm, Frequency > 6 GHz)</p>
RF frequency characteristics	<p>After CAL execution at 18 to 28°C, input attenuator = 10 dB (Without MS269xA-008/108 or with Preamplifier turned off)</p> <p>± 0.35 dB (100 MHz \leq Frequency ≤ 6 GHz, Frequency Band Mode : Normal)</p> <p>After CAL execution at 18 to 28°C, input attenuator = 10 dB (With MS269xA-008/108 and with Preamplifier turned on)</p> <p>± 0.65 dB (100 MHz \leq Frequency ≤ 6 GHz, Frequency Band Mode : Normal)</p> <p>After CAL execution at 18 to 28°C, input attenuator = 10 dB (With MS2692A-067/167 and with Microwave Preselector Bypass turned on)</p> <p>± 1.0 dB (6 GHz $<$ Frequency ≤ 13.5 GHz)</p> <p>± 1.5 dB (13.5 GHz $<$ Frequency ≤ 26.5 GHz)</p>

1.3.9 Analysis Bandwidth Extension (MS269xA-078/178)

Table 1.3.9-1 lists the specifications for the Analysis Bandwidth Extension Option is installed.

The following specification values are those under the conditions after 30-min warm-up at stable ambient temperature. Typ. value is not the guaranteed performance with this specification; it is for reference.

Table 1.3.9-1 Analysis Bandwidth Extension Specifications

Item	Specification
Function	
Functional Outline	Extends Analysis Bandwidth to 125 MHz in Signal Analyzer mode The MS269xA-077/177 is required to install this option.
Bandwidth Range	The following bandwidth is added along with the standard capture analysis bandwidth. 50 MHz, 62.5 MHz, 100 MHz, 125 MHz
Sampling rate Range	When setting Bandwidth > 31.25 MHz: 100 MHz, 200 MHz (depending on the analysis bandwidth)
Capture Time Capture Time Length	When setting Bandwidth > 31.25 MHz: To set the capture time length: Min. capture time length: 500 ns to 1 μ s (depending on the analysis bandwidth) Max. capture time length: 500 ms
Resolution bandwidth (RBW) Setting range Selectivity	When setting Bandwidth > 31.25 MHz: 3 kHz to 10 MHz (1-3 sequence) (-60 dB/-3 dB) 4.5:1, Nominal value
ADC resolution	14 bits
Frequency	
Frequency range	Refer to Table 1.3.8-1.
Amplitude	
Display average noise level	Refer to Table 1.3.8-1.
Absolute amplitude accuracy	Refer to Table 1.3.8-1.
Linearity error	Refer to Table 1.3.8-1.
RF frequency characteristics	Refer to Table 1.3.8-1.

Chapter 2 Before Use

This chapter describes items that you should know before using the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A. Be sure to read this section at least once as it contains safety tips and cautions for avoiding failure during use.

2.1	On Transportation	2-2
2.2	Installation Location	2-3
2.2.1	Installation orientation	2-3
2.2.2	Distance from surrounding objects	2-4
2.2.3	Installation location conditions	2-5
2.3	Items to Check Before Use	2-6
2.3.1	Safety labels	2-6
2.3.2	Input level and reverse power (when vector signal generator is installed) to RF Input.....	2-6
2.3.3	Electrostatic	2-7
2.3.4	Notes on handling input connector and SG output connector (when vector signal generator is installed)	2-9
2.3.5	USB USB flash drive	2-9
2.4	Power Connection.....	2-10
2.4.1	Power requirements	2-10
2.4.2	Connecting power cord	2-11

2.1 On Transportation

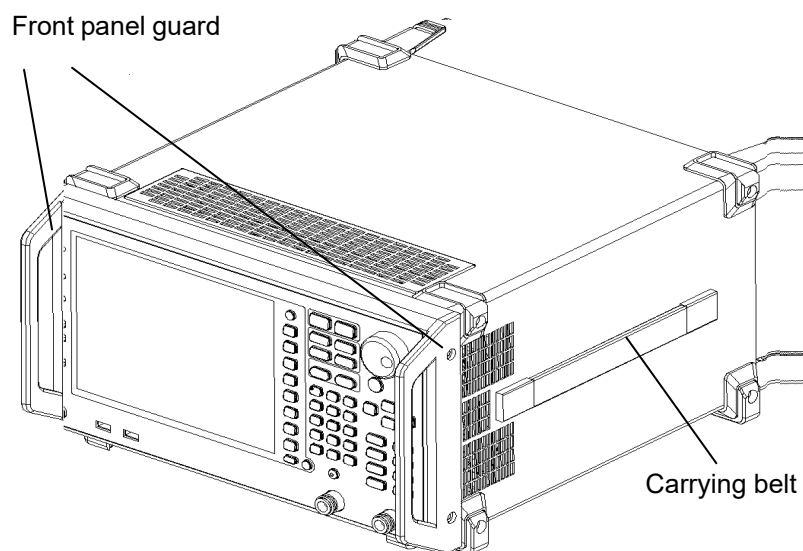


Figure 2.1-1 Guard and Carrying Belt

When carrying the unit, hold tightly the carrying belts on both sides. Do not use the front panel guard for moving. Doing so may loosen the fixing screws and damage the guard. (The guard is provided for protecting front panel connectors.)

2.2 Installation Location

2.2.1 Installation orientation

Install the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A horizontally or at an angle using the tilted legs as shown in Figure 2.2.1-1. Do not place objects on top of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A when tilted.

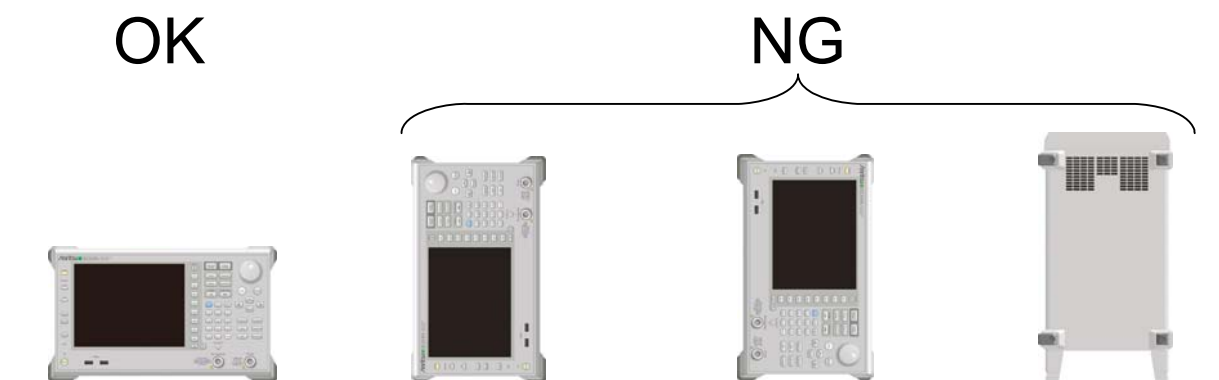


Figure 2.2.1-1 Installation orientation



CAUTION

If the MS269xA is not installed in a “OK” direction as above, a small shock may turn it over and harm the user.

2.2.2 Distance from surrounding objects

A fan is installed to the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A to prevent the internal temperature from rising. Install the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A in a location with the vents at least 10 cm away from walls, peripherals or other obstructions so as not to block the fan perimeter.

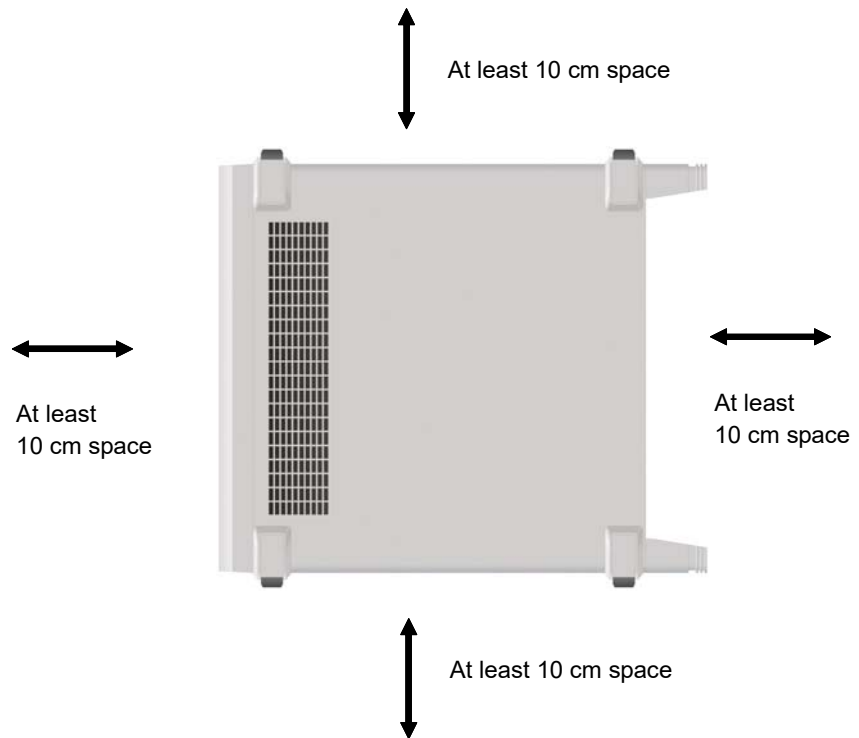


Figure 2.2.2-1 Distance from surrounding objects

2.2.3 Installation location conditions

Although the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A operates at an ambient temperature of 5°C to 45°C, avoid using it in locations, such as the following, since it may cause failure.

- Locations with strong vibrations
- Humid and dusty locations
- Locations with direct sunlight
- Locations where there is the risk of exposure to active gases
- Locations where power voltage severely fluctuates

2.3 Items to Check Before Use

2.3.1 Safety labels

To protect the safety of the user, the WARNING label shown in Figure 2.3.1-1 is affixed to the rear panel. Observe the instructions on the label.

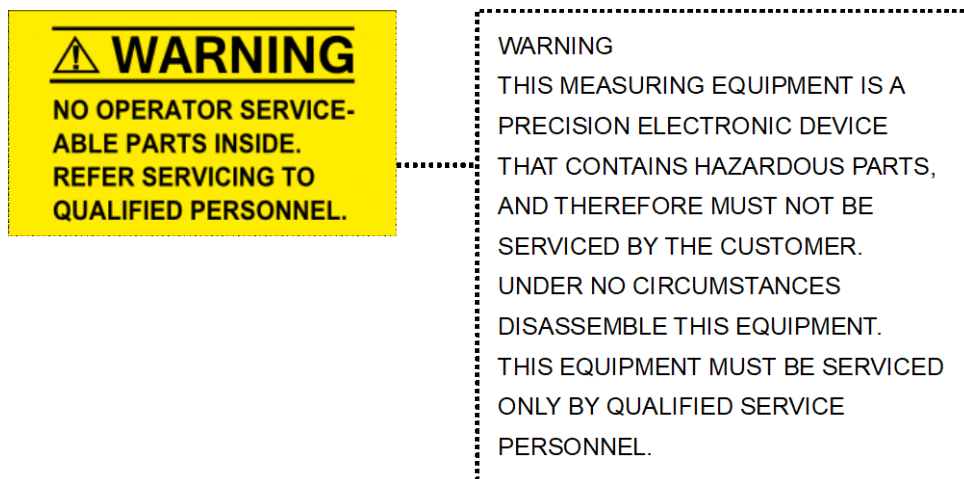


Figure 2.3.1-1 Warning labels

2.3.2 Input level and reverse power (when vector signal generator is installed) to RF Input

The MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A is not provided with over-power protection. Apply +30 dBm or lower power (mixer input level at maximum +20 dBm) to the RF input connector. In addition, do not apply DC voltage even when within the range described above.

When Pre-amp (optional) is ON, apply +10 dBm or lower power to the RF input connector.

There is no reverse power protection for the SG output connector when the vector signal generator (optional) is added. Be careful not to apply reverse power above +30 dBm (frequency greater than 300 MHz) or +24 dBm (frequency up to 300 MHz) to the SG output connector. In addition, ensure that DC voltage is not applied even when within the range described above.

2.3.3 Electrostatic

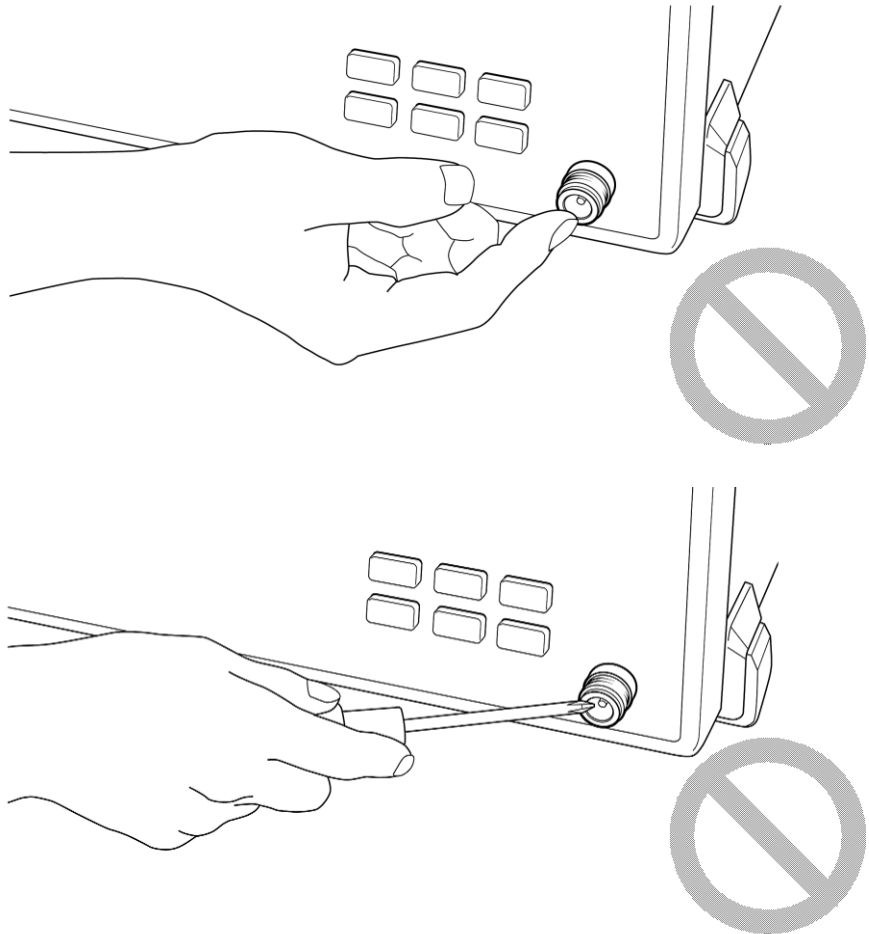


CAUTION

- Always use the supplied 3-pin power cord to ground both the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and DUT (included in test circuit). After confirming that both the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and DUT are grounded, use coaxial cables to connect them.

NEVER connect the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and DUT without grounding, otherwise electrostatic discharge may damage the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.

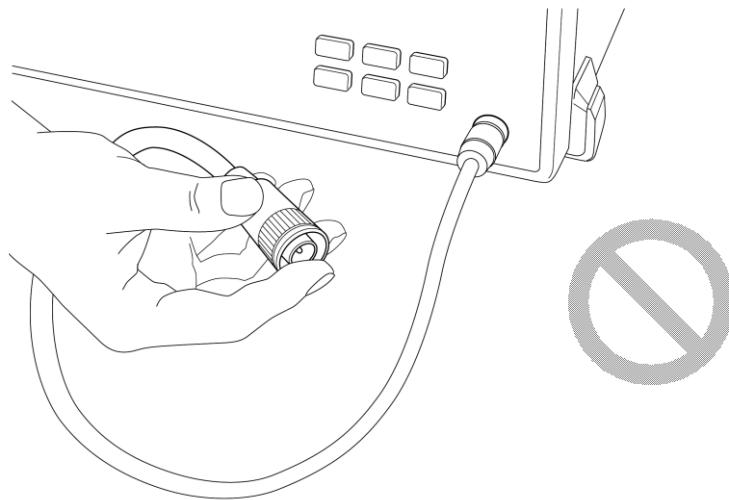
- Do not touch the core conductor of the connector or bring it into contact with metal. Doing so may damage the input circuit of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.



CAUTION

Do not touch the core conductor of the coaxial cable connected to the input connector or bring it into contact with metal.

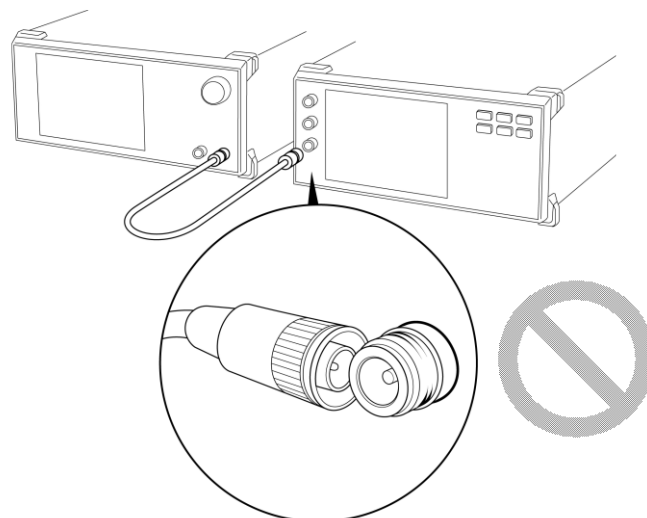
Doing so may damage the input circuit of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.



CAUTION

Do not touch the core conductor to the metal when connecting the coaxial cable to the connector.

Doing so may damage the input circuit of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.



2.3.4 Notes on handling input connector and SG output connector (when vector signal generator is installed)

Connect only an N-type connector to RF Input and SG Output.

Connecting a different connector will damage the connector.

2.3.5 USB USB flash drive

Note the orientation of the connection when using a USB flash drive.

Plugging in a USB flash drive in the wrong direction may damage the connector.

2.4 Power Connection

This section describes the procedures for supplying power.

2.4.1 Power requirements

For normal operation of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A, observe the power voltage range described below.

Power source	Voltage range	Frequency
100 Vac system	100 to 120 V	50 to 60 Hz
200 Vac system	200 to 240 V	50 to 60 Hz

Operating voltage is within the range of +10% to –15% from the rated voltage (Max. 250 V).

Changeover between 100 and 200 V system is made automatically.

The maximum power consumption of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A is 440 VA. Provide sufficient power capacity.



CAUTION

Supplying power exceeding the above range may result in electrical shock, fire, failure, or malfunction.

2.4.2 Connecting power cord

Insert the power plug into a grounded outlet, and connect the other end to the power inlet on the rear panel. To ensure that the instrument is properly grounded, always use the supplied 3-pin power cord.



WARNING

Always connect the instrument to a properly grounded outlet. Do not use the instrument with an extension cord or transformer that does not have a ground wire.

If the instrument is connected to an ungrounded outlet, there is a risk of receiving a fatal electric shock. In addition, the peripheral devices connected to the instrument may be damaged.

Unless otherwise specified, the signal-connector ground terminal, like an external conductor of the coaxial connector, of the instrument is properly grounded when connecting the power cord to a grounded outlet. Connect the ground terminal of DUT to a ground having the same potential before connecting with the instrument. Failure to do so may result in an electric shock, fire, failure, or malfunction.



CAUTION

If an emergency arises causing the instrument to fail or malfunction, disconnect the instrument from the power supply by disconnecting either end of the power cord.

When installing the instrument, place the instrument so that an operator may easily connect or disconnect the power cord from the power inlet and outlet. Moreover, DO NOT fix the power cord around the plug and the power inlet with a holding clamp or similar device.

If the instrument is mounted in a rack, a power switch for the rack or a circuit breaker may be used for power disconnection.

It should be noted that, the power switch on the front panel of the instrument is a standby switch, and cannot be used to cut the main power.

Chapter 3 Common Operations

This chapter describes items to be understood before actually operating the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A, including part names, basic parameter setting methods, modulation operation method and useful functions.

3.1	Part Names	3-2
3.1.1	Part names	3-2
3.2	Turning Power On/Off	3-10
3.2.1	Turning power On	3-10
3.2.2	Turning power Off	3-11
3.3	Auto Calibration	3-13
3.4	Settings on Configuration Screen	3-18
3.4.1	Display description	3-19
3.4.2	Interface Settings	3-20
3.4.3	Copy Settings	3-21
3.4.4	System Settings	3-22
3.4.5	Application Switch Settings	3-24
3.4.6	System Information	3-25
3.4.7	Option Information	3-27
3.4.8	File Operation	3-27
3.4.9	Software Install/Uninstall	3-28
3.4.10	Correction	3-28
3.4.11	Display Annotation	3-34
3.4.12	Calibration Alert	3-34
3.5	Loading, Unloading, and Switching Applications	3-37
3.5.1	Loading applications	3-38
3.5.2	Unloading applications	3-40
3.5.3	Switching applications	3-42
3.5.4	Changing application layout	3-43
3.6	Save and Recall Functions	3-45
3.6.1	Saving parameters and waveform data	3-45
3.6.2	Recalling parameters	3-47
3.6.3	Screen copy	3-49
3.6.4	Simple Save&Recall	3-50
3.7	Initializing	3-54
3.7.1	Preset	3-54
3.7.2	System Reset	3-55
3.8	Installing and Uninstalling	3-56
3.8.1	Installing software	3-56
3.8.2	Uninstalling software	3-61

3.1 Part Names

3.1.1 Part names

Front Panel

This section describes the keys and connectors located on the front panel.

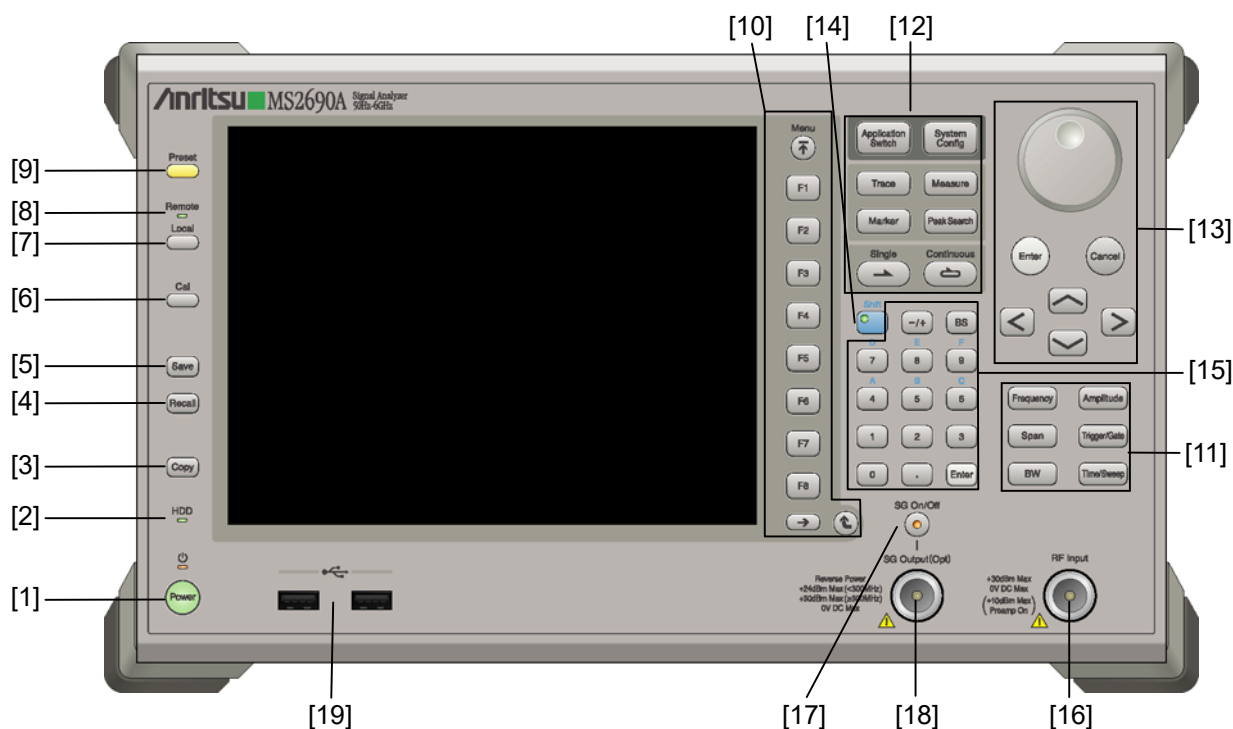
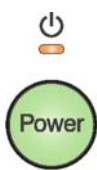












Figure 3.1.1-1 Front Panel

- | | | |
|-----|---|---|
| [1] |  | <p>Power Switch</p> <p>Press to switch between the standby state in which AC power is supplied and the Power On state in which the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A is under operation. The Power lamp  lights up orange in the standby state, and lights up green in the Power On state. Press the power switch for a reasonably long duration (for about two seconds).</p> |
| [2] |  | <p>Hard disk access lamp</p> <p>Lights up when the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A internal hard disk is being accessed.</p> |
| [3] |  | <p>Copy key</p> <p>Press to capture a screen image from the display and save it to a file.</p> |
| [4] |  | <p>Recall key</p> <p>Press to recall a parameter file.</p> |

- [5]  Save key
Press to save a parameter file.
- [6]  Cal key
Press to display the calibration execution menu.
- [7]  Local key
Press to return to local operation from remote control operation through GPIB, Ethernet or USB (B), and enable panel settings.
- [8]  Remote lamp
Lights up when the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A is in a remote control state.
- [9]  Preset key
Resets parameters to their initial settings.
- [10]  Function keys
Used for selecting or executing function menu displayed on the right of the screen. The function menu contents are provided in multiple pages and layers.

Press  to open the next function menu page. The menu page number is displayed at the bottom of the function menu screen (e.g., “1 of 2”).

Sublayer menus may be displayed when a function menu is executed. Press  to go back to the upper layer, and press  to go back to the uppermost (top) layer.

[11]



Main function keys 1

Used to set or execute main functions of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.

Executable functions vary depending on the application currently selected.



Press to set parameters related to frequency.



Press to set parameters related to level.



Press to set parameters related to frequency span.



Press to set parameters related to trigger.



Press to set parameters related to RBW/VBW.



Press to set parameters related to Time/Sweep.

[12]



Main function keys 2

Used to set or execute main functions of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.

Executable functions vary depending on the application currently selected.



Press to switch an application.



Press to display the Configuration screen.



Press to set parameters related to trace.



Press to set parameters related to the measurement function.



Press to set parameters related to the marker function.



Press to set parameters related to the peak search function.



Press to start a single measurement.




Press to start continuous measurements.


[13]



Rotary knob/Cursor keys/Enter key/Cancel key

The rotary knob and cursor keys are used to select display items or change settings.

Pressing  fixes the entered or selected data.

Pressing  cancels the entered or selected data.

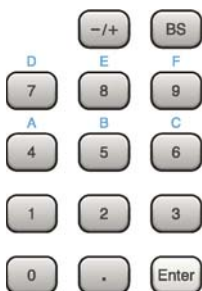
[14]



Shift key


Used to operate any keys with functions described in blue characters on the panel. First press the Shift key, then press the target key when the Shift key lamp lights up green.




[15]



Numeric keypad

Used to enter numbers on parameter setup screens.

Pressing  deletes the last entered digit or character.

Hexadecimal values [A] to [F] can be entered by pressing  to  when the Shift key lamp  lights up green.

[16]



RF Input connector


Inputs an RF signal.

A conversion adapter (J1398A N-SMA ADAPTOR) is recommended for the measurement in the frequency 18 GHz or more.

[17] SG On/Off



RF output control key

If the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A Option 020 Vector Signal Generator is installed, pressing  enables (On) or disables (Off) the RF signal output. The lamp of the RF output control key lights up orange when the RF signal output is set to On.

- [18] SG Output(Optional) RF output connector (if MS2690A-020/MS2691A-020/MS2692A-020 installed)
Outputs an RF signal.



- [19] USB connector (type A)
Used to connect a USB keyboard or mouse or the USB flash drive supplied with the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.



Rear panel
This section describes the connectors located on the rear panel.

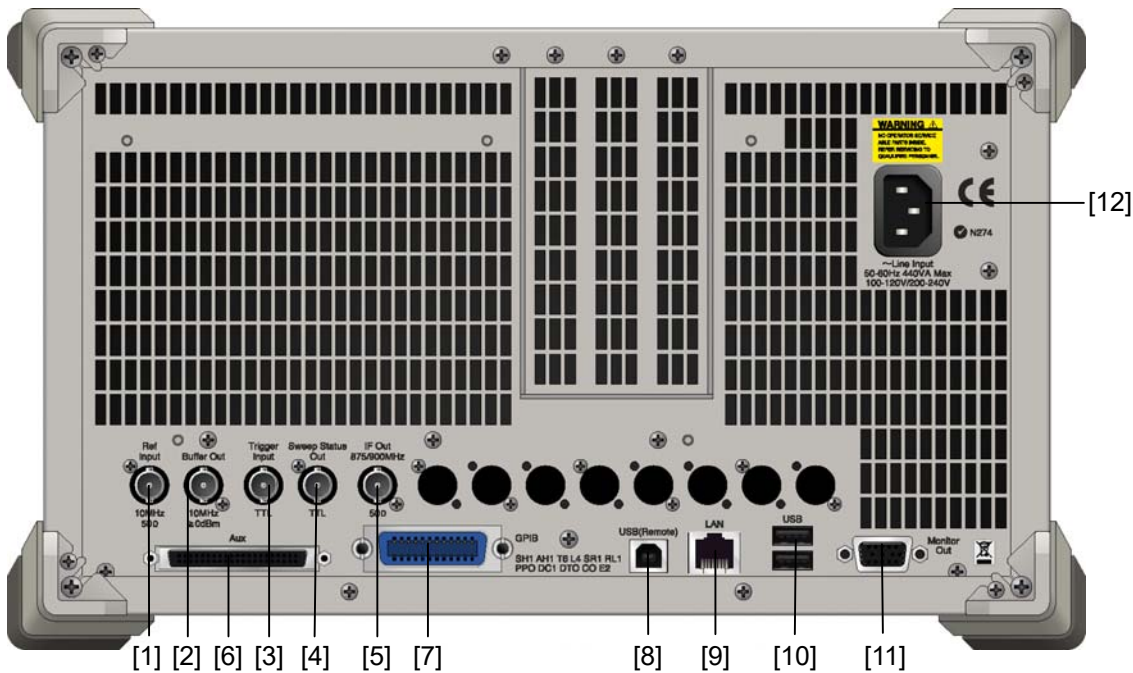





Figure 3.1.1-2 Rear panel

- [1] **Ref Input**

Ref Input connector (reference frequency signal input connector)
Inputs an external reference frequency signal (10 MHz or 13 MHz). It is used for inputting reference frequency signals with accuracy higher than that of those inside the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A, or for synchronizing the frequency of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A to that of other device.
- [2] **Buffer Out**

Buffer Out connector (reference frequency signal output connector)
Outputs the reference frequency signal (10 MHz) generated inside the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A. It is used for synchronizing the frequencies between other devices and the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A based on the reference frequency signal output from this connector.
- [3] **Trigger Input**

Trigger Input connector
Inputs a trigger signal from an external device. Refer to the operation manual of each application for operations when a trigger signal is input.

[4] Sweep Status Out



Sweep Status Out connector

Outputs a signal that is enabled when an internal measurement is performed or measurement data is obtained.

[5] IF Out 875/900MHz



IF Out connector

Outputs an IF signal. 874.988 MHz is specified as the center frequency during spectrum analyzer operations, and 875 MHz is specified during signal analyzer operations. It becomes 900 MHz when the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A Option 004 Wideband Analysis Hardware is enabled. The IF signal is output without band limitation by RBW during both spectrum analyzer and signal analyzer operations.

[6]



AUX connector

This is a complex connector for inputting an error rate measurement signal (optional) and inputting a baseband clock reference signal of the MS2690A-020/MS2691A-020/MS2692A-020 Vector Signal Generator (optional). See Table 3.1.1-1 for the internal pin assignment of the AUX connector.

[7]



GPIB connector

Used when controlling the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A externally via GPIB.

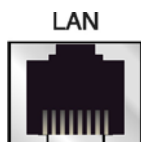
[8] USB(Remote)



USB connector (type B)

Used when controlling the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A externally via USB.

[9]



Ethernet connector

Used for connecting to a personal computer (PC) or for Ethernet connection.

[10]



USB connectors (type A)

Used to connect a USB keyboard or mouse or the USB flash drive supplied with the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.

[11]



Monitor Out connector

Used for connection with an external display.

[12]



AC inlet
Used for supplying power.

Table 3.1.1-1 Pin assignment of AUX connector

Function	Pin Number	Signal Name
BER	18	GND
	19	GND
	20	GND
	51	BER_CLK
	52	BER_EN
	53	BER_DATA
SG	21	GND
	22	GND
	26	GND
	27	MARKER1
	28	MARKER3
	30	GND
	54	PULS_MOD
	55	BB_REF_CLK
	61	MARKER2
	62	GND



Do not connect anything to connectors not listed in Table 3.1.1-1, because they are interface connectors provided for device maintenance.

3.2 Turning Power On/Off

3.2.1 Turning power On

The following shows the procedure for turning the power On.

<Procedure>

1. Plug in the power cord jack side to the AC power inlet on the rear panel. Make sure it is plugged all the way in at this time.
2. Plug the power cord plug side to the AC power outlet. The MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A enters standby state and the power switch  lamp lights up orange.
3. Press the power switch. The  lamp lights up green and startup begins.

Turning the power On starts Windows then the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A software. The following startup screen is displayed during startup. Do not press the power switch while the startup screen is displayed. The software may not startup normally when the power switch is pressed.

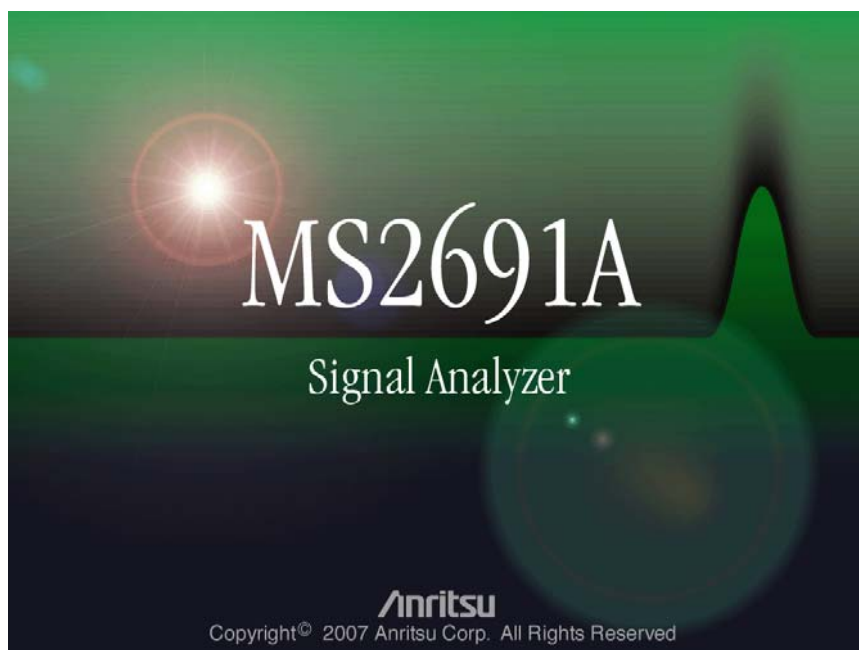



Figure 3.2.1-1 Example of Startup Screen

3.2.2 Turning power Off

The following shows the procedure for turning the power Off.

When turning power Off using panel keys

<Procedure>

- Press the power switch to close applications and start shutdown. The green power switch power lamp lights off, the  lamp lights up orange, and the power is turned Off. The main power is On at this time.


Note:

Do not press the power switch for more than 4 seconds. Doing so will forcibly shut down the system during software closing processing.


When turning power Off using mouse connected to MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A

<Procedure>

Other than Windows 10


1. Connect the supplied mouse to the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and open the Start Menu from the Windows Taskbar. Refer to 5.1.1 “Displaying Windows Desktop”.
2. Select **Turn off computer**.
3. Select **Turn off**.
4. Shutdown begins, the green power switch power lamp lights off, the  lamp lights up orange, and the power is turned Off. The main power is On at this time.

Windows 10

1. Connect the supplied mouse to the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and open the Start Menu from the Windows Taskbar. Refer to 5.1.1 “Displaying Windows Desktop”.
2. Select **Power**.
3. Select **Shut down**.
4. Shutdown begins, the green power switch power lamp lights off, the  lamp lights up orange, and the power is turned Off. The main power is On at this time.

Forced shutdown

<Procedure>

- Press the power switch for four seconds or more. The green power switch power lamp lights off, the  lamp lights up orange, and the power is turned Off.

Notes:

- Use forced shutdown as an emergency operation only when key, mouse, or keyboard operations are disabled. A failure may have occurred in the event the power cannot be turned Off even after pressing the power switch for 4 or more seconds. Unplug the power cord from the outlet and contact an Anritsu Service and Sales office or agent.
- Unplugging the power plug while accessing the hard disk may result in hard disk failures. Unplug the power plug when the power is turned Off.

3.3 Auto Calibration

An auto calibration function that uses an internal calibrating oscillator is provided to minimize measurement errors of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.



CAUTION

- Do not input signals to RF input when calibrating. Correct calibration values cannot be obtained when the auto calibrating function is executed while signals are being input.
- Do not turn off the power while executing the auto calibration because it will cause a malfunction or a failure.

Press  (Cal) to display the Cal function menu.



Figure 3.3-1 Cal key

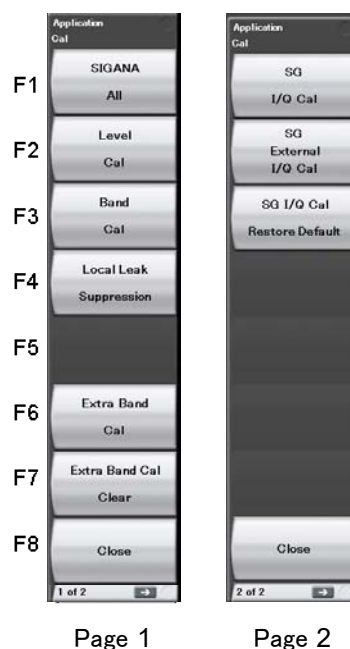


Figure 3.3-2 Cal function menu

Table 3.3-1 Description of Cal function menu

Menu Display	Function
Page 1	
SIGANA All	Executes all calibrations (Level Cal, Band Cal, Local Leak Suppression) except Extra Band Cal.
Level Cal	Executes level calibration.
Band Cal	Executes analysis band calibration.
Local Leak Suppression	Executes local leak suppression.
Extra Band Cal	Executes analysis bandwidth calibration within the current center frequency.
Extra Band Cal Clear	Clears the all calibration values obtained by Extra Band Cal to zero.
Close	Returns to the application screen.
Page 2	
SG I/Q Cal	Calibrates Vector Signal Generator option. SG Output and RF Input do not need to be connected by cable.
SG External I/Q Cal	Calibrates Vector Signal Generator option. SG Output and RF Input need to be connected by cable. Do not input signals in RF Input.
SG I/Q Cal Restore Default	Deletes the values obtained by SG I/Q Cal and SG External I/Q Cal and restores the factory defaults.



The auto calibration function in Page 1 includes the following four calibration functions and a function to execute functions (1) to (3) at one time.

(1) Level calibration (Level Cal)

Calibrates reference level errors, RBW switching errors and input attenuator switching errors to minimize level measurement errors.

Example: Executing signal level calibration

<Procedure>



1. Press  (Cal).
2. Select  (Level Cal).

(2) Analysis band calibration (Band Cal)

Calibrates the frequency flatness and phase characteristics within the analyzed band.

Example: Executing analysis band calibration

<Procedure>



1. Press  (Cal).
2. Select  (Band Cal).

(3) Local Leak Suppression

Executes calibration to suppress local leaks affecting low frequency and low level measurements.



Example: Suppressing local leaks using local leak suppression function

<Procedure>

1. Press  (Cal).
2. Select  (Local Leak Suppression).

The following are the steps to batch execute all calibration functions.

<Procedure>



1. Press  (Cal).
2. Select  (SIGANA All).

(4) Extra Band Cal

Executes analysis bandwidth calibration within the current center frequency.

Example: Executing analysis bandwidth calibration within the current center frequency.

<Procedure>

1. Press  (Cal).
2. Select  (Extra Band Cal).

When Extra Band Cal is executed, the obtained calibration value is held separately for each center frequency at the time of execution. When Extra Band Cal is executed at the center frequency already having the calibration value, the old calibration value is discarded. Up to 100 values obtained by Extra Band Cal can be held. If Extra Band Cal is executed when the number of the obtained values has reached 100, the oldest value is discarded and replaced by the newly obtained one.

The calibration value is applied if both of the following conditions are met:

- The difference between “the center frequency at the time of executing Extra Band Cal” and “the set value for the current center frequency” is 100 kHz or less.
- Both of the center frequencies are on the same frequency band.

This function cannot be executed when Spectrum Analyzer is selected. To activate Extra Band Cal, select any function other than Spectrum Analyzer, Signal Generator, BER Measurement, and Power Meter when Spectrum Analyzer is selected.



Depending on the version of the software you install, the existing Extra Band Cal calibration values might be cleared when installing the software. When the software is installed successfully, retry to execute Extra Band Cal and obtain a calibration value. For how to install the software, refer to 3.8.1 “Installing software”.

(5) Extra Band Cal Clear

Clears the all calibration values obtained by Extra Band Cal.

Example: Clearing the all calibration values obtained by Extra Band Cal.

<Procedure>

1. Press  (Cal).
2. Select  (Extra Band Cal).

The auto calibration function of Vector Signal Generator option in Page 2 includes the following two calibration functions (6) and (7) and a function (8) to delete the values calibrated by (6) and (7).

(6) SG I/Q Cal


(7) SG External I/Q Cal

(8) SG I/Q Cal Restore Default

For details, see Section 2.9 “Auto Calibration” in MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A Signal Analyzer Option 020: Vector Signal Generator Operation Manual (Mainframe Operation).

3.4 Settings on Configuration Screen

MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A system settings, and settings for system information display and common application functions can be configured in the Configuration screen.

Press  to display the Configuration screen.

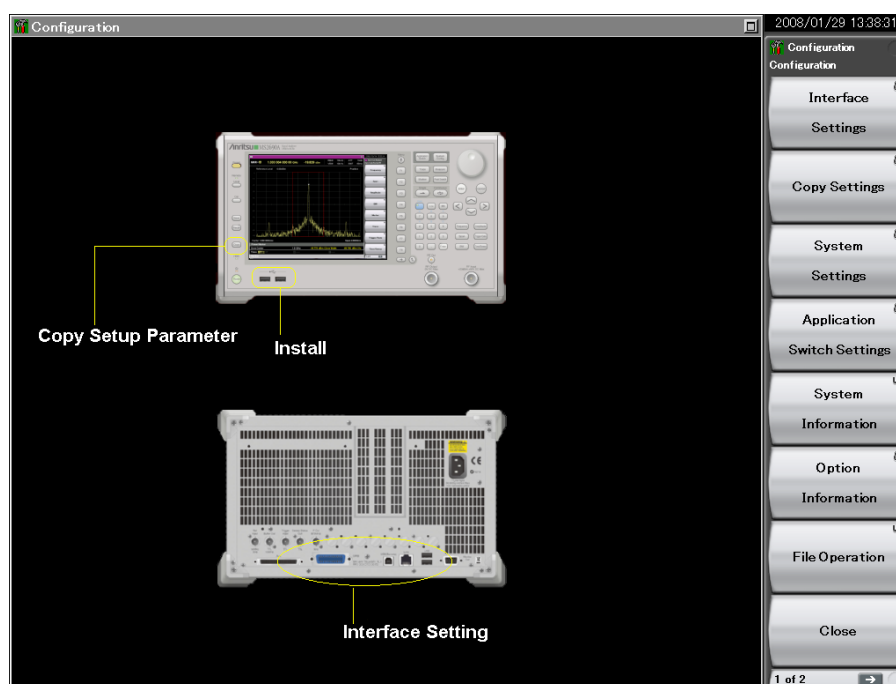


Figure 3.4-1 Configuration screen

3.4.1 Display description


















The function menu in the Configuration screen consists of two pages, which can be toggled by pressing .

Table 3.4.1-1 Configuration menu

Function Key	Menu Display	Function
Page 1	Configuration	Press  to display.
F1	Interface Settings	Sets interface used for remote control.  Mainframe Remote Control 1.3 “Interface settings”  3.4.2 “Interface Settings”
F2	Copy Settings	Sets screen copy.  3.4.3 “Copy Settings”
F3	System Settings	Sets buzzer On/Off.  3.4.4 “System Settings”
F4	Application Switch Settings	Sets loading/unloading of applications.  3.4.5 “Application Switch Settings”
F5	System Information	Displays MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A system information.  3.4.6 “System Information”
F6	Option Information	Displays options installed in the MS2690A/MS2691A/ MS2692A.  3.4.7 “Option Information”
F7	File Operation	Sets file and data management.  3.4.8 “File Operation”
F8	Close	Closes Configuration screen.
Page 2	Configuration	Press  , then press  to display.
F1	Software Install	Sets software and license installation.  3.4.9 “Software Install/Uninstall”
F3	Calibration Alert	Sets the calibration alert functions.  3.4.12 Calibration Alert
F4	Display Annotation	Turns on and off frequency and level display on the application screen. On: Display (default), Off: Hide  3.4.11 Display Annotation
F6	Save&Recall Settings	Sets the mode for save and recall functions.  3.6.4 “Simple Save&Recall”
F7	Correction	Sets the correction function.  3.4.10 “Correction”
F8	Close	Closes Configuration screen.

3.4.2 Interface Settings

Pressing **F1** (Interface Settings) after **System Config** displays the Interface Settings screen. GPIB, Ethernet and USB interface conditions used for remote control can be set in this screen. Select the item to be set with the cursor, and then press **F7** (Set) to reflect the settings of that item.

Refer to Section 1.3 “Interface Settings” in the *MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and MS2830A/MS2840A/MS2850A Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Mainframe Remote Control)* for details.

The screenshot shows the 'Parameter Settings' dialog box with the 'Interface Settings' tab selected. The dialog is divided into several sections for configuring different interfaces:

- GPIB Settings:** Includes an 'Address' field set to '1' with a range indicator '[Min 0 to Max 30]'.
- Ethernet Settings:** Includes a 'DHCP' section with 'On' and 'Off' radio buttons ('Off' is selected and highlighted in green). Below are fields for 'IP Address' (192, 168, 100, 100), 'Subnet Mask' (255, 255, 255, 0), 'Default Gateway' (four dashes), 'Host Name' (HOSTNAME), and 'Raw Socket Port Number' (49153).
- USB(B) Settings:** Includes fields for 'Vendor ID' (0x0B5B), 'Product ID' (0x0006), and 'Serial Number' (6200871175).
- Terminator Settings:** Includes a 'Terminator' dropdown menu set to 'CR/LF'.
- Remote Language Settings:** Includes a 'Language' dropdown menu set to 'Native'.

At the bottom of the dialog are 'Set' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Figure 3.4.2-1 Interface Settings screen


3.4.3 Copy Settings

Pressing **F2** (Copy Settings) after **System Config** displays the Copy Settings screen. Screen copy conditions can be set in this screen. Select the item to be set with the cursor, and then press **F7** (Set) to reflect the settings of that item.



Figure 3.4.3-1 Copy Settings screen

Table 3.4.3-1 Copy settings items

Item	Description
File Type Settings	Selects the file format. BMP or PNG can be set.
Color Settings	Sets the screen copy color. Normal (same as screen display), Reverse, Monochrome, or Reversed Monochrome can be selected.
File Name Settings	The file naming method can be selected from auto (date + sequence number) or random. This setting is applied also to determining file name for parameters/waveform data saving.  3.6.1 “Saving parameters and waveform data”
Storage Place Settings	The file save location can be selected.

3.4.4 System Settings

Pressing **F3** (System Settings) after **System Config** displays the System Settings screen. Select the item to be set with the cursor, and then press **F7** (Set) to reflect the settings of that item.

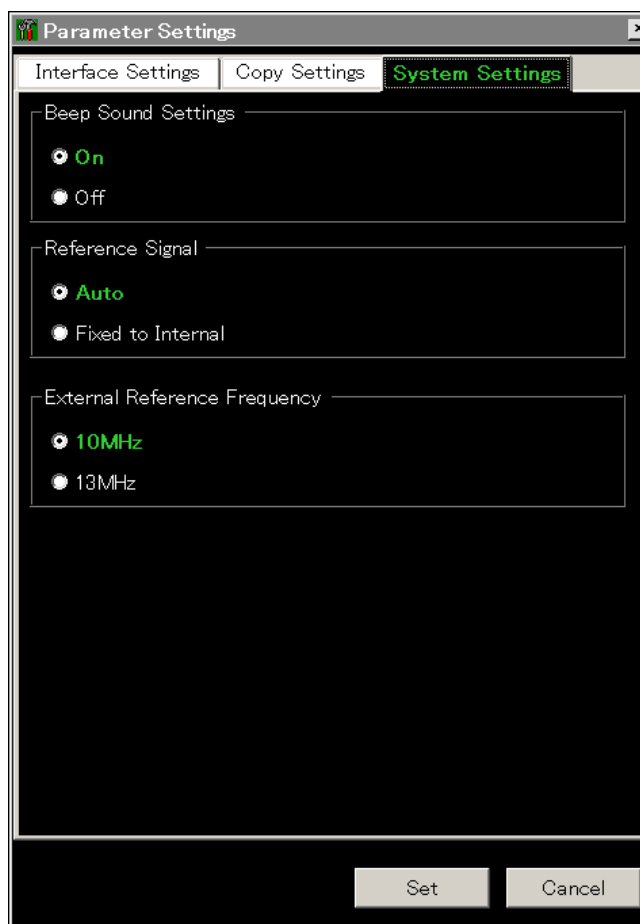





Figure 3.4.4-1 System Settings screen

Table 3.4.4-1 System Settings items

Item	Description
Beep Sound Setting	Sets the warning sound On/Off.
Reference Signal	<p>Selects the reference frequency signal type.</p> <p><u>Auto</u> Detects and automatically selects external reference signal input. Synchronizes the internal reference oscillator when an external input is not detected, and synchronizes to the external reference signal when an external input is detected.</p> <p><u>Fixed to Internal</u> Uses the internal reference oscillator.</p>

Table 3.4.4-1 System Settings items(Cont'd)

Item	Description
External Reference Frequency	<p>Selects signal frequency, when using external reference signal as the signal source for reference frequency.</p> <p>13 MHz external reference signal is available only when Board Revision of IF Local Board Revision is three or greater. You can check Board Revision using the procedure below:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. After pressing , press  (System Information) to display the System Information menu. 2. Press  (Board Revision View) to display the Board Revision list. 3. The Board Revision of IF Local Board displays to the right of IF Local Board. <p>If using the Board Revision of IF Local Board Revision with 3 or less, and also using the 13 MHz external reference versions, contact an Anritsu Service and Sales office immediately. Contact information can be found on the last page of the printed version of this manual, and is available in a separate file on the CD version.</p>

3.4.5 Application Switch Settings

Pressing **F4** (Application Switch Settings) after **System Config** displays the Application Switch Settings menu. The loading/unloading of applications can be set from this menu. Select the item to be set with the cursor, and then press **F7** (Set) to display the setting window of that item or start performing the setting.



Figure 3.4.5-1 Application Switch Settings menu

Table 3.4.5-1 Setting items of Application Switch Settings

Menu Display	Description
Load Application Select	Selects an application located in the Unloaded Applications frame to startup the selected application.
Unload Application Select	Selects an application located in the Loaded Applications frame to end the selected application.
Position Change	Sets the loaded application anywhere on the Application Switch menu.
Set	Displays the setting window for the items selected by pressing Load, Unload, or Position Change, or starts performing the setting.
Close	Returns to the Configuration screen.

3.4.6 System Information

Pressing **F5** (System Information) after **System Config** displays the System Information menu. The MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A system information can be viewed from this menu. Pressing the function key corresponding to the system information to be viewed displays the window of the selected item.

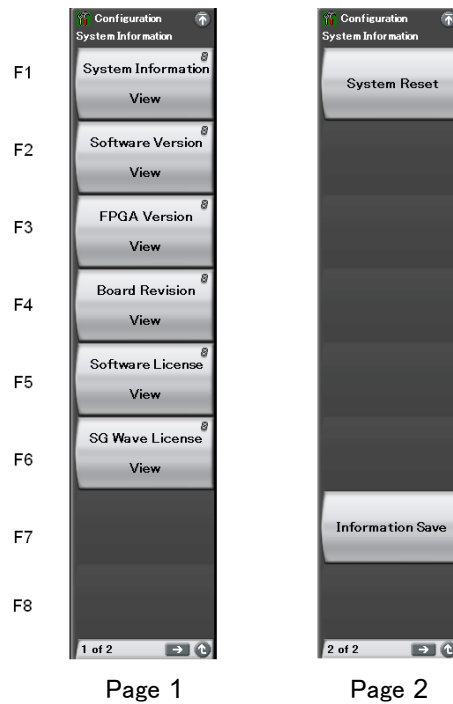


Figure 3.4.6-1 System Information menu

Table 3.4.6-1 System Information setting items

Menu Display	Description
System Information View	Displays the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A product type, serial number, operating time, and attenuator switching counts. ATT01:2dB ATT02:4dB ATT03:8dB ATT04:10dB ATT05:16dB ATT06:20dB
Software Version View	Displays the version of the software installed in the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
FPGA Version View	Displays the FPGA version for each board installed in the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
Board Revision View	Displays the revisions of each board installed in the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A. (Some boards are not displayed.)
Software License View	Displays the license of software installed in the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
SG Wave License View	Displays the license of SG waveforms installed in the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A (only when a vector signal generator is installed).
System Reset	Initializes the system.
Information Save	Saves the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A system information.

3.4.7 Option Information

Pressing **F6** (Option Information) after **System Config** displays the option screen. Information on options installed in the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A can be viewed in this screen.

3.4.8 File Operation

Pressing **F7** (File Operation) after **System Config** displays the File Operation menu. Data files can be managed from this menu. Pressing the function key corresponding to the data file to be managed displays the setting window of that item.

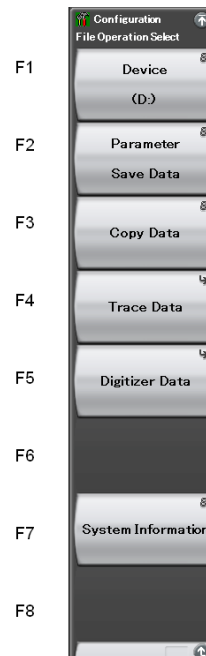




Figure 3.4.8-1 File Operation menu

Table 3.4.8-1 File Operation setting items

Item	Description
Device (D:)	Selects the drive.
Parameter Save Data	Manages save data of parameter settings file.
Copy Data	Manages copied file data.
Trace Data	Manages trace data.
Digitizer Data	Manages digitized data.
System Information	Manages the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A system information.

3.4.9 Software Install/Uninstall

Pressing  (Software Install) after  from page 2 of the System Information menu displays the Software Install menu. Software can be installed and uninstalled to/from the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A from this menu. Pressing the function key corresponding to the item to be set executes the selected item.

Refer to Section 3.8 “Installing and Uninstalling” for details.

3.4.10 Correction

When making measurements with a spectrum analyzer, it may be necessary to correct the error and gain of the measurement system. The following are examples of them:

- Frequency characteristics and loss of measurement cables
- Frequency characteristics and loss of pre-amplifier, etc. connected to RF input connector.
- When wanting to measure the field strength with an antenna or near-field probe connected (antenna factor correction).

In the cases above, Correction functions allow you to correct the error and gain.

You can input correction value via csv file or remote control operation. If inputting via csv file, refer to the Recall Correction Table. For details of remote command input, see “Correction Make Up” in Chapter 4 of the *MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and MS2830A/MS2840A/MS2850A Signal Analyzer Operation Manual Mainframe Remote Control*.

Pressing **F7** (Correction) on page 2 of Correction function menu after **System Config** displays Correction function menu. Those functions are used to set correction factors for frequency characteristics.

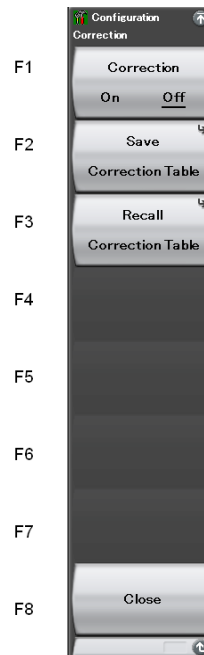


Figure 3.4.10-1 Correction function menu

Table 3.4.10-1 Items of Correction

Item	Description
Correction (On/Off)	Sets Correction to On/Off. When set to On, the level correction processing function is executed.
Save Correction Table	Opens the Save Correction Table function menu.
Recall Correction Table	Opens the Recall Correction Table function menu.
Close	Returns to the Configuration menu.


Pressing  (Save Correction Table) on Correction function menu displays Save Correction Table function menu. Those functions are used to save level frequency characteristics.



Figure 3.4.10-2 Save Correction Table function menu

Table 3.4.10-2 Items of Save Correction Table

Item	Description
Device (D:)	Selects the drive.
Save Correction Table	Saves the level frequency characteristics. When File Name Setting is set to Data + sequential, the file is automatically named "Corr date_sequential number". The file is in CSV format and is saved in "[Selected drive]:\Anritsu Corporation\Signal Analyzer\User Data\Corrections\". Up to 1000 files can be saved in the folder.
Close	Returns to the Configuration menu.

Pressing **F3** (Recall Correction Table) on Correction function menu displays the Recall Correction Table function menu. Those functions are used to recall the saved level frequency characteristics.

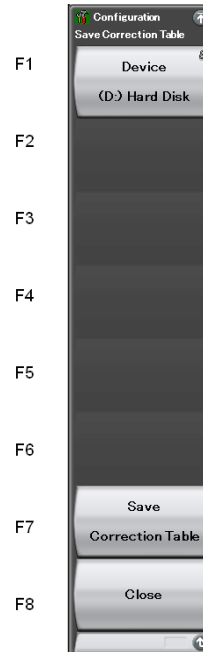


Figure 3.4.10-3 Recall Correction Table function menu

Table 3.4.10-3 Items of Recall Correction Table

Item	Description
Device (D:)	Selects the drive.
Recall Correction Table	Recalls the level frequency characteristics. A file is in CSV format.
Close	Returns to the Configuration menu.

A Correction file is in CSV format, as shown below. Signal levels can be corrected by sets of frequency and level in the Correction file. Also, the correction factors between Fa and Fb are calculated by the linear interpolation of log value at Fa and Fb.

```
Frequency(Hz),Level(dB)
0,0
980000000,1
1000000000,4
1200000000,1
```

Describe the frequency and level to be corrected within the following range for the CSV file.

Up to 4096 items of correction data can be set.

[Frequency]

Range -1 to 400 GHz

Resolution 1 Hz

Set the unit in Hz.

[Level]

Range -100 to 100 dB

Resolution 0.001 dB

As shown in Figure 3.4.10-4, if the frequency range over which the correction factors are entered is from F_a to F_b , displayed frequency ranges lower than F_a or higher than F_b have correction factors applied. The correction factor for frequencies lower than F_a is the same as that (L_a) for F_a and the correction factor for frequencies higher than F_b is the same as that (L_b) for F_b . The correction factors between F_a and F_b are calculated by the linear interpolation of log value at F_a and F_b .

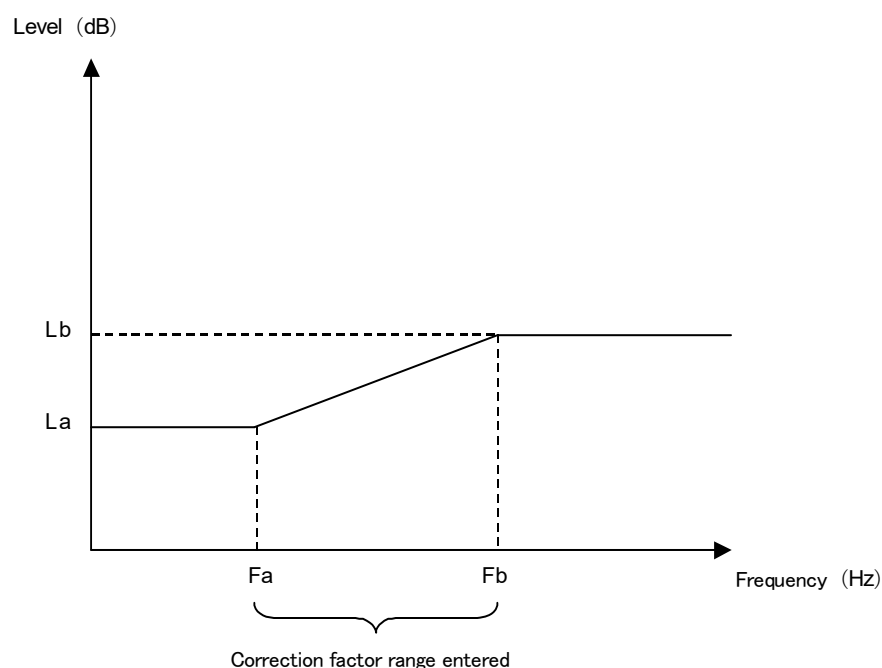


Figure 3.4.10-4 Operation When Correction Factors Are Entered

Correction factors apply to all the applications other than Signal Generator, BER Test, and RNC Simulator.

In Signal Analyzer functions, the correction factors of the center frequency are applied to all the trace data in the same span.




Executing the following functions initializes the correction factors.

Installing application software does not initialize the correction factors.

- To execute System Reset.
- To execute the system recovery functions.

3.4.11 Display Annotation

When Display Annotation is OFF, the measurement target's frequency and level included in the frequency-related settings, level-related settings, marker values, and measurement results are hidden from the application screen to avoid being seen.

Press  and then press . Switch On/Off the display by pressing  (Display Annotation) on Page 2 of the Configuration function menu.




On	Displays frequency and signal level. (Default)
Off	Hides frequency and signal level.

Note:

When Display Annotation is Off, only applications that support Display Annotation function are displayed in the Application Switch menu.

3.4.12 Calibration Alert

Calibration Alert displays an alert when the temperature change or the elapsed time based on the last automatic calibration (SIGANA All) meets the trigger conditions. The trigger conditions for alerts, or temperature thresholds and elapsed time, can be specified.

Press  and then press . Pressing  (Calibration Alert) on Page 2 of the Configuration function menu displays the Calibration Alert function menu.

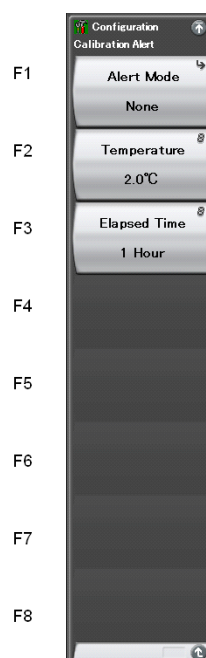


Figure 3.4.12-1 Calibration Alert function menu

Table 3.4.12-1 Calibration Alert setting items

Item	Description
Alert Mode	<p>Specifies the trigger conditions for alerts.</p> <p><u>None</u> No alert occurs.</p> <p><u>Temperature</u> An alert occurs when a temperature goes outside the specified thresholds based on the internal temperature measured at the last automatic calibration (SIGANA All).</p> <p><u>Elapsed Time</u> An alert occurs when the time passes longer than the specified Elapsed Time since the last automatic calibration time (SIGANA All)</p> <p><u>Both</u> An alert occurs when either of temperature change or elapsed time meets the trigger conditions.</p>
Temperature	<p>Specifies the temperature thresholds for alerts.</p> <p>Range 0.5 to 50.0°C Resolution 0.5°C Default 2.0°C</p>
Elapsed Time	<p>Specifies the elapsed time for alerts.</p> <p>Range 1 to 200 h (hours) Resolution 1 h (hour) Default 1 h (hour)</p>

When the specified trigger conditions are met, an alert appears at upper part of the screen as Figure 3.4.12-2. An alert is released by executing automatic calibration (SIGANA All).

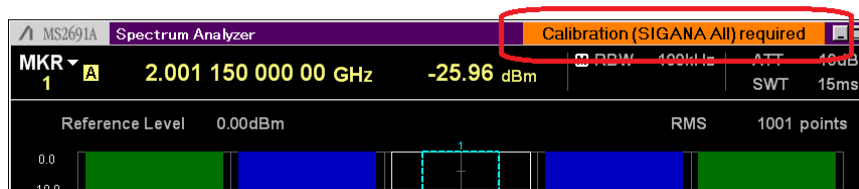


Figure 3.4.12-2 Alert Display

When Alert Mode is Both or Temperature, the alert remains displayed even after the internal temperature goes back to within the specified thresholds. The alert is released by executing automatic calibration (SIGANA All).

Notes:

- Even when the trigger conditions are met, no alert appears for the first 30 minutes after turning On the MS269xA, because it is the warm-up time.
- This function uses Windows date/time to monitor the elapsed time from the last automatic calibration (SIGANA All). An alert is not displayed at correct elapsed time when the Windows date/time is changed. Execute automatic calibration (SIGANA All) again if it is changed.
- An alert is not displayed when using the MX269010A Mobile WiMAX Measurement Software. Query the alert status by remote control command when using the above software. For details of remote control commands to query status, refer to “Status of Calibration Alert” in Section 4.1 “Application Common Device Messages” in the *MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and MS2830A/MS2840A/MS2850A Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Mainframe Remote Control)*.

3.5 Loading, Unloading, and Switching Applications

The following describes the procedures for loading, unloading and switching applications (signal analyzer, spectrum analyzer, etc.).


Loading applications refers to the setting of applications already installed to an execution state. Loaded applications are registered to the Application Switch menu and are in an operable state. In addition, these applications enter an execution state when the power is turned On after registration. All applications are in a loaded state at factory shipment.

Unloading applications refers to the halting and ending of applications in an execution state. Unloaded applications are released from Application Switch menu registration and will not run until they are re-loaded.

Switching applications refers to the operation for selecting the applications to be operated from the applications in an execution state. You can select the target applications from the Application Switch menu.








CAUTION

- Applications registered to the Application Switch menu automatically enter an execution state when starting up the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A. The more registered applications, the longer startup will take.
- In the event running applications are suddenly ended while operating Windows, press , turn the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A power Off or shutdown Windows, and then turn the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A power On again.
- When many applications are running simultaneously and the measurement software calls a measurement function from the signal or spectrum analyzer functions, sometimes the application may take a long time to switch. Reducing the number of simultaneously running applications by unloading them will help prevent this problem.

3.5.1 Loading applications

Applications can be loaded from the Configuration screen.

<Procedure>

1. After pressing , press  (Application Switch Settings) to display the Application Switch Registration screen.
2. Press  (Load Application Select), select the applications to be loaded from the applications displayed in “Unloaded Applications” at the bottom part of the screen, and then press  (Set).
Press  (Load Application Select) once again, when an error message “Loading application failed” is displayed.

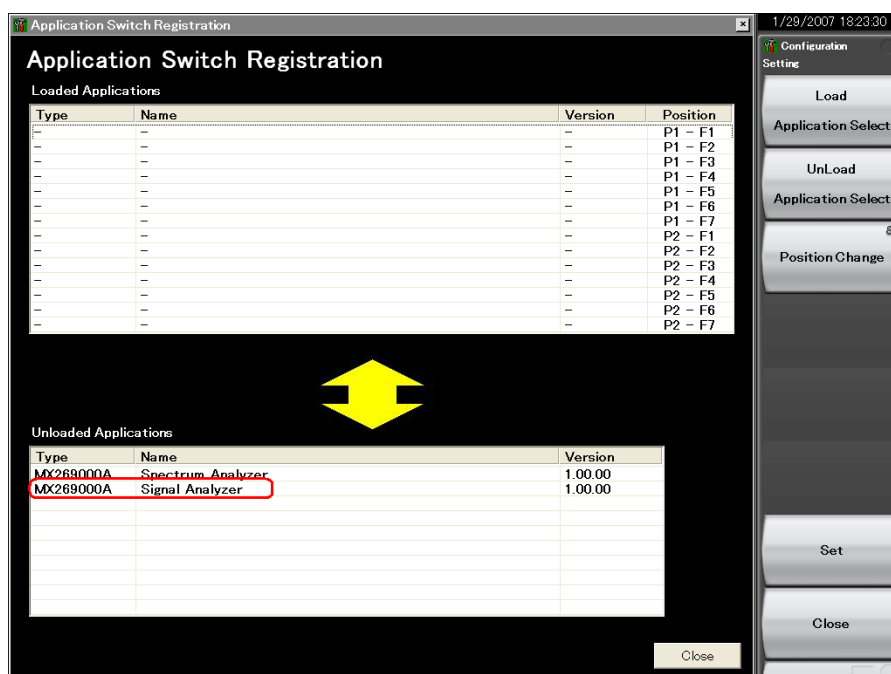


Figure 3.5.1-1 Application Switch Registration screen

- When registered correctly, the selected applications will be displayed in “Loaded Applications” at the top part of the screen.

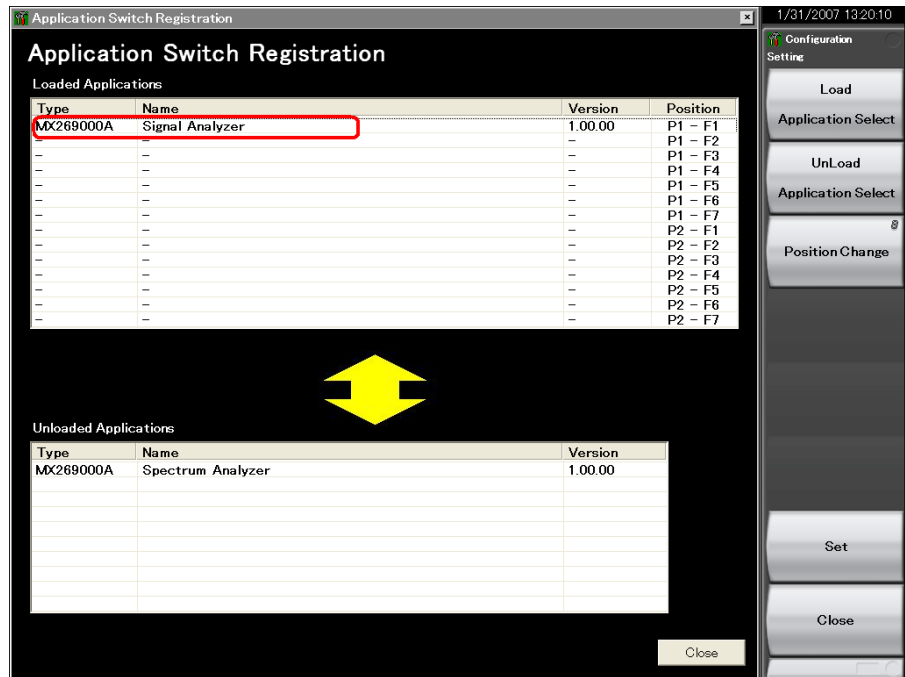


Figure 3.5.1-2 Application Switch Registration screen


- Press  to display the Application Switch menu. Check that the loaded application is displayed in the menu. Select the application with the function key to operate the application.







Figure 3.5.1-3 Application Switch Menu screen

3.5.2 Unloading applications

Applications can be unloaded from the Configuration screen.

<Procedure>

1. After pressing , press  (Application Switch Settings) to display the Application Switch Registration screen.
2. Press  (Unload Application Select), select the application to be unloaded from the applications displayed in “Loaded Applications” at the top part of the screen with the cursor, and then press  (Set).

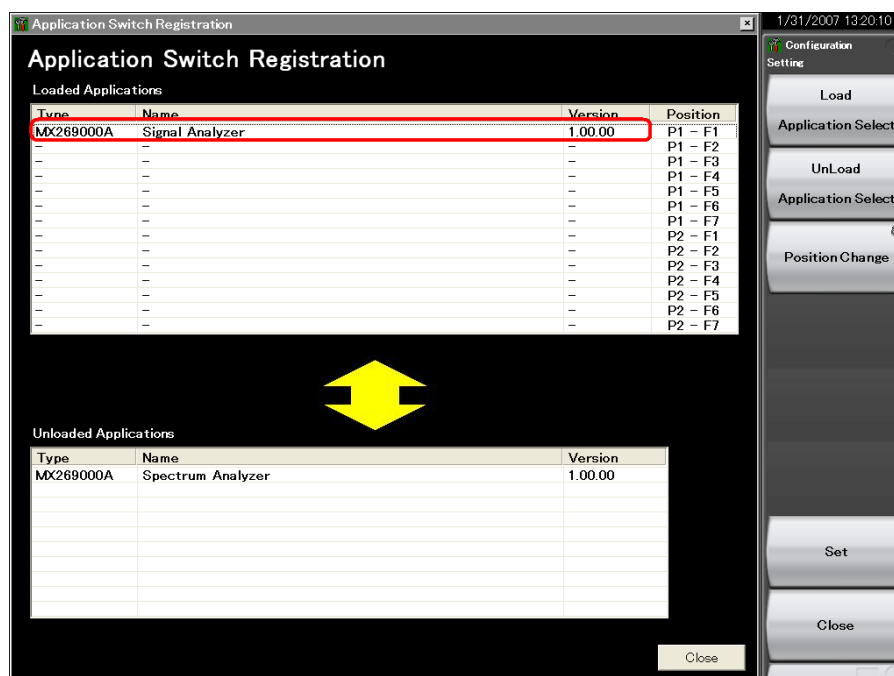


Figure 3.5.2-1 Application Switch Registration screen

- When ended correctly, the selected applications will be displayed in “Unloaded Applications” at the bottom part of the screen.

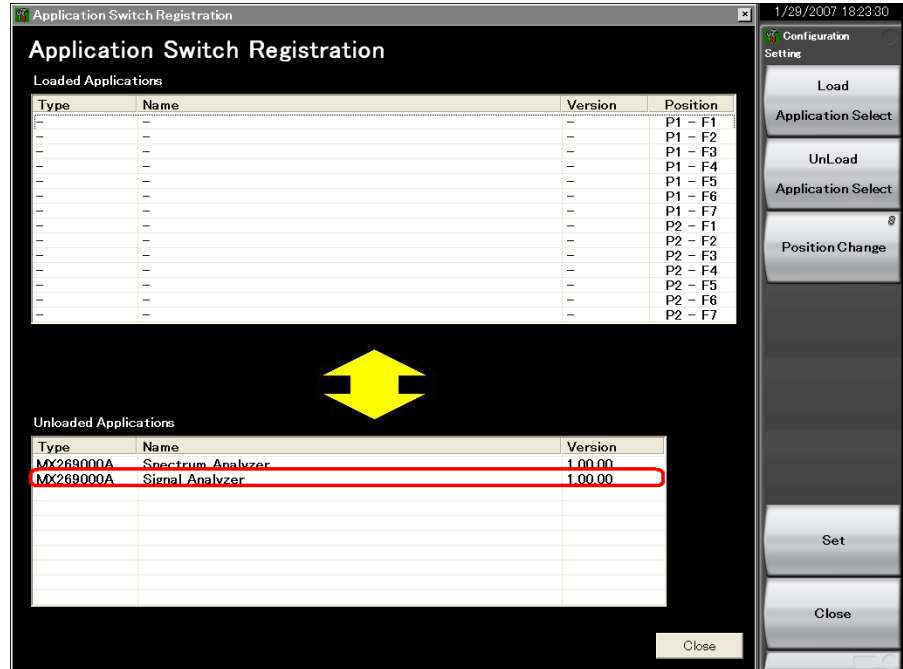


Figure 3.5.2-2 Application Switch Settings screen

3.5.3 Switching applications

Applications to be operated can be switched in the Application Switch menu.

Pressing  displays the Application Switch menu. Pressing the function key corresponding to the application to be switched switches to the selected application screen.

Note:

When Display Annotation is Off, only applications that support Display Annotation function are displayed in the Application Switch menu.







Figure 3.5.3-1 Application Switch menu

3.5.4 Changing application layout

The layout of applications can be changed as desired in the Application Switch menu. Set the application layout in the Configuration screen.

<Procedure>

1. After pressing , press  (Application Switch Settings) to display the Application Switch Registration screen.
2. Press  (Position Change) to display the Application Switch Function Position Edit screen.
3. In the Function Position field, select the application whose layout is to be changed with the cursor, and then press .

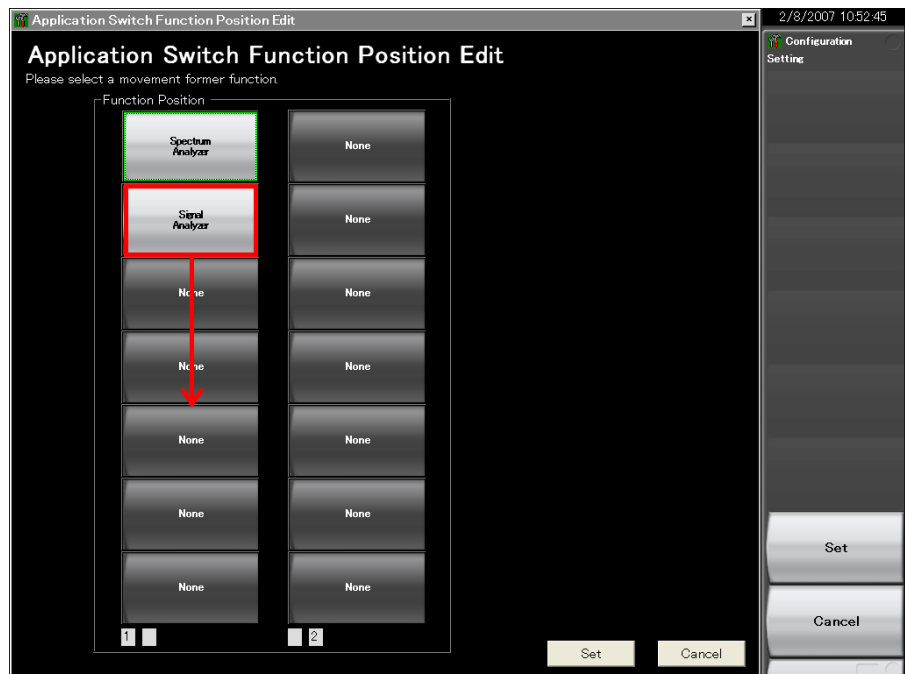




Figure 3.5.4-1 Application Switch Function Position Edit screen

4. Select the layout position from the slots in the Function Position field with the cursor, and then press .
5. After checking that the application is placed in the selected position, press  (Set).

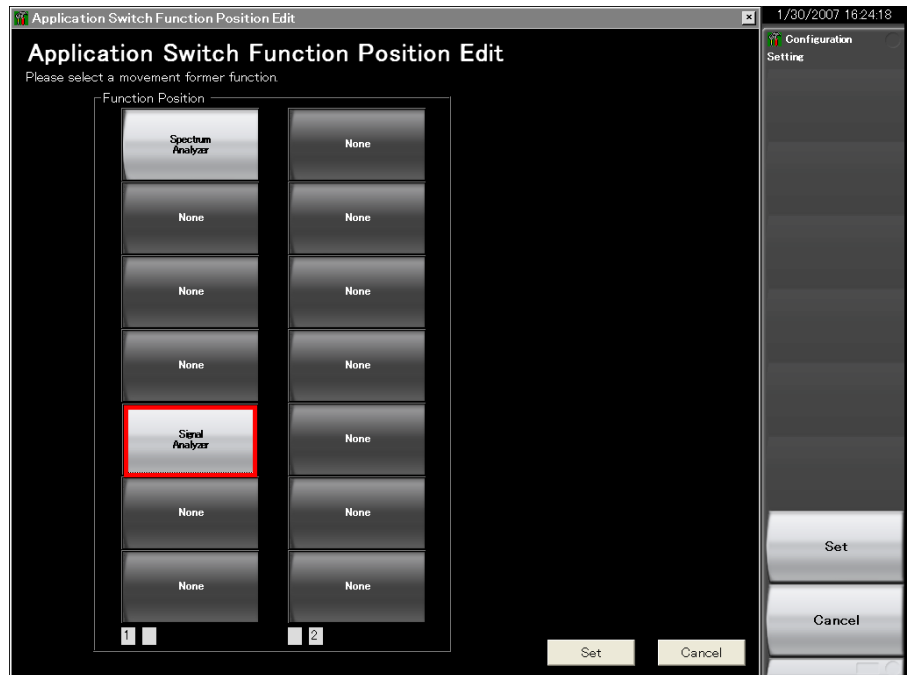


Figure 3.5.4-2 Application Switch Function Position Edit screen

3.6 Save and Recall Functions

This section describes the conditions for setting parameters to the internal hard disk and USB flash drive (Parameter) and saving (Save) and recalling (Recall) of waveform data (Trace).

Note:





Use the USB flash drive supplied with the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A. Using other USB flash drives may cause malfunction due to device incompatibility.

3.6.1 Saving parameters and waveform data

With the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A, the current setting conditions and waveform data can be saved to the internal hard disk or a USB flash drive.

Saving parameter settings


<Procedure>


1. Press  from the Configuration screen, Signal Analyzer screen, or Spectrum Analyzer screen to display the Save menu shown in Figure 3.6.1-1.
2. Press  (Device) to change the save destination. When the Setting window is displayed, select the drive to be saved and then press  (Set) to set.
3. When the save destination has been determined, press  (Save Application). The save target will be all parameter setting conditions (Parameter) of the launched applications.

The parameter saving file will be output with the name "Param_date_sequential number.xml." If a parameter is saved on the same date, the file is automatically named in the order "Param_date_000.xml," "Param_date_001.xml," "Param_date_002.xml" and so on. Parameter saves of up to "Param_date_999.xml" can be made.

A sequential number from 000 to 999 will be added to the file name.

For file name specification, set User Specified Name as File Name Settings of Copy Settings. The parameter saving file name can be specified when saving.

 3.4.3 "Copy Settings"

Files will be saved in the following directory of the save target drive specified in  (Device).

\\Anritsu Corporation\\Signal Analyzer\\User Data\\Parameter Setting

Up to 1000 files can be saved in the folder.

Saving waveform data

<Procedure>





1. Press  from the Signal Analyzer and Spectrum Analyzer screen to display the Save menu shown in Figure 3.6.1-1.
2. Press  (Device) to change the save destination. When the Setting window is displayed, select the drive to be saved and then press  (Set) to set.
3. When the save destination has been determined, press  (Save Waveform CSV DATA). The save target will be the waveform data (Trace).


Table 3.6.1-1 Description of Save function menu

Function Key	Menu Display	Function
F1	Device (D:)	Changes the saving destination.
F3	Save Limit	Displays the Save Limit function menu.
F4	Save on Event	Displays the Save on Event function menu.
F5	Save Waveform CSV DATA	Saves the displayed waveform data (Trace).
F7	Save Application	Saves the parameter setting conditions of all the launched applications.
F8	Close	Returns to the Configuration screen.

A sequential number from 00 to 99 will be added to the file name. If a file with file number 99 is used, no more files can be saved.

For file name specification, set User Specified Name as File Name Settings of Copy Settings. The waveform data file name can be specified when saving.

3.4.3 "Copy Settings"

Files will be saved in the following directory of the save target drive specified in  (Device).

\Anritsu Corporation\Signal Analyzer\User Data\Trace Data

The maximum number of files in one folder is:

Signal Analyzer: 1000






Spectrum Analyzer: 100

3.6.2 Recalling parameters

With the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A, settings can be restored by loading saved setting conditions from the internal hard disk or a USB flash drive.

Recalling parameter setting conditions only of applications to be operated using Application Switch

<Procedure>

1. Press  from the Configuration, Signal Analyzer, or Spectrum Analyzer screen to display the Recall menu shown in Figure 3.6.2-1.
2. Press  (Device) to change the location of saved parameter setting conditions. When the Setting window is displayed, select the drive in which parameter setting conditions are saved, and then press  (Set) to set.
3. Press  (Recall Current Application) to display the Parameter Save Data List.
4. Select the parameter setting conditions to be recalled with the cursor, and then press  (Set) to recall parameter setting conditions to the application.

Recalling parameter setting conditions for all launched applications.

<Procedure>






1. Press  from the Configuration, Signal Analyzer or Spectrum Analyzer screen to display the Recall menu shown in Figure 3.6.2-1.
2. Press  (Device) to change the location of saved setting parameters. When the Setting window is displayed, select the drive in which setting parameters are saved, and then press  (Set) to set.
3. Press  (Recall All Application) to display the Parameter Save Data List.
4. Select the parameter setting conditions to be recalled with the cursor, and then press  (Set) to recall the parameter setting conditions to all loaded applications.




Figure 3.6.2-1 Recall menu

3.6.3 Screen copy


A displayed screen image can be saved to the internal hard disk or a USB flash drive as a BMP or PNG formatted file.

The conditions for copying a screen image can be set in the Copy Settings screen. Refer to the following section for details.


 3.4.3 “Copy Settings”

Executing screen copy

<Procedure>

1. Display the screen to be saved.
2. Press  to save the screen image to the selected media in BMP or PNG format. A saved file name is displayed when saving is completed.

The image file will be output with the file name “Copy_Date_Sequence_Number.bmp”. When screen copies are made on the same date, they are automatically named in an order as “Copy_Date_000.bmp”, “Copy_Date_001.bmp”, “Copy_Date_002.bmp”, and so on. Screen copies of up to “Copy_Date_999.bmp” can be made. A sequential number from 000 to 999 will be added to the file name.

Files will be saved in the following directory of the save target drive specified in  (Device).

\Anritsu Corporation\Signal Analyzer\User Data\Copy Files

Up to 1000 files can be saved in the folder.

3.6.4 Simple Save&Recall

This function allows parameter setting conditions to be recalled with little operations.

Enabling Simple Save&Recall

<Procedure>






1. Press  to display the Configuration screen.
2. Press  to display page 2 of the Configuration screen.
3. Press  (Save&Recall Settings) to display the Save&Recall Settings menu in Figure 3.6.4-1.




Figure 3.6.4-1 Save&Recall Settings menu

Table 3.6.4-1 Correction Settings items

Menu Display	Description
Save&Recall Mode	Switches the Save&Recall mode. Set the Standard mode or Simple mode.  3.6.1 "Saving parameters and waveform data"  3.6.2 "Recalling parameters"
Simple Save&Recall Name	Use this item to change the parameter name (file name) to be saved from the default setting in Simple mode.

Changing the parameter name (file name) to be saved from the default setting

Pressing  (Simple Save&Recall Name) in Figure 3.6.4-1 displays the Simple Save&Recall Name menu in Figure 3.6.4-2. Up to ten parameter names can be registered in Simple mode. The default parameter names are PRM_1 to PRM_10. To change the parameter name, press the function key to be changed.

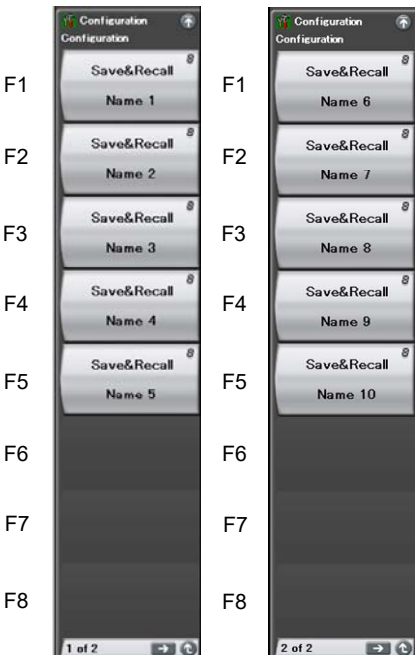



Figure 3.6.4-2 Simple Save&Recall Name menu

Simple Save function

Pressing  in Simple mode displays the Simple Save menu in Figure 3.6.4-3.

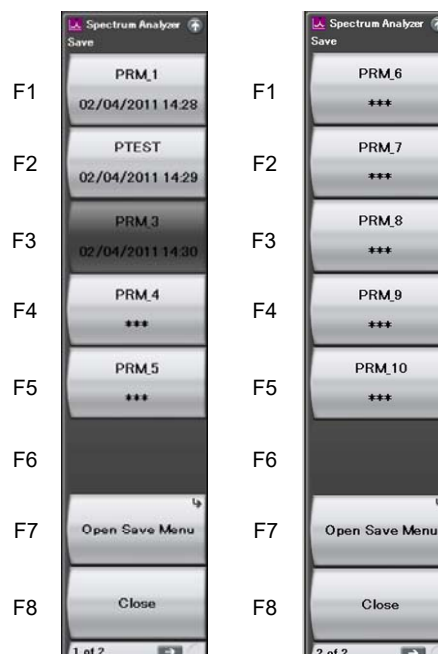


Figure 3.6.4-3 Simple Save menu

Parameter names set with the Simple Save&Recall Name menu are displayed on the function keys.

When the Protect of the parameter saving file has been set to On (when set to Read-only), the relevant function key is grayed out, and if it is pressed, an error message is displayed.

The last saved date and time of the parameter saving file is displayed in the second line. If the corresponding parameter saving file does not exist, “***” is displayed on the function key.

In the example in Figure 3.6.4-3, the parameter name of PRM_2 has been changed to the parameter name of PTEST. Also, PRM_3 file has been set to Read-only.

Pressing the function key stores the parameter saving file with the parameter name displayed.

\\Anritsu Corporation\\Signal Analyzer\\User Data\\Parameter Setting

The parameter settings can be saved in Standard mode on Open Save Menu.

 3.6.1 “Saving parameters and waveform data”

Simple Recall function

Pressing the image of Recall button in Simple mode displays the Simple Recall menu in Figure 3.6.4-4.

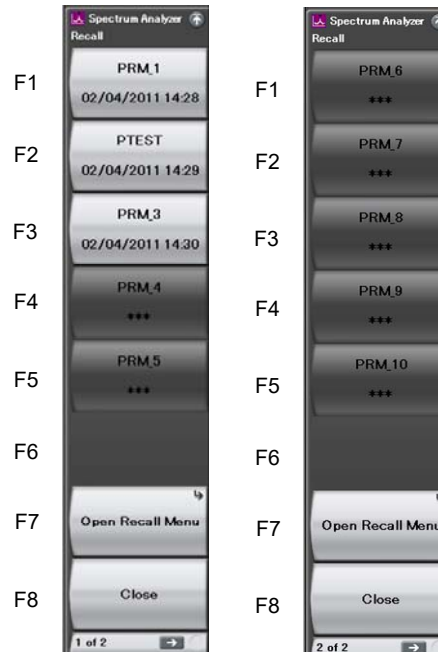


Figure 3.6.4-4 Simple Recall menu

Parameter names set with the Simple Save&Recall Name menu are displayed on the function keys.

The last saved date and time of the parameter saving file is displayed in the second line.

Pressing the function key executes Recall of the corresponding parameter saving file.

If the corresponding parameter saving file does not exist, the function key is grayed out, and if it is pressed, an error message is displayed.

The parameter settings can be recalled in Standard mode on Open Recall Menu.

 3.6.2 “Recalling parameters”

3.7 Initializing

This section describes how to initialize settings.

3.7.1 Preset

Preset is a function for initializing application settings. Configuration screen settings are not initialized using this function. Similarly, there is no effect on user data saved to the internal hard disk.

<Procedure>




1. Press  to display the Preset function menu.
2. Press  (Preset) to initialize only applications to be operated using the Application Switch.
3. Press  (Preset All Application) to initialize all loaded applications.

Table 3.7.1-1 Preset function menu

Function Key	Menu Display	Function
F1	Preset	Initializes only the application subject to operation by the Application Switch.
F3	Preselector Tune Preset	Sets the preselector peaking bias value to factory default. For details, refer to the following operation manuals*.
F5	Preset All Application	Initializes all the loaded applications.
F6	Reboot	Restarts the equipment.
F8	Close	Closes the current menu.

- *: • *MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Signal Analyzer Function Operation)*
6.7 “Setting Preselector”
- *MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Spectrum Analyzer Function Operation)*
6.1 “Preselector Tuning Function”
- *MX269017A Vector Modulation Analysis Software Operation Manual (Operation)*
3.2.2 “Preselector function menu”

3.7.2 System Reset

System Reset is a function for initializing all installed applications and Configuration screen settings, and deleting all user data saved to the internal hard disk.

Note:

User data deleted by executing this function cannot be recovered.

<Procedure>








1. Press  to display the Configuration screen.
2. Press  (System Information) and then press  to display page 2 of the System Information function menu.
3. Press  (System Reset) to execute System Reset.
4. The MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A restarts automatically when System Reset is completed.

Table 3.7.2-1 System Information function menu (2/2)

Function Key	Menu Display	Function
Page 2	System Information	Pressing  , then  , and then  displays page 2 of the System Information menu.
F1	System Reset	Initializes all the installed applications and the Configuration screen settings, and erases all the user data saved on the internal hard disk. Erased user data cannot be recovered.
F7	Information Save	Saves the system information

3.8 Installing and Uninstalling

This section describes the procedure for installing application software and licenses.

Note:

Before installing software, confirm that its version is later than the already installed software. Each of the following actions will initialize the calibration values stored in the hardware. If initialized, the accuracy of the measurement results may not satisfy the specifications. The mainframe needs to be returned to Anritsu when writing the calibration values again.

- Installation of the earlier software version than 4.09.00 initializes the calibration values related to the hardware options added to the version 4.09.00 or later.
- Installation of the earlier software version than 2.02.00 initializes the calibration values related to the hardware options added to the version 2.02.00 or later.

3.8.1 Installing software

Preparation for installing USB flash drive




<Procedure>

1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC, and then insert the installation disk.
2. Select MS269xA Install from Install Software on the installation menu.
3. Specify the root directory of the connected USB flash drive on the installation directory specification window (e.g., “E:\” when the USB flash drive is drive E).
4. Click [OK] to copy the installation data into the USB flash drive. The installation data is copied into the “E:\Anritsu Corporation\Signal Analyzer\Install” folder, when the USB flash drive is drive E.

Set the same folder configuration before the installation, in order to manually install by copying a set of the installation files in the USB flash drive and drive D.




Installing software

<Procedure>

1. Remove the peripheral devices from the USB ports of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A, other than mouse and keyboard.
2. Press  to display the Configuration screen, and then press  (Software Install) from page 2 of the Configuration menu.
3. The Software Install menu shown in Figure 3.8.1-1 is displayed. Press  (Install).
4. The installation selection menu is displayed. Insert the USB flash drive containing the purchased software data into the USB port of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.

Note:

Do not insert any devices other than USB flash drive to the USB ports during installation.

5. Press  (Software) to display the device selection window.
6. Select the USB flash drive containing the software with the cursor, and then press  (Set) to start the installation. The versions of the already installed software (Installed Applications) and of the software to install (Installation Package on XX) are displayed. They cannot be selected and installed individually.
7. When pressing  (Install), a message box asking "Do you install the application software?" is displayed. Press **Yes** to start installation.
8. The MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A restarts automatically when the installation is completed.

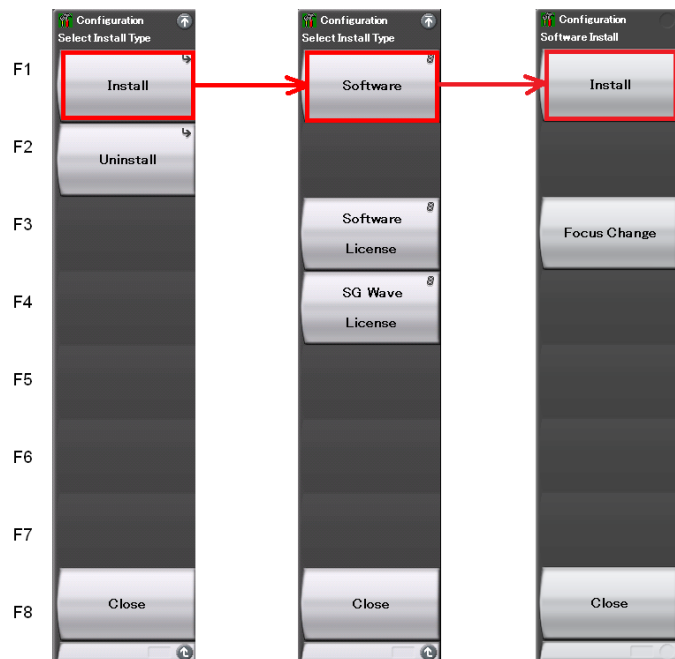


Figure 3.8.1-1 Software Install menu

Installing software licenses

<Procedure>

1. Press **F1** (System Config) to display the Configuration screen, and then press **F1** (Software Install) from page 2 of the Configuration menu.
2. The Software Install menu shown in Figure 3.8.1-2 is displayed. Press **F1** (Install).
3. The installation selection menu is displayed. Insert the USB flash drive containing the purchased software license data into the USB port of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
4. Press **F3** (Software License) to display the device selection window.
5. Select the USB flash drive containing the software license with the cursor, and then press **F7** (Set) to start the installation. The licenses already installed (Installed Licenses) and the licenses to install (Installation Licenses on XX) are displayed. Select licenses to install.
6. When pressing **F1** (Install), a message box asking "Do you install the selected application software license?" is displayed. Press **Yes** to start installation.
7. The license becomes valid when the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A is restarted after installation is completed.

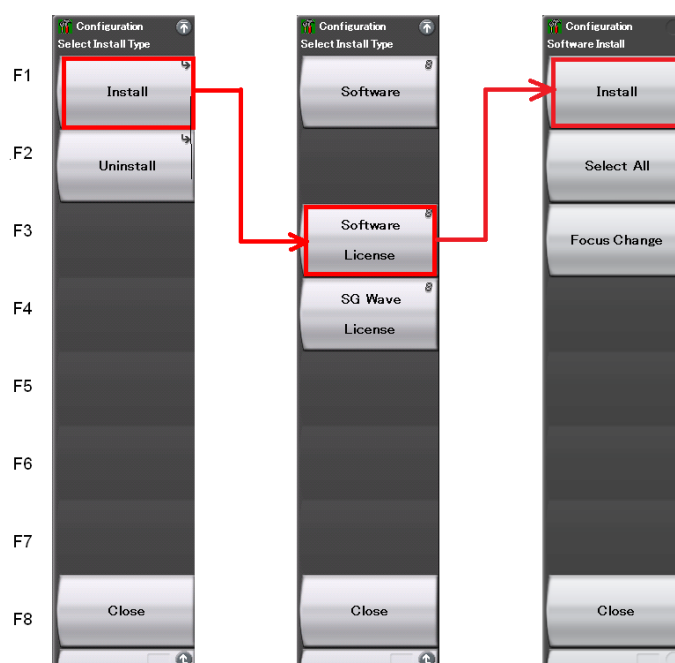


Figure 3.8.1-2 Software Install menu

Installing waveform pattern licenses

<Procedure>

1. Press **System Config** to display the Configuration screen, and then press **F1** (Software Install) from page 2 of the Configuration menu.
2. The Software Install menu shown in Figure 3.8.1-3 is displayed. Press **F1** (Install).
3. The installation selection menu is displayed. Insert the USB flash drive containing the purchased software license data into the USB port of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
4. Press **F4** (SG Wave License) to display the device selection window.
5. Select the USB flash device containing the software license with the cursor, and then press **F7** (Set) to start the installation. The licenses already installed (Installed Licenses) and the licenses to install (Installation Licenses on XX) are displayed. Select licenses to install.
6. When pressing **F1** (Install), a message box asking "Do you install the selected SG Waveform license?" is displayed. Press **Yes** to start installation.
7. The license will be valid when the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A is restarted after installation is completed.

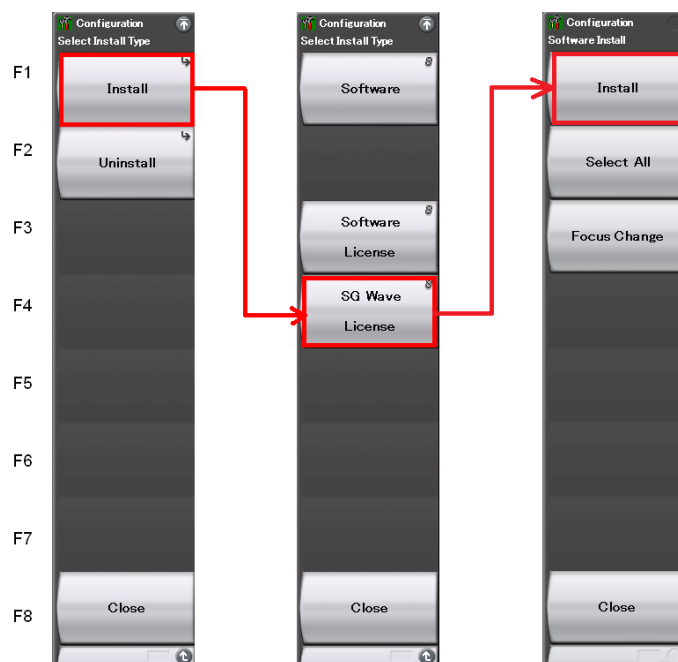


Figure 3.8.1-3 Software Install menu

3.8.2 Uninstalling software

The Install screen must be displayed in order to uninstall software or license files from the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.

Uninstalling software

<Procedure>

1. Press **System Config** to display the Configuration screen, and then press **F1** (Software Install) from page 2 of the Configuration menu.
2. The Software Install menu shown in Figure 3.8.2-1 is displayed. Press **F2** (Uninstall).
3. The installation selection menu is displayed. Press **F1** (Software).
4. The installed software list screen is displayed. Select the software to be uninstalled from the installed software with the cursor.
5. When pressing **F3** (Uninstall), a message box asking "Do you uninstall the selected application software?" is displayed. Press **Yes** to start uninstallation.

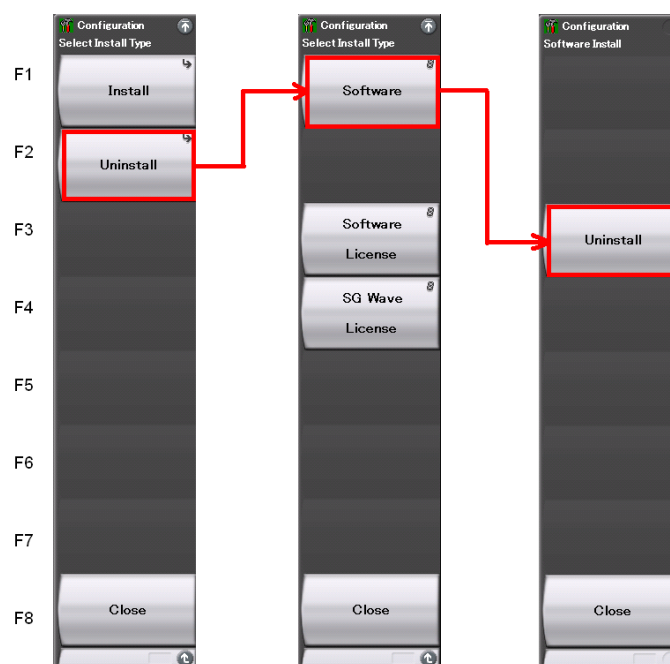


Figure 3.8.2-1 Software Install menu

Uninstalling software licenses

<Procedure>

1. Press **System Config** to display the Configuration screen, and then press **F1** (Software Install) from page 2 of the Configuration menu.
2. The Software Install menu shown in Figure 3.8.2-2 is displayed. Press **F2** (Uninstall).
3. The installation selection menu is displayed. Press **F3** (Software License).
4. The installed software license list screen is displayed. Select the software license to be uninstalled from the installed software licenses with the cursor.
5. When pressing **F3** (Uninstall), a message box asking "Do you uninstall the selected application software license?" is displayed. Press **Yes** to start uninstallation.

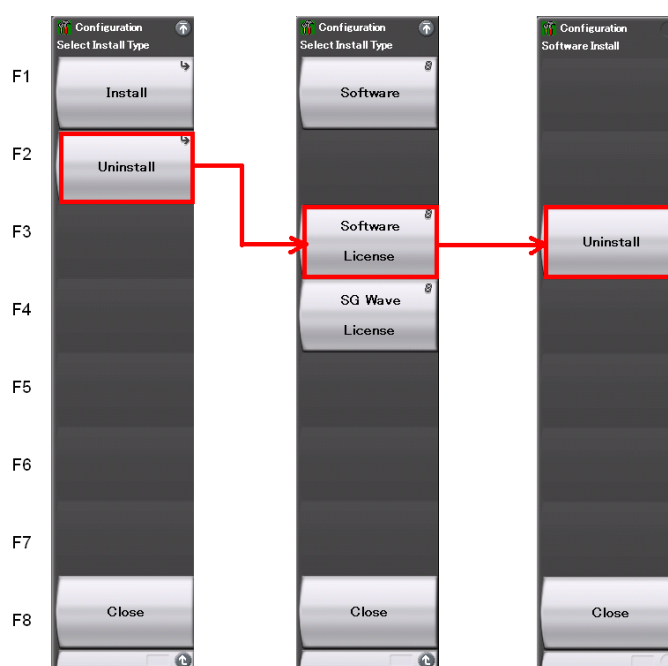


Figure 3.8.2-2 Software Install menu

Uninstalling waveform pattern licenses

<Procedure>

1. Press **System Config** to display the Configuration screen, and then press **F1** (Software Install) from page 2 of the Configuration menu.
2. The Software Install menu shown in Figure 3.8.2-3 is displayed. Press **F2** (Uninstall).
3. The installation selection menu is displayed. Press **F4** (SG Wave License).

4. The installed software license list screen is displayed. Select the software license to be uninstalled from the installed software licenses with the cursor.
5. When pressing **F3** (Uninstall), a message box asking "Do you uninstall the selected SG Waveform license?" is displayed. Press **Yes** to start uninstallation.

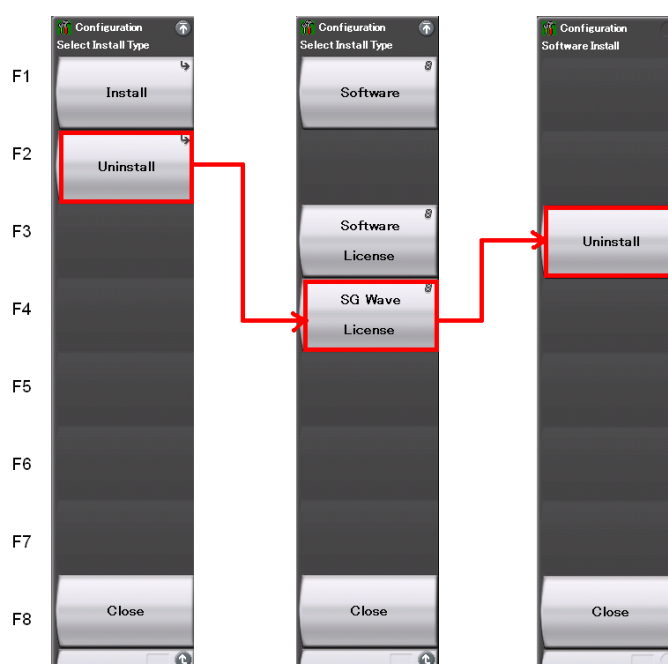


Figure 3.8.2-3 Software Install menu

Chapter 4 Tutorial

This chapter describes the waveform display of the signal analyzer and spectrum analyzer.

4.1	Spectrum Analysis Using Signal Analyzer.....	4-2
4.1.1	Spectrum analysis	4-2
4.2	Spectrum Analysis Using Spectrum Analyzer	4-7
4.2.1	Spectrum Analysis.....	4-7

4.1 Spectrum Analysis Using Signal Analyzer

4.1.1 Spectrum analysis

This section describes the operation procedure for outputting input signal waveforms to the application screen of the signal analyzer.



Figure 4.1.1-1 Front panel

Example: Input Signal: Frequency: 1 GHz (CW)
Level: -10 dBm

<Procedure>

1. Connect the input signal to the RF Input (N-type connector) on the front panel of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
2. Press **System Config** then **F4** (Application Switch Settings) to display the Application Switch Settings menu.
3. Press **F1** (Load Application Select) to select within the “Unload Applications” column of the application with the cursor. Select “Signal Analyzer” here with the cursor, and then press **F7** (Set).
4. Check that “Signal Analyzer” is displayed within the “Loaded Applications” column then press **Application Switch**.
5. Pressing the function key corresponding to the Signal Analyzer from the Application Switch Settings menu displays the application main screen of the Signal Analyzer.



Figure 4.1.1-2 Application main screen

Table 4.1.1-1 Display items for Signal Analyzer

Item	Description
[1]	This is the main function key of the signal analyzer. Basic parameter settings of the signal analyzer are configured here. Signal Analyzer Function Operation ☞ 2.1 “Display Description”
[2]	Displays signal waveforms.
[3]	Displays the center frequency, frequency span and other frequency parameters. Signal Analyzer Function Operation ☞ 2.2 “Setting Frequency”
[4]	Displays the reference level, input attenuator value and other level parameters. Signal Analyzer Function Operation ☞ 2.3 “Setting Level”
[5]	Displays the trigger source, trigger level and other trigger parameters. Signal Analyzer Function Operation ☞ 3.2 “Trigger Function”
[6]	Displays the start frequency. Signal Analyzer Function Operation ☞ 2.2.3 “Setting start frequency”
[7]	Displays the stop frequency. Signal Analyzer Function Operation ☞ 2.2.4 “Setting stop frequency”
[8]	Displays the analysis start time, analysis time span, resolution bandwidth and other Spectrum trace parameters. Signal Analyzer Function Operation ☞ 4.2.1 “Spectrum”
[9]	Displays marker values. Signal Analyzer Function Operation ☞ 4.2.9 “Setting marker search”
[10]	This is used as an indicator expressing an analysis progression rate.

6. Frequency settings must be changed to display the input signal in the waveform display screen. Press **F1** (Frequency).
7. Press **F1** (Center Frequency) and then enter the desired frequency using the numeric keypad. The center frequency setup window is displayed.

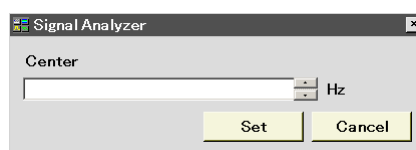


Figure 4.1.1-3 Center frequency setup window

8. Enter the center frequency then select the unit, from GHz, MHz, kHz, and Hz.

Example: To set 1 GHz for the center frequency, press **1** and then **F1** (GHz).

The waveform of the input signal is now displayed on the screen (see Figure 4.1.1-5).

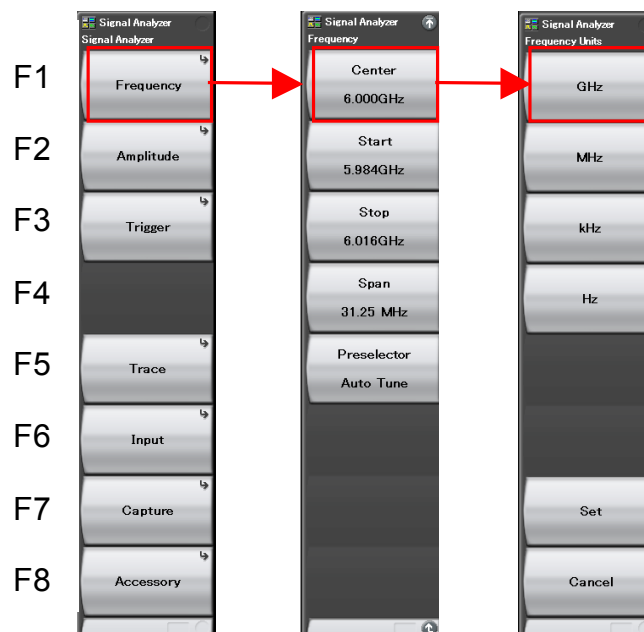


Figure 4.1.1-4 Signal analyzer main function menu

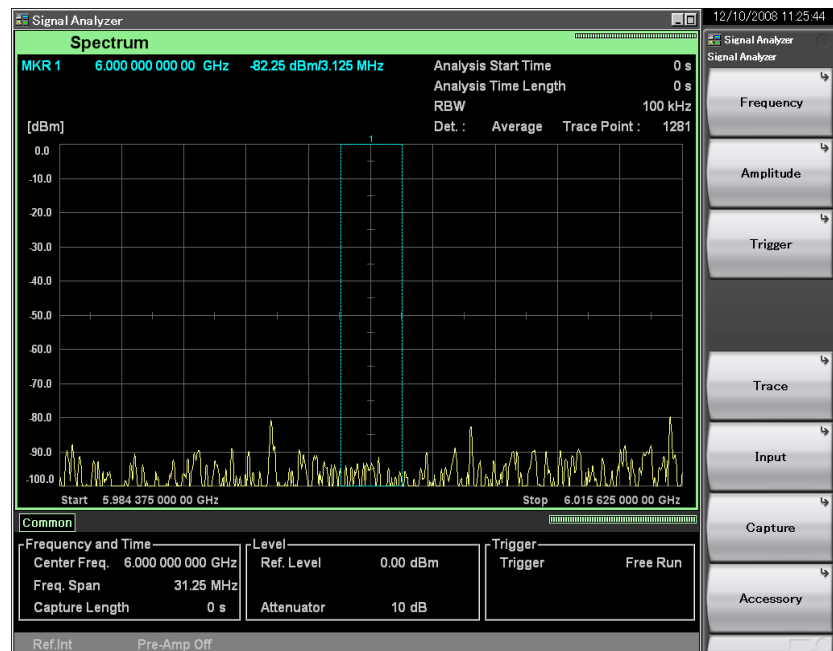


Figure 4.1.1-5 Waveform display using Signal Analyzer

Refer to the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Signal Analyzer Function Operation) for how to use the Signal Analyzer.

4.2 Spectrum Analysis Using Spectrum Analyzer

4.2.1 Spectrum Analysis






This section describes the operation procedure for outputting input signal waveforms to the application screen of the spectrum analyzer.



Figure 4.2.1-1 Front panel

Example: Input Signal: Frequency: 1 GHz (CW)
Level: -10 dBm

<Procedure>

1. Connect the input signal to the RF Input (N-type connector) on the front panel of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
2. Press  then  (Application Switch Settings) to display the Application Switch Settings menu.
3. Press  (Load Application Select) to select within the “Unload Applications” column of the application with the cursor. Select “Spectrum Analyzer” here with the cursor, and then press  (Set).
4. Check that “Spectrum Analyzer” is displayed within the “Loaded Applications” column then press .
5. Pressing the function key corresponding to the Spectrum Analyzer from the Application Switch Settings menu displays the application main screen of the Spectrum Analyzer.

The application is shipped already loaded.

The application is set to start automatically at power startup.

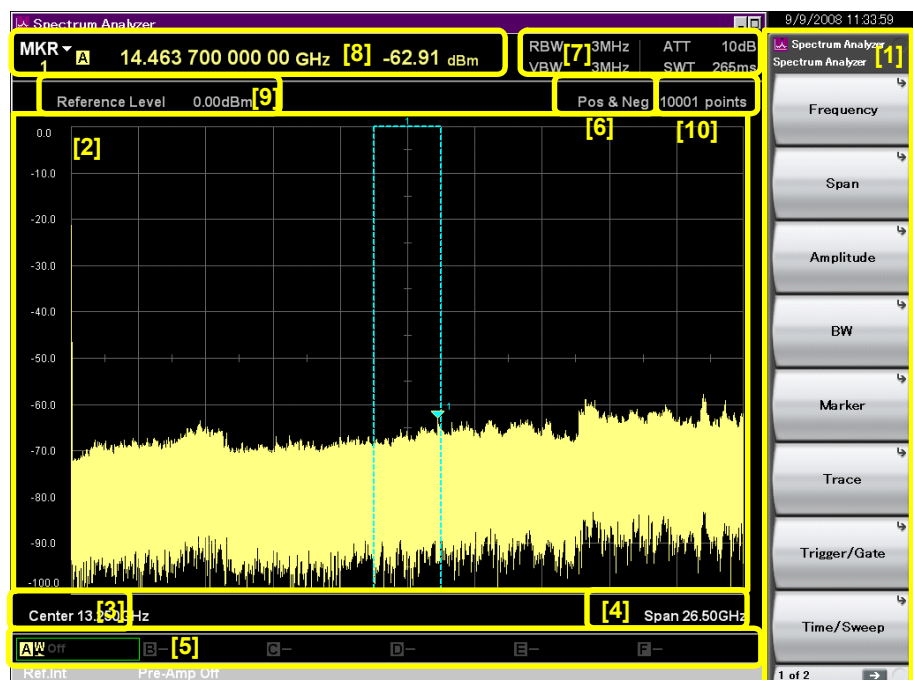


Figure 4.2.1-2 Application main screen

Table 4.2.1-1 Display items for Spectrum Analyzer

Item	Description
[1]	This is the main function key of the spectrum analyzer. Basic parameter settings of the spectrum analyzer are configured here. Spectrum Analyzer Function Operation [Hand icon] 2.1 “Display Description”
[2]	Displays signal waveforms.
[3]	Displays the start frequency. Spectrum Analyzer Function Operation [Hand icon] 2.3.3 “Setting start frequency”
[4]	Displays the stop frequency. Spectrum Analyzer Function Operation [Hand icon] 2.3.4 “Setting stop frequency”
[5]	Displays trace parameters. Spectrum Analyzer Function Operation [Hand icon] Chapter 3 “Selecting Display Mode”
[6]	Displays the wave detection mode status. Spectrum Analyzer Function Operation [Hand icon] 3.1.4 “Setting wave detection mode”
[7]	Displays the resolution bandwidth, video bandwidth, input attenuator and sweep time parameters. Spectrum Analyzer Function Operation [Hand icon] 2.4.2 “Setting input attenuator” [Hand icon] 2.5 “Setting RBW/VBW”
[8]	Displays marker values. Spectrum Analyzer Function Operation [Hand icon] 4.1 “Setting Marker”
[9]	Displays the reference level. Spectrum Analyzer Function Operation [Hand icon] 2.4.1 “Setting reference level”
[10]	Displays the number of trace points. Spectrum Analyzer Function Operation [Hand icon] 3.3 “Setting Time/Sweep”

6. Frequency settings must be changed to display the input signal to the waveform display screen. Press **F1** (Frequency).
7. Press **F1** (Center Frequency) and then enter the desired frequency using the numeric keypad. The center frequency setup window is displayed.

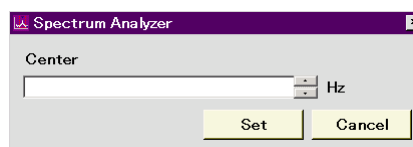




Figure 4.2.1-3 Center frequency setup window

8. Enter the center frequency then select the unit, from GHz, MHz, kHz, and Hz.

Example: To set 1 GHz for the center frequency, press  and then  (GHz).

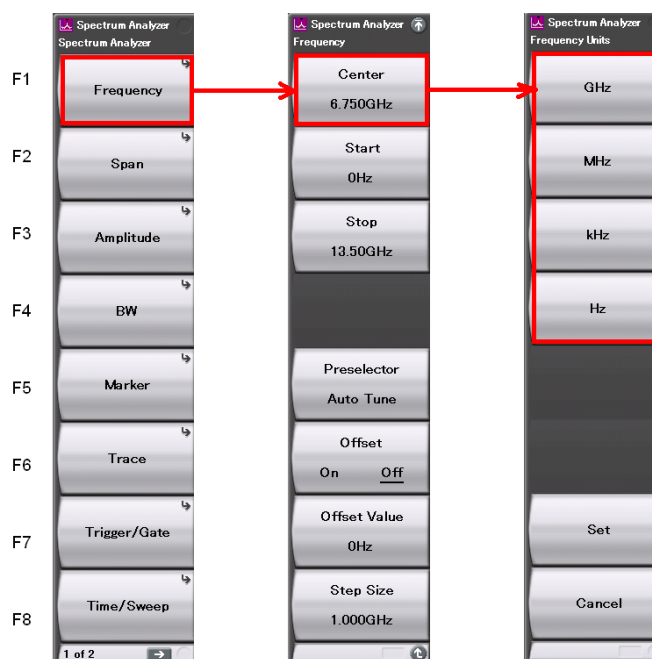




Figure 4.2.1-4 Spectrum analyzer main function menu

9. Return to the main screen of the spectrum analyzer to change frequency span. Press .
10. Press  (Span). Enter the desired frequency bandwidth using the numeric keypad.
11. Enter the frequency bandwidth then select the unit of the value.

The waveform of the input signal is now displayed on the screen (see Figure 4.2.1-5).

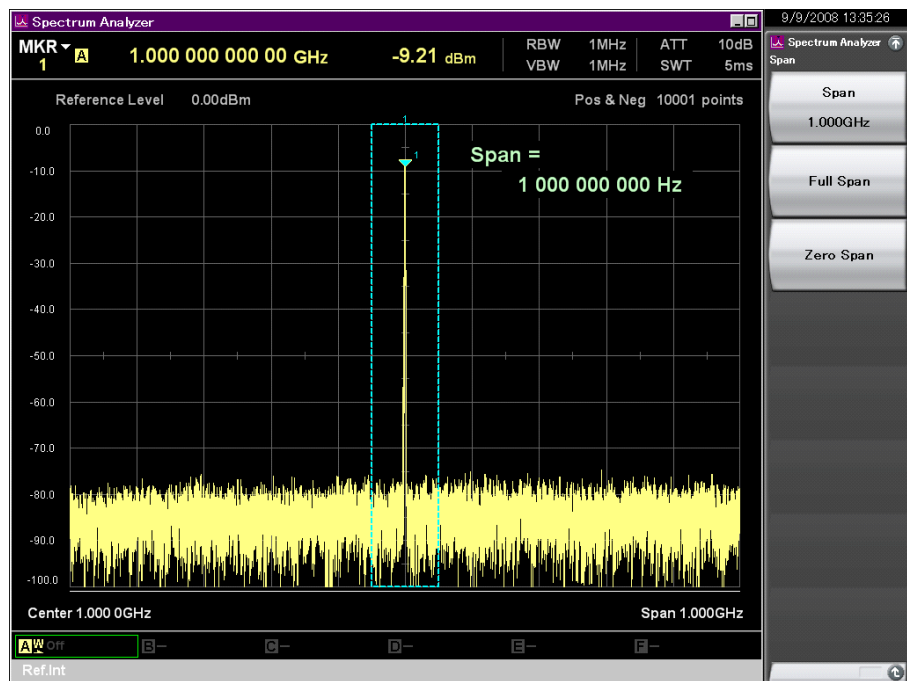


Figure 4.2.1-5 Waveform display using Spectrum Analyzer

Refer to the *MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Spectrum Analyzer Function Operation)* for how to use the Spectrum Analyzer.

Chapter 5 System

The MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A uses one of the following Microsoft Windows (hereinafter, referred to as “Windows”) as the operating system (hereinafter, OS).

- Windows XP Professional (hereinafter, Win XP)
- Windows Embedded Standard 7 64 bit ver. (hereinafter, WES 7)
- Windows 10 IoT 64 bit ver. (hereinafter, Win 10)

Settings for Windows and the system can be operated by connecting a mouse and a keyboard.

This chapter describes how to perform operations on Windows installed to the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and general notes.

5.1	Setting Windows	5-2
5.1.1	Displaying Windows Desktop	5-3
5.1.2	Setting Control Panel.....	5-4
5.1.3	Using external display	5-6
5.1.4	General notes	5-11
5.2	Storage Device Configuration	5-12
5.3	System Recovery Functions	5-13
5.3.1	Phoenix Recover Pro.....	5-15
5.3.2	Paragon Drive Backup.....	5-16
5.3.3	Windows Backup	5-17
5.4	Windows Security Measures	5-18
5.4.1	Activating Firewall.....	5-20
5.4.2	Installing Windows Important Update Programs (Windows Update).....	5-33
5.4.3	Using Antivirus Software	5-37

5.1 Setting Windows

The MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A is set to default settings at factory shipment so as to perform optimal measurements. Changing the Windows settings without instructions is outside the scope of operation warranty. In addition, performance may drop or functions may not operate correctly when Windows settings are changed. Carefully read the general notes of this section when changes to Windows settings are required.

When the system fails to operate correctly due to Windows operation, execute system recovery functions to restore the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A to its status at factory shipment. See 5.3 “System Recovery Functions” for details.



WARNING

The MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A operations are not guaranteed when the Windows settings are changed from the default shipment status without instructions.

Installing a program not recommended or admitted by Anritsu Corporation is prohibited by the license with Microsoft. However, it is the customer's responsibility to purchase, install, and operate antivirus software.




WARNING

Performing system recovery will cause software installation (including updates) after factory shipment of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and application settings to be lost. In addition, data (measurements, parameters, etc.) recorded by the customer may be deleted depending on the method to perform system recovery.

5.1.1 Displaying Windows Desktop

Connect a mouse and a keyboard to operate Windows. Use the USB mouse included as standard equipment and a compatible keyboard (USB).

The following are methods to display the Windows desktop. To display applications of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A again, press  or select an application in the Windows taskbar.

Show Windows desktop

Mouse

- Right-click anywhere on the screen, and click the **Show the Desktop** on the displayed list to display the Windows desktop.
- Click the “Minimize” button located in the upper right corner of the application window of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A. Minimizing all applications displays the Windows desktop.

Keyboard


- Pressing the **Windows logo key**  + **D** minimizes all windows and displays the Windows desktop.

Show Start button

When the OS is Win XP

- The **Start** button appears on the left side of the Windows taskbar at the bottom of the Windows desktop.
- On the application window, move the mouse pointer to the bottom of the screen to display the Windows taskbar. The **Start** button appears on the left side of the Windows taskbar.

When the OS is WES 7 or Win 10

- On the Windows desktop, move the mouse pointer to the bottom of the screen to display the Windows taskbar. The **Start** button or **Start**  icon appears on the left side of the Windows taskbar.

Show Start menu

Mouse

- Click the **Start** button or **Start**  icon to display the start menu.

Keyboard

- Press the **Windows logo key**  to display the start menu.

Show Control Panel

When the OS is Win XP or WES 7

- Click the **Control Panel** button in the start menu.

When the OS is Win 10

- Click **Windows System > Control Panel** in the **W** column of the app list displayed.

5.1.2 Setting Control Panel

Various Windows settings can be configured using the Control Panel. The following describes general notes on each setting. Although each setting can be configured without using the Control Panel, use these within the scope of the following restrictions.

MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A may not operate normally when any other Windows settings are changed from the factory defaults.

Program and Hardware

- Do not delete the installed devices or update/delete the drivers.
- MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A may not operate normally due to conflicts with device drivers when new hardware is added.
- Do not update or remove programs installed at the factory.
- Anritsu does not warrant operations of MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A when programs not guaranteed are installed.

Windows Update

- Automatic updating of Windows is turned off at the factory.
Refer to 5.4 “Windows Security Measures” for details.

Network Connection

- TCP/IP settings may change when MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A is remote-controlled through Ethernet. For details, refer to the *MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and MS2830A/MS2840A/MS2850A Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Mainframe Remote Control)*.
- The IP address is set to use DHCP before shipment from the factory. Ensure that the network administrator settings are appropriate when connecting MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A to a network.

User Account

- Automatic login with the following settings is enabled at the factory. Do not change the User Account settings shown below.

Account Name	“ANRITSU”	
Password	(None)	(Win XP or WES 7)
	“ANRITSU”	(Win 10)
Account Type	Computer Administrator	
- New user accounts can be created. Specify “Computer Administrator” for the account type of the user account to be created. Applications will not start up normally with user accounts created using Limited (Power User).

Security

- Windows Firewall setting depends on the factory shipping date as show below.

- Shipped in or before September 2018 Off
- Shipped in or after October 2018 On

Refer to 5.4 “Windows Security Measures” for details.

When the setting is changed from Off to On, Windows Firewall displays a dialog box asking if you want to block the applications of MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A at the next startup time. Be sure to click **Unblock**.

- Antivirus software is not installed at the factory. Anritsu strongly recommends installing antivirus software when connecting MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A to a network. However, MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A may not be remote-controlled through Ethernet if the function blocking external communications works.
- Security warnings are not displayed by factory default.

Date & Time

- You can change the date, time and time zone.
- Internet Time is set to Off by factory default. Operations may be affected; therefore, do not change this setting.

Display

- This setting must be changed when using an external monitor with connected to the VGA connector of MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A. Refer to Section 5.1.3 “Using external display” for details.
- Operations may be affected by changing screen resolution, refresh rate or monitor power management or turning on the screen saver.

System

- The Computer Name can be changed. The factory default name is “SN” + “Serial Number”.
- Do not change Hardware or Advanced settings.
- Do not enable the System Restore. Otherwise, MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A may not operate normally.

Power Option

- The settings for the Auto Power Off function (Turn off Monitor) of the display can be changed.
- The Power Off function of the hard disk (Turn off Hard Disks) is disabled (Never). Do not change this setting.
- Do not change power option settings other than those described above. MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A will not operate normally after recovering from hibernation.

5.1.3 Using external display

An external display can be connected to the VGA connector on the rear side of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A, to display screens of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and show multiple displays. The following describes the operation procedure for this function.

When the OS is Win XP

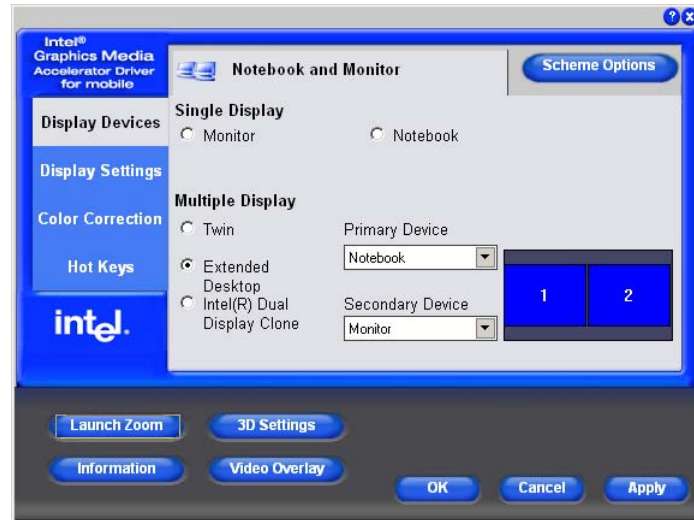


Figure 5.1.3-1 Intel® GMA Driver

<Procedure>

1. Connect the display to the VGA connector on the rear side of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
2. Display the Intel® GMA Driver Settings screen using any of the following methods.
 - Execute “Intel® GMA Driver for Mobile” from the Windows Control Panel.
 - Press **Ctrl + Alt + F12** on the keyboard.
3. Click the **Display Devices**, and change the settings as shown below:

When not using an external display

- Single Display Notebook

When using only an external display

- Single Display Monitor

When displaying the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A display to an external display

- Multiple Display Twin or Intel® Dual Display Clone
- Primary Device Notebook (MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A display)
- Secondary Device Monitor

When displaying with the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and external display connected

- Multiple Display Extended Desktop
- Primary Device Notebook (MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A display)
- Secondary Device Monitor

When the OS is WES 7 (Intel® Graphics and Media)



Figure 5.1.3-2 Intel® Graphics and Media Control Panel

<Procedure>

1. Connect the display to the VGA connector on the rear of MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
2. Open the Intel® Graphics and Media Control Panel by the following method:
 - In Control Panel of Windows, launch the Intel® Graphics and Media.
3. Click **Basic Mode > OK > Display > Multiple Displays**, and change settings as shown below:

When not using an external display

- Operating Mode Single Display
- Primary Display Built-in Display
(MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A display)

When using only an external display

- Operating Mode Single Display
- Primary Display (Connected external display)

When displaying the same content on each of MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A display and external display

- Operating Mode Clone Display
- Primary Device Built-in Display
(MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A display)
- Secondary Device (Connected external display)

When displaying with MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and external display connected

- Operating Mode Extended Desktop
- Primary Device Built-in Display
(MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A display)
- Secondary Device (Connected external display)

When the OS is WES 7 (Intel® HD Graphics)

<Procedure>

1. Connect the display to the VGA connector on the rear of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
2. Open the Intel® HD Graphics Control Panel by the following method:
 - In Control Panel of Windows, launch the Intel® HD Graphics.



Figure 5.1.3-3 Intel® HD Graphics Control Panel (WES 7)

3. Click the **Display** to expand the **Display** menu and select **Multiple Displays**.

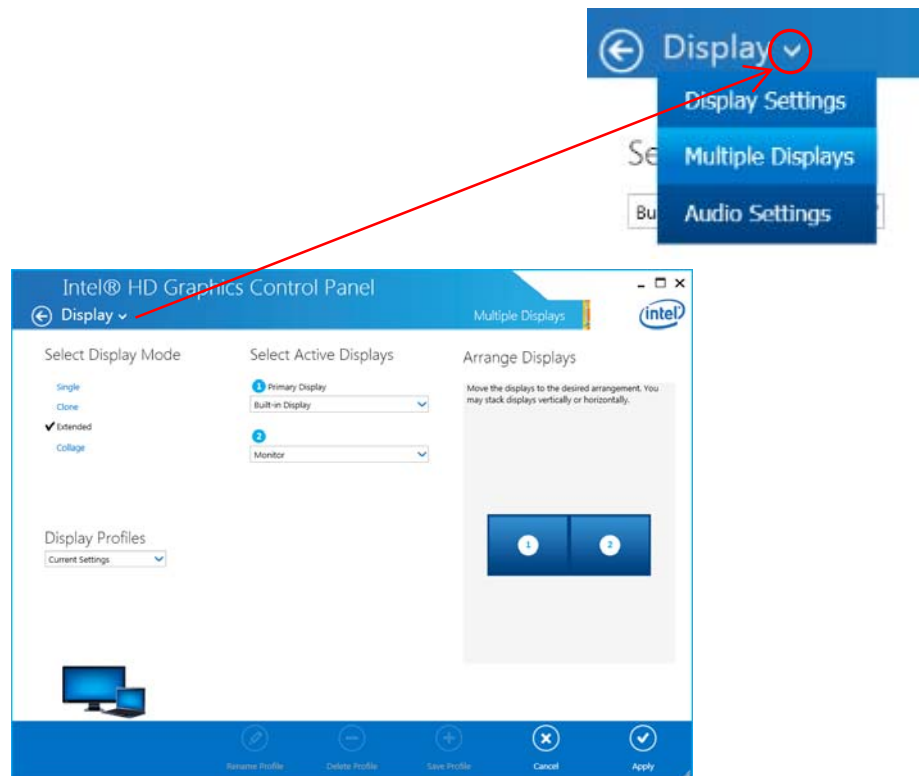


Figure 5.1.3-4 Intel® HD Graphics Control Panel (WES 7, Display)

4. Click **Display > Multiple Displays**, and change the settings as shown below:

When not using an external display

- Select Display Mode Single
- Select Active Displays Built-in Display (MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A display)

When using only an external display

- Select Display Mode Single
- Select Active Displays Monitor (Connected external display)

When displaying the same content on each of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A display and external display

- Select Display Mode Clone
- Select Active Displays Built-in Display, Monitor

When displaying with the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and external display connected

- Select Display Mode Extended
- Select Active Displays (1) Built-in Display, (2) Monitor

When the OS is Win 10

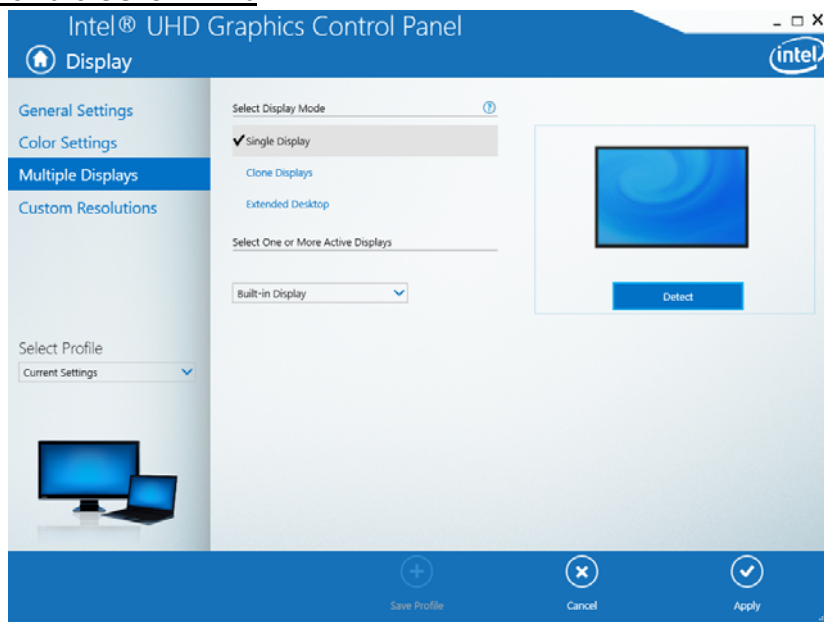


Figure 5.1.3-5 Intel® UHD Graphics Control Panel

<Procedure>

1. Connect the display to the VGA connector on the rear of MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
2. Open the Intel® UHD Graphics Control Panel by the following method:
 - Display the Windows desktop, right-click an empty area on the screen, and click the **Intel® Graphics Settings** on the displayed list.
3. Click **Display > Multiple Displays**, and then change the settings.

When not using an external display

- Select Display Mode Single Display
- Select One or More Active Displays
Built-in Display (MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A display)

When using only an external display

- Select Display Mode Single Display
- Select One or More Active Displays (Connected external display)

When displaying the same content on each of

MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A display and external display

- Select Display Mode Clone Displays
- Select One or More Active Displays
Built-in Display (MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A display)
(Connected external display)

[illegible]

Turning the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A power On when an external display is not connected to the VGA connector initializes to mainframe display only. When continuously using an external display, it is recommended to keep the external monitor connected for use.



Do not change the resolution, refresh rate or power management settings of the mainframe monitor.

The MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A operations are guaranteed provided it is in factory default settings. The following situations may affect the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A operations.

- In addition to the above, note the below.

- 5-11*

5.2 Storage Device Configuration

The MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A has a built-in hard disk for storing the operating system, application software, user data, and the like.

The hard disk of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A consists of the following partitions.

Volume C: System Disk

Windows, application software and files required for operation of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A are stored. The MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A may not operate normally when data required for operating the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A are changed or deleted. Do not operate data of this volume at normal use.

Volume D: Hard Disk

This volume is used mainly for inputting files to and as the output destination for the application software of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A. Adding data to this volume or deleting data on it will not affect MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A operations.

A USB flash drive, used for installing application software and inputting or outputting data, is included as standard equipment with the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A. By factory default, the USB flash drive is recognized as the E drive.

Note the following items when operating MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A:

- Do not change the partition configuration. Doing so may affect system operation.
- Do not format the hard disk of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A. Besides the above, data for system recovery is stored within this hard disk. Recovery may become inoperable when the hard disk is formatted.
- The volumes and folders described above are not set to be shared at factory shipment. Although sharing is an effective means for transferring data to and from an external PC, be mindful of security when connecting to a network.


5.3 System Recovery Functions

The MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A has system recovery functions to restore data on the hard disk to the factory default. These functions can be used in the event of system instability.

When the OS is Win XP or WES 7

The MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A comes with factory-installed recovery software, Phoenix Recover Pro or Paragon Drive Backup. To confirm the installed recovery software, start the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A, and press the **F4** on the BIOS screen to start the recovery software.

<Procedure>

1. Disconnect the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A from the network if connected.
2. Connect the keyboard and mouse to the mainframe, and then turn the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A power On. The BIOS screen will appear in a few seconds after (The message “Press F2 for System Utilities” appears at the bottom part of the screen).
3. Press the **F4** (not  on the front panel of the mainframe) while the screen in Step 2 is displayed.
4. Only when the screen displays the message “Press F4 to start recovery from Backup Capsule”, press the **F4** again.
5. According to the software instructions on the screen, perform a system recovery.

Phoenix Always

Refer to Section 5.3.1 “Phoenix Recover Pro”.

Paragon Drive Backup

Refer to Section 5.3.2 “Paragon Drive Backup”.

CAUTION

To execute these functions, understand the following items for their use.

- All applications and updates added after factory shipment will be lost. Additionally, all data recorded to Volume C will be restored to the factory default. Backup important data before executing these functions.
- The user data area of Volume D can be restored to the factory default depending on the function to be selected. So as not to lose important user data due to incorrect operations, it is recommended to backup data in Volume D before executing these functions.
- Data deleted by these functions cannot be restored.
- When the Paragon Drive Backup software is installed, the backup data is saved to an unknown partition on the Disk 0. If the unknown partition is accidentally deleted, the backup data required for system recovery is deleted as well.

When the OS is Win 10

The MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A has the standard Windows system recovery functions. See 5.3.3 “Windows Backup” for the system recovery procedure.

CAUTION

To execute these functions, understand the following items for their use.

- All applications and updates added after factory shipment will be lost. Additionally, all data recorded to Volume C and D will be restored to the factory default. Backup important data before executing these functions.
- Unlike Win XP and WES 7, the Win 10 system recovery functions cannot restore only Volume C to the factory default. Data stored on both Volume C and D will be restored to the factory default.
- Data deleted by these functions cannot be restored.

5.3.1 Phoenix Recover Pro

This subsection describes how to perform a system recovery with factory-installed recovery software “Phoenix Recover Pro”.

Restore System drive (partition) only

This function restores only Volume C, in which Windows, application software, and files required for operations of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A are stored, to the factory default.

Restore entire hard disk

This function restores Volume C and Volume D to the factory default. Although Volume D is mainly used as a storage area for user data, all data on Volume D will be erased.

<Procedure>

1. After the screen displaying “Phoenix Always” appears, the following alternatives are displayed on the screen:

Restore System drive (partition) only

Recovers only Volume C.

Restore entire hard disk

Recovers Volumes C and D.

Select one of the two alternatives, and then click **NEXT**. To cancel, press and hold the Power Switch of the mainframe to power off.

2. After clicking **NEXT**, the confirmation screen appears. Click **OK** to start a system recovery. Although the required time for recovery varies depending on the conditions, it normally takes between 10 and 30 minutes. The progress of recovery is shown during recovery. Although the progress indicator may close during recovery, this is a normal operation.

The MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A will restart automatically then normal startup will be executed.

5.3.2 Paragon Drive Backup

This subsection describes how to perform a system recovery with factory-installed recovery software “Paragon Drive Backup”.

Type: Partition

This function restores only Volume C, in which Windows, application software, and files required for operations of the MS2690A/MS2691A /MS2692A are stored, to the factory default.

Type: Disk

This function restores Volume C and Volume D to the factory default. Although Volume D is mainly used as a storage area for user data, all data on Volume D will be erased.

<Procedure>

1. After the screen displaying “Drive Backup” appears, the following alternatives are displayed on the screen:

Normal Mode

Safe Mode

Select **Normal Mode** with the arrow keys, and then press the **Enter**.

2. When the menu screen appears in about a minute, double-click **Simple Restore Wizard**.
3. The **Paragon Simple Restore Wizard** appears, so click **Next**.
4. The following alternatives are displayed on the screen:

Type: Partition

Recovers only Volume C.

Type: Disk

Recovers Volumes C and D.

Double-click either of them, and then click **Next**.

5. When the confirmation screen appears, click **Yes** to start a system recovery. Then, the Progress information screen appears, and the recovery process starts.

Do not click **Cancel** when a system recovery is in progress.

Although the required time for recovery varies depending on the conditions, it normally takes between 10 and 30 minutes. The progress of recovery is shown during recovery. Although the progress indicator may close during recovery, this is a normal operation.

6. Upon completion of the recovery process, click **Close**. (**Close** appears after the recovery process is completed.)
7. When the completion screen appears, click **Finish** to return to the menu screen described in Step 5. Click **Reboot the computer** to reboot the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A, or click **Power off** to turn the power Off.

5.3.3 Windows Backup

This subsection describes how to perform a system recovery when the installed OS is Win 10.

<Procedure>

1. Disconnect the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A from the network if connected.
2. Connect the keyboard and mouse to the mainframe, and then turn the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A power On.
3. While the Anritsu logo is displayed, press **F8** on the keyboard.
4. The boot options menu is launched. Select **Repair Your computer**, and then press the **Enter**.
5. The **Choose an option** appears, select **Troubleshoot**, and press **Enter**.
6. The **Troubleshoot** appears, select **Advanced options**, and press **Enter**.
7. The **Advanced options** appears, select **System Image Recovery**, and press **Enter**.
8. The **System Image Recover** appears, select **ANRITSU**, and press **Enter**.
9. When you are prompted to enter a password, enter "ANRITSU", and then click **Continue**.
10. The **Select a system image backup** appears, select **Use the latest available system image (recommended)**, and click **Next**.
11. The **Choose additional restore options** appears, and click **Next** without any changes.
12. When "Your computer will be restored from the following system image:" appears, click **Finish**.
13. When the confirmation screen appears, click **Yes** to start a system recovery.
The Progress bar appears, and the recovery process starts.
Do not click **Stop restore** when a system recovery is in progress.
Although the required time for recovery varies depending on the conditions, it normally takes between 20 and 30 minutes.
14. After the system recovery is completed, the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A restarts automatically, and Windows starts.

5.4 Windows Security Measures

To apply security measures described in this section, the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A must run WES 7 or Win 10.

The following options upgrade the CPU and operating system.

MS269xA-182: Upgrades from WES 7 to Win 10.

MS269xA-183: Upgrades from Win XP to Win 10.

In terms of security measures and antivirus, we do not recommend connecting the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A running Win XP to a network.

“C1” label is affixed on the rear panel of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A that runs on WES 7.

“C2” label is affixed on the rear panel of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A that runs on Win 10.

When connecting the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A with WES 7 or Win 10 to a network, make sure the network is secure and protected from viruses. Additionally, it is recommended to take the following security measures to add protection against malware (malicious software such as viruses).


- Activating firewall
- Installing important Windows update programs
- Using antivirus software

The security measure settings condition of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A can be confirmed from the Control Panel of Windows.

When the OS is WES 7

1. Use the mouse to right-click anywhere on the screen, and click **Show the desktop** to reveal the Windows desktop.
2. Move the mouse pointer to the bottom of the screen to display the Windows taskbar. Click **Start > Control Panel**.
3. Set “View by: Category” at the upper right of the Control Panel, click **System and Security > Action Center**.
4. Click **Security**, and confirm security measures settings condition.

When the OS is Win 10

1. Use the mouse to right-click anywhere on the screen, and click **Show the desktop** to reveal the Windows desktop.
2. Move the mouse pointer to the bottom of the screen to display the Windows task bar. Click the **Start**  icon to open the Start menu, and then click **Windows System > Control Panel** in the **W** column of the app list displayed.
3. Set “View by: Category” at the upper right of the Control Panel, click **System and Security > Security and Maintenance**.
4. Click **Security**, and confirm security measures settings condition.

Note:

Security warnings are not displayed by factory default.

**CAUTION**

If the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A is connected to an external network like the Internet, there may be a risk of causing unexpected problems or suffering unexpected losses. Anritsu Corporation is not responsible for any losses caused by connecting it to a network.

**CAUTION**

Adding any options or repair may restore the Windows settings to factory default settings. In this case, reinstall Windows updates, turn the firewall on again, and reinstall antivirus software.

5.4.1 Activating Firewall

It is recommended to turn On the Windows firewall on the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.

When the OS is WES 7

Windows firewall On/Off setting (WES 7):

1. Use the mouse to right-click anywhere on the screen, and click **Show the desktop** to reveal the Windows desktop.
2. Move the mouse pointer to the bottom of the screen to display the Windows task bar. Click **Start > Control Panel**.
3. Set “View by: Category” at the upper right of the Control Panel, click **System and Security > Windows Firewall** to show Windows Firewall window.

Note:

Windows firewall might be turned off by default on the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A released in or before September 2018.

4. Click **Turn Windows Firewall on or off** found in left side of Windows Firewall window.

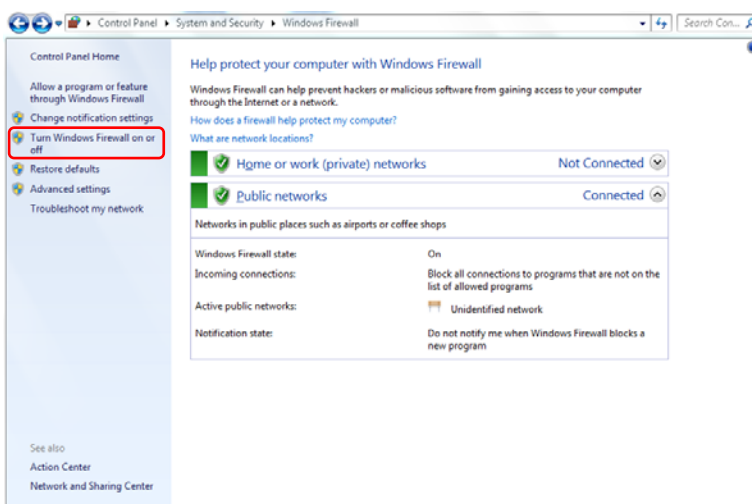


Figure 5.4.1-1 Windows Firewall Window

5. Customize Settings window will be shown where Windows firewall On/Off settings can be changed.

Use the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A with the following checkboxes Off (unchecked).

- **Block all incoming connections, including those in the list of allowed programs**
- **Notify me when Windows Firewall blocks a new program**

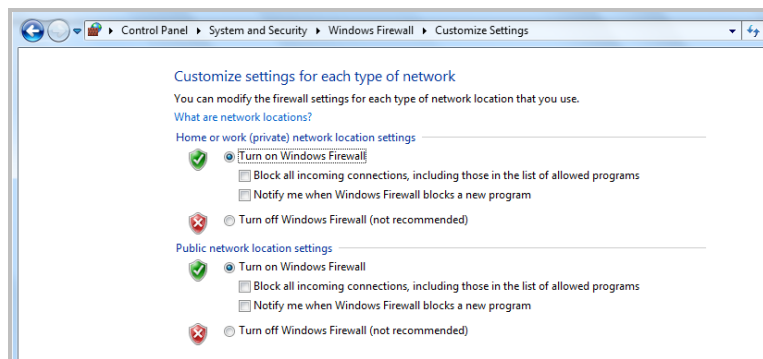


Figure 5.4.1-2 Customize Settings Window

Confirmation and setting of allowed programs through Windows firewall (WES 7):

Even if Windows firewall is On, in order for the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A to operate properly, it is necessary to set as allowed programs those that enable external communication from the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.

Note:

The factory default setting for allowed programs might not be set properly on the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A released in or before September 2018.

1. Use the mouse to click **Allow a program or feature through Windows Firewall** found in left side of Windows Firewall window.

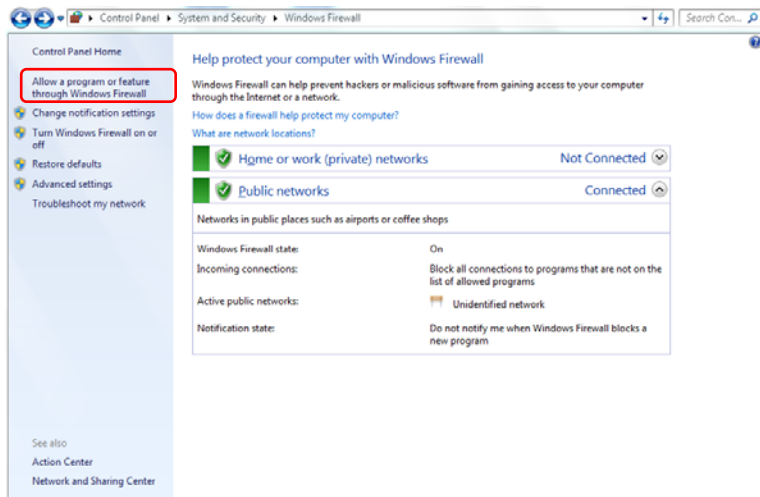


Figure 5.4.1-3 Windows Firewall Window

2. Allowed Programs window will be shown where programs allowed through Windows firewall can be confirmed.

Confirm if **MS269xA AppMgr** is found and set to On (checked) under **Allowed programs and features**.

When no such information is displayed, it is necessary to add **MS269xA AppMgr**.

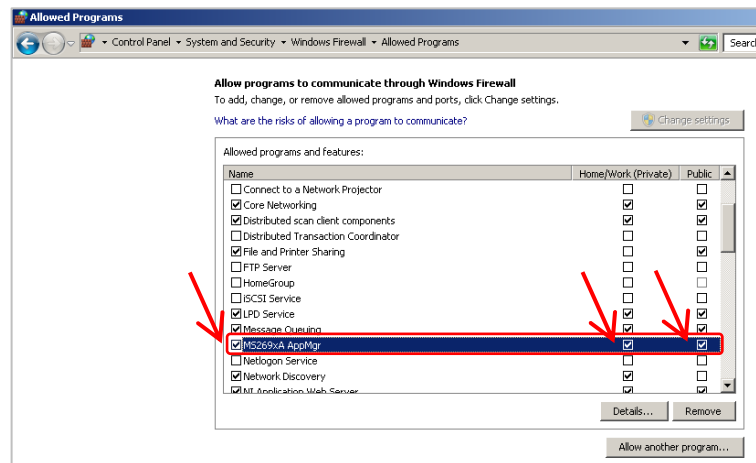


Figure 5.4.1-4 Allowed Programs Window

Procedure to add **MS269xA AppMgr** when it is not registered (WES 7):

1. Use the mouse to click **Allow another program...** found in Allowed Programs window.

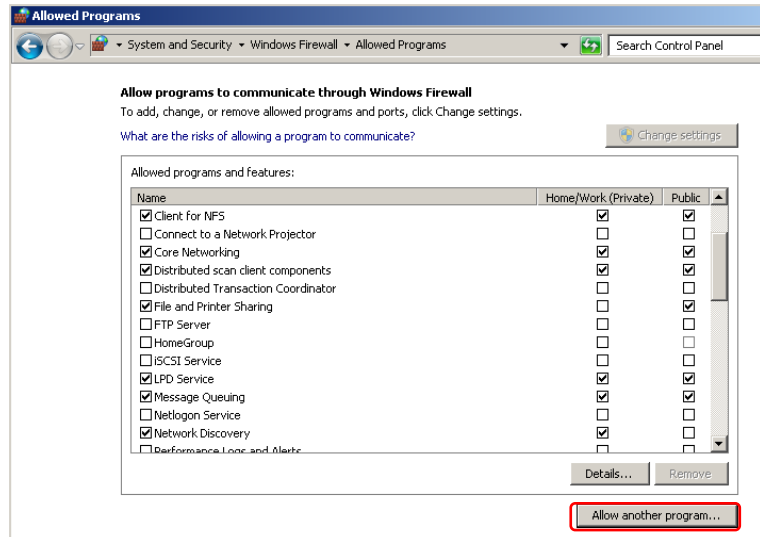


Figure 5.4.1-5 Allowed Programs Window

2. Add a Program window is shown. Click **Browse...**

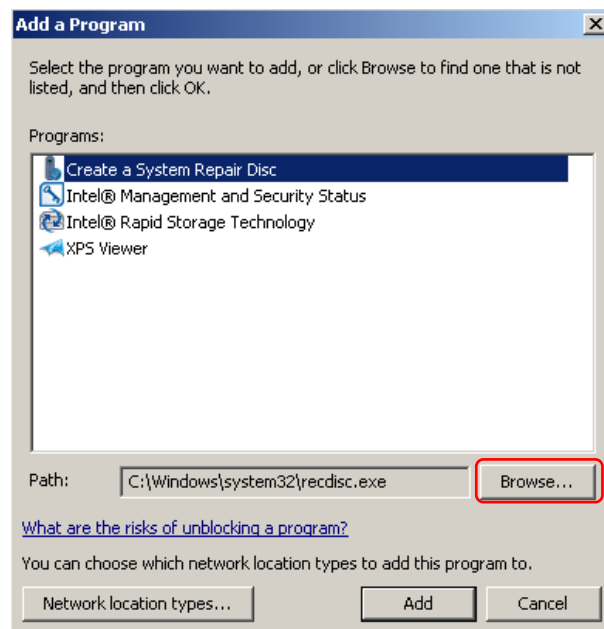


Figure 5.4.1-6 Add a Program Window

3. Browse window of Add a Program is shown.

Select C:\Anritsu\Signal Analyzer\Applications\AppMgr.exe, and click **Open**.

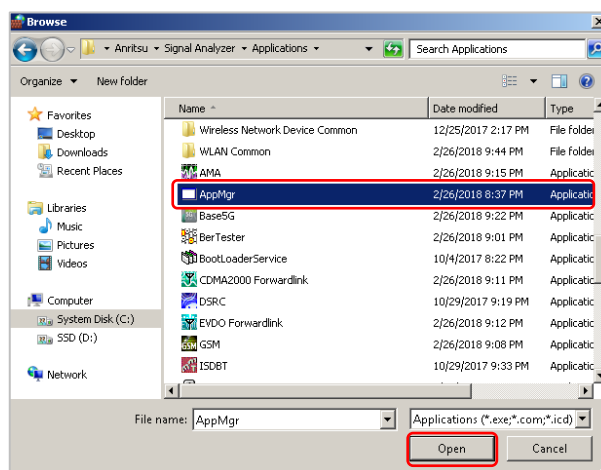


Figure 5.4.1-7 Browse Window of Add a Program

4. In Add a Program window, select **MS269xA AppMgr**, and click **Add**.

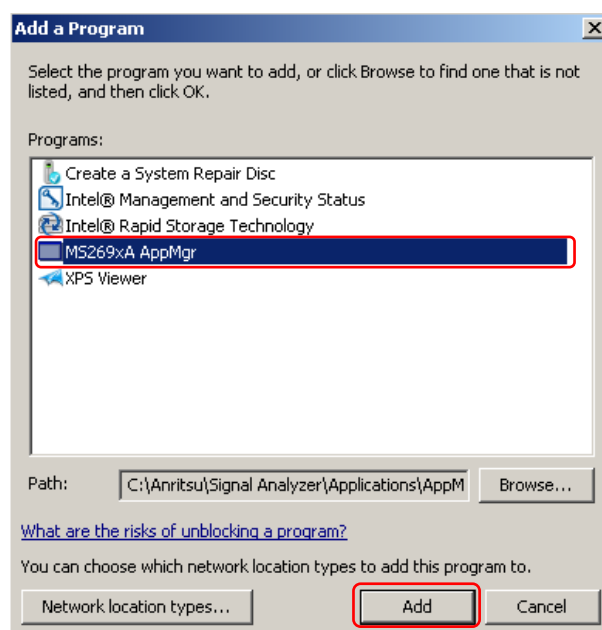


Figure 5.4.1-8 Add a Program Window

5. **MS269xA AppMgr** is added to **Allowed programs and features**.

Confirm if **MS269xA AppMgr** is found and set to On (checked).

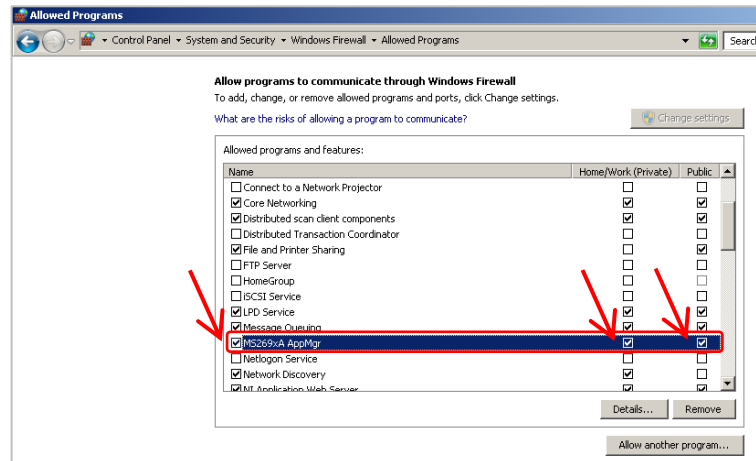



Figure 5.4.1-9 Allowed Programs Window

When the OS is Win 10**Windows firewall On/Off setting (Win 10)**

1. Use the mouse to right-click anywhere on the screen, and click **Show the desktop** to reveal the Windows desktop.
2. Move the mouse pointer to the bottom of the screen to display the Windows task bar. Click the **Start**  icon to open the Start menu, and then click **Windows System > Control Panel** in the **W** column of the app list displayed.
3. Set “View by: Category” at the upper right of the Control Panel, click **System and Security > Windows Defender Firewall** to show Windows Defender Firewall window.

Note:

Windows firewall is on by factory default.

4. Click **Turn Windows Defender Firewall on or off** found in the left side of Windows Defender Firewall window.

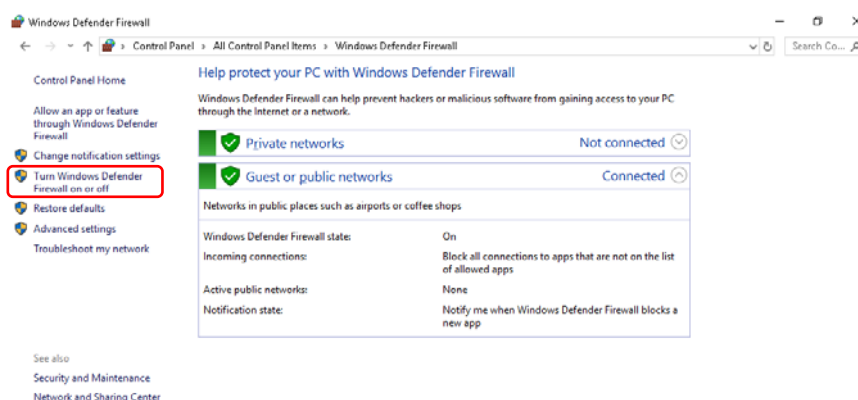


Figure 5.4.1-10 Windows Defender Firewall Window

5. Customize Settings window will be shown where Windows firewall On/Off settings can be changed.

Use the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A with the following checkboxes Off (unchecked).

- **Block all incoming connections, including those in the list of allowed apps**
- **Notify me when Windows Firewall blocks a new app**

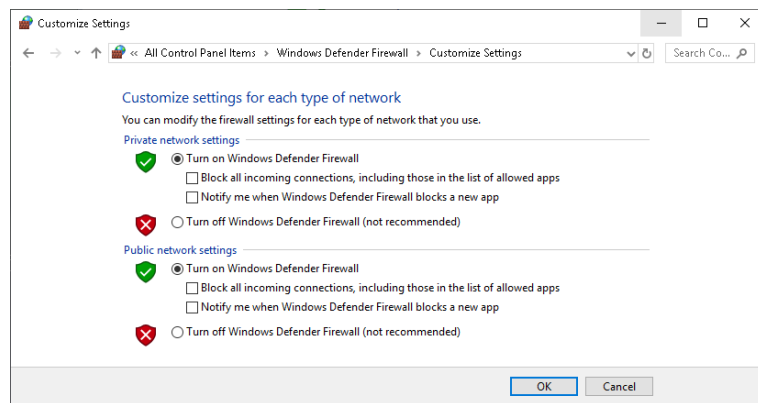


Figure 5.4.1-11 Customize Settings Window

Confirmation and setting of allowed programs through Windows firewall (Win 10)

Even if Windows firewall is On, in order for the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A to operate properly, it is necessary to set as allowed programs those that enable external communication from the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.

1. Use the mouse to click **Allow an app or feature through Windows Defender Firewall** found in left side of Windows Defender Firewall window.

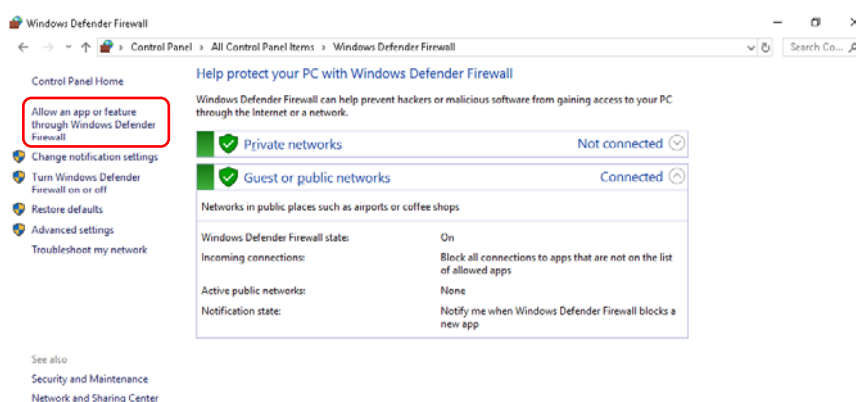


Figure 5.4.1-12 Windows Defender Firewall Window

2. Allowed apps window will be shown where programs allowed through Windows firewall can be confirmed.
Confirm if **MS269xA AppMgr** is found and set to On (checked) under **Allowed apps and features**.

When no such information is displayed, it is necessary to add MS269xA AppMgr.

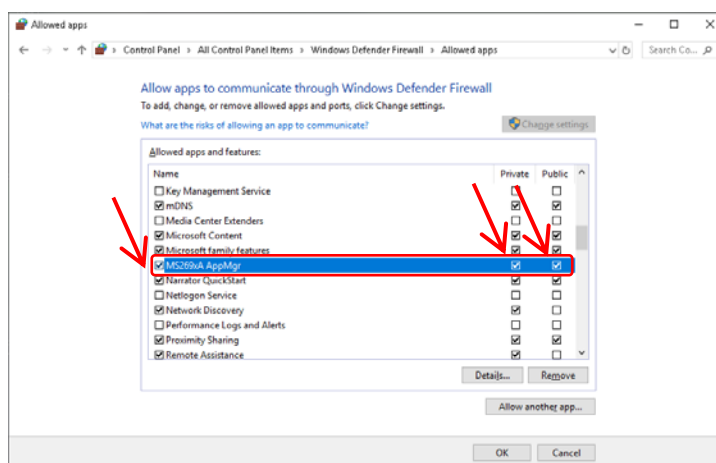


Figure 5.4.1-13 Allowed apps Window

Procedure to add MS269xA AppMgr when it is not registered (Win 10)

1. Use the mouse to click **Allow another app...** found in Allowed apps window.

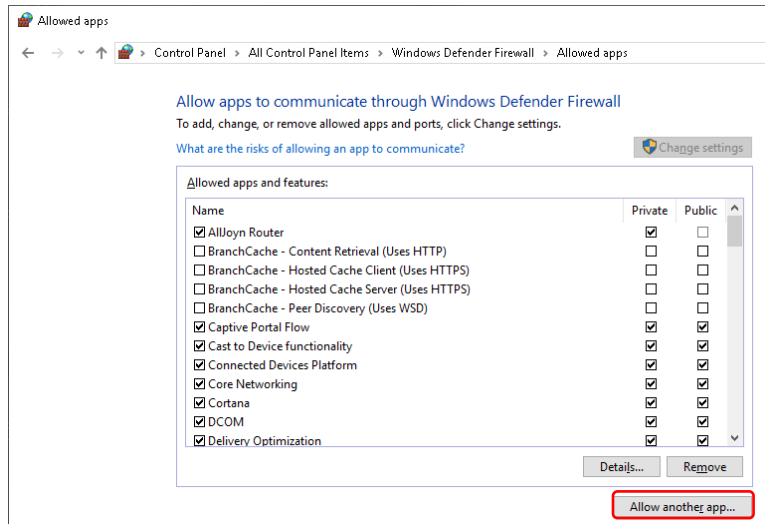


Figure 5.4.1-14 Allowed apps Window

2. Add an app window is shown. Click **Browse...**

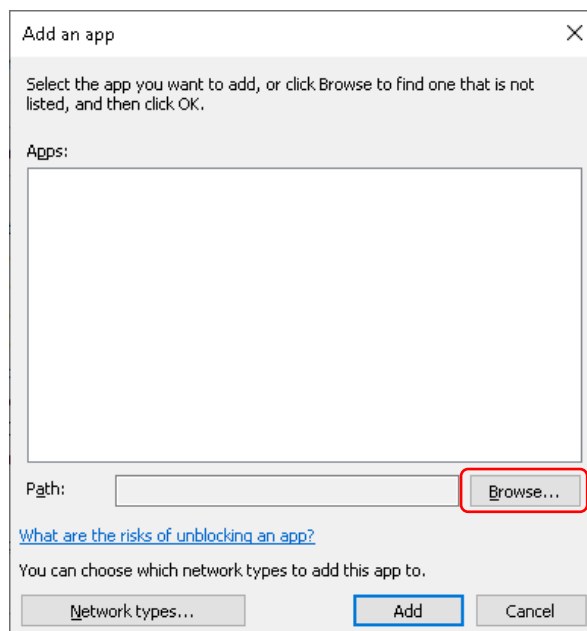


Figure 5.4.1-15 Add an app Window

3. Browse window of Add an app is shown.
Select C:\Anritsu\Signal Analyzer\Applications\AppMgr.exe, and click **Open**.

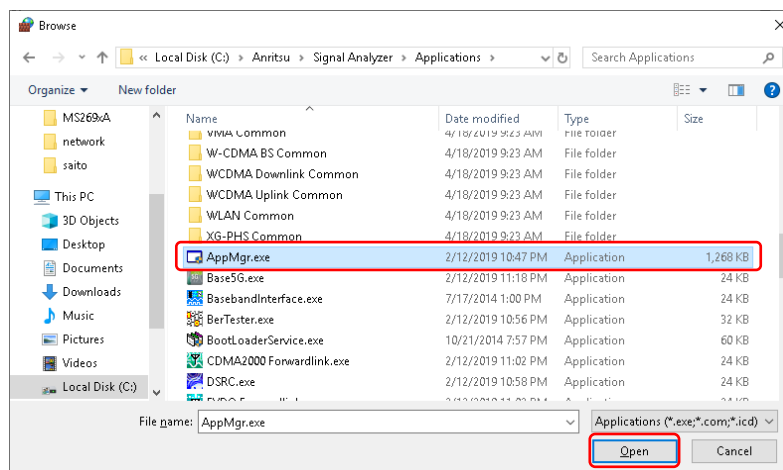


Figure 5.4.1-16 Browse Window of Add an app

4. In Add an app window select **MS269xA AppMgr**, and click **Add**.

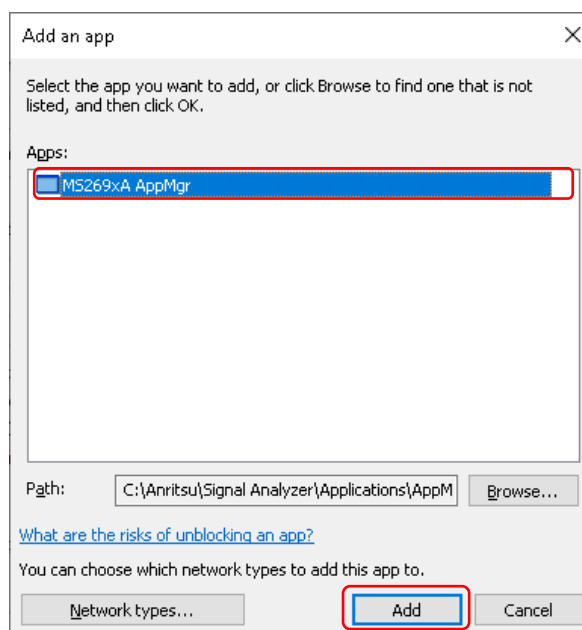


Figure 5.4.1-17 Add an app Window

5. **MS269xA AppMgr** is added to **Allowed apps and features**.
Confirm if **MS269xA AppMgr** is found and set to On (checked).

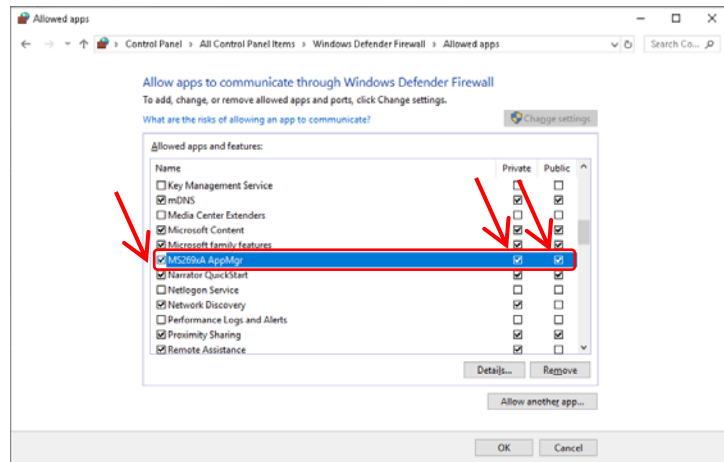


Figure 5.4.1-18 Allowed apps Window

5.4.2 Installing Windows Important Update Programs (Windows Update)

It is necessary to regularly check for important Windows update programs and keep Windows up-to-date. However, the performance of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A could decrease while downloading and installing Windows updates. Turn off automatic updates in Windows. Instead, it is recommended to manually check for, download, and install new updates on a periodic basis, avoiding the operating hours of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.

When the OS is WES 7

Windows Update setting and execution (WES 7):

1. Use the mouse to right-click anywhere on the screen, and click **Show the desktop** to reveal the Windows desktop.
2. Move the mouse pointer to the bottom of the screen to display the Windows task bar. Click **Start > Control Panel**.
3. Set “View by: Category” at the upper right of the Control Panel, click **System and Security > Windows Update** to show Windows Update window.
4. To turn off automatic updates, click **Change settings** found in left side of Windows Update window.

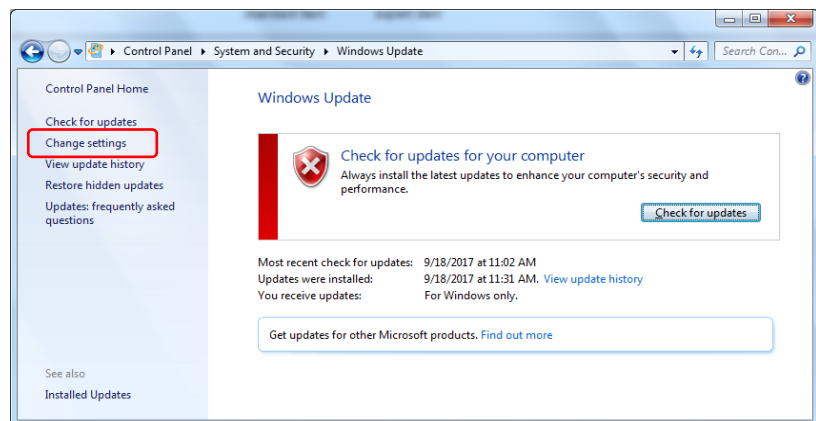


Figure 5.4.2-1 Windows Update Window

5. Select **Never check for updates (not recommended)** in Important updates, then click **OK**.

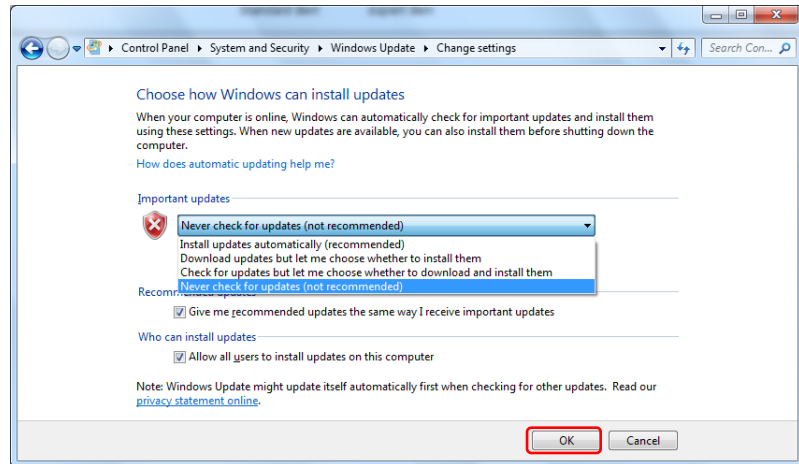


Figure 5.4.2-2 Change settings Window

6. To check for newly available update programs (manual update), click **Check for updates** in Windows Update window.

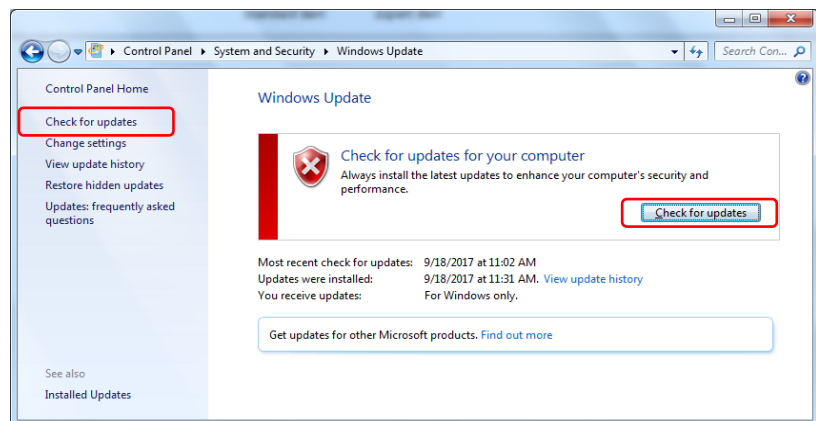


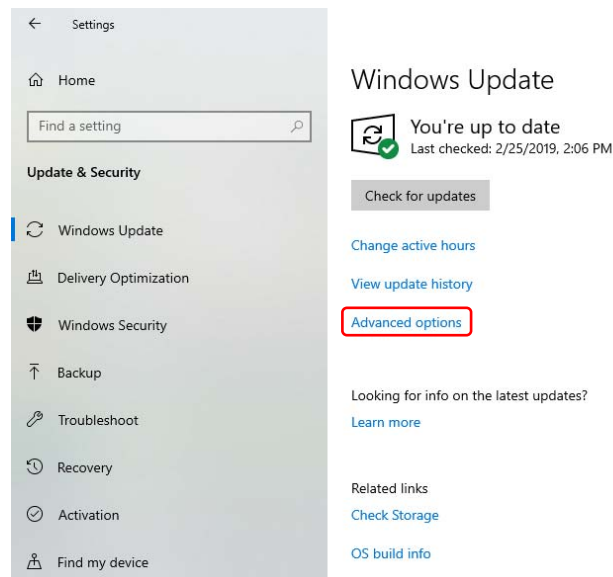


Figure 5.4.2-3 Windows Update Window (manual update)

7. When a new update program is found, download and install following the displayed instructions.

When the OS is Win 10**Windows Update setting and execution (Win 10)**

1. Use the mouse to right-click anywhere on the screen, and click **Show the desktop** to reveal the Windows desktop.
2. Move the mouse pointer to the bottom of the screen to display the Windows task bar. Click the **Start**  icon to open the Start menu, and then click **Settings**  icon.
3. Click **Update and Security** to show Windows Update window.
4. To turn off automatic updates, select **Windows Update** found in left side of Windows Update window, and then click **Advanced options**.

**Figure 5.4.2-4 Windows Update Window**

- Advanced options window will be shown.
Confirm if **Automatically download updates, even over metered data connections (charges may apply)** is set to Off.

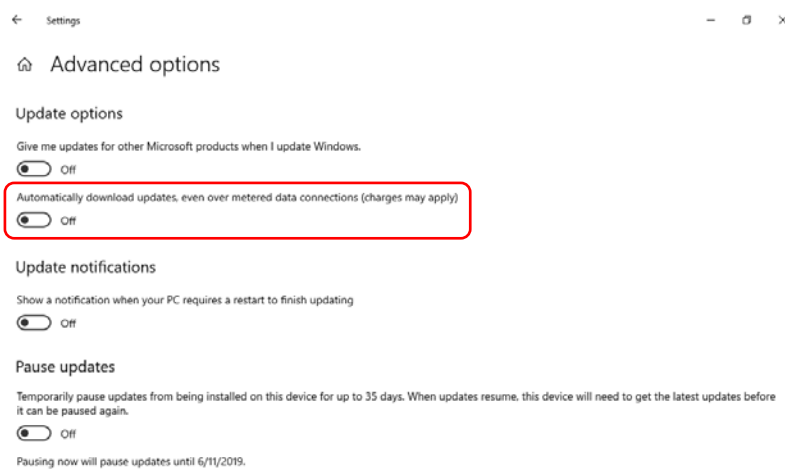


Figure 5.4.2-5 Advanced options Window

- To check for newly available update programs (manual update), click **Check for updates** in Windows Update window.

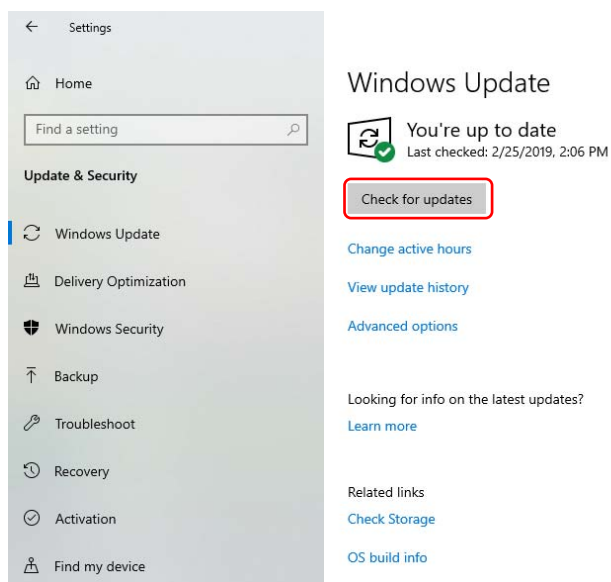


Figure 5.4.2-6 Windows Update Window (manual update)

- When a new update program is found, download and install following the displayed instructions.

5.4.3 Using Antivirus Software

It is recommended to install antivirus software on the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A. However, if the antivirus software updates virus definition data automatically or runs full scan in the background, the performance of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A could decrease. Do not allow the software to execute them. Instead, it is recommended to manually run them on a periodic basis, avoiding the operating hours of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.

The antivirus software that checked operation in the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A is shown below.

- Trend Micro OfficeScan XG

Note:

Refer to the antivirus software operation manual for its installation and operation procedures. It is confirmed that no negative effects in the general usage of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A are caused by using the software mentioned above, however, we do not guarantee the behavior of all functions of this antivirus software and other software containing similar functions.

Chapter 6 Performance Test

This chapter describes measurement devices, setup methods, and performance test procedures required for performing performance tests as preventive maintenance of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.

- 6.1 Overview of Performance Test6-2
 - 6.1.1 Performance test.....6-2
 - 6.1.2 Performance test items and instruments used .6-3
- 6.2 Performance Test Items6-5
 - 6.2.1 Display frequency accuracy.....6-6
 - 6.2.2 Frequency span display accuracy.....6-8
 - 6.2.3 Single sideband noise level6-10
 - 6.2.4 RF frequency characteristics6-13
 - 6.2.5 Display average noise level.....6-18
 - 6.2.6 Second harmonic wave distortion6-23

6.1 Overview of Performance Test

6.1.1 Performance test

Performance tests are performed as part of preventive maintenance in order to prevent the performance of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A from being degraded before it occurs.

Use performance tests when required for acceptance inspection, routine inspection and performance verification after repairs. Perform items deemed critical at regular intervals as preventive maintenance. Perform the following performance tests for acceptance inspection, routine inspection and performance verification after repairs of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.

- Display frequency accuracy
- Frequency span display accuracy
- Single sideband noise level
- RF frequency characteristics
- Display average noise level
- Second harmonic wave distortion

Perform items deemed critical at regular intervals as preventive maintenance. A recommended cycle for routine tests of once or twice a year is desirable.

If items that do not meet the required level are detected during performance testing, contact an Anritsu Service and Sales office. Contact information is available in a separate file (for the PDF version), and on the last page of this manual (for the printed version).

6.1.2 Performance test items and instruments used

Table 6.1.2-1 lists measuring instruments used or performance tests.

Table 6.1.2-1 List of measuring instruments for performance test

Test Items	Required Performance	Name of Recommended Device (Model Name)
Display frequency accuracy	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Frequency range: 500 MHz to 24.5 GHz 1 Hz resolution availableOutput level range: -20 to 0 dBm 0.1 dB resolution available	Signal generator (MG3693C/94C) MG3692C is also available for MS2690A and MS2691A. With Option 004 or 005.
Frequency span display accuracy	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Frequency range: 3,000 to 23,850 MHz 1 Hz resolution availableOutput level range: -20 to 0 dBm 0.1 dB resolution available	Signal generator (MG3693C/94C)
Single sideband noise level	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Frequency range: 2 GHz, 1 MHz offset 1 Hz resolution availableOutput level range: -10 to 10 dBm 0.1 dB resolution availableSSB phase noise: -130 dBc/Hz or less (at 100 kHz offset)SSB phase noise: -150 dBc/Hz or less (at 1 MHz offset)External reference input: (10 MHz) available	Signal generator (HP8665B Equivalent)

Table 6.1.2-1 List of measuring instruments for performance test (Cont'd)

Test Items	Required Performance	Name of Recommended Device (Model Name)
RF frequency characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Frequency range: 250 kHz to 13.5 GHz 1 Hz resolution available Output level range: -20 to 0 dBm 0.1 dB resolution available 	Signal generator (MG3710A) 6 GHz or less
		Signal generator (MG3693C/94C) 6 GHz or more MG3692C is also available for MS2691A.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Frequency range: 250 kHz to 13.5 GHz Measurement power range: -30 to +10 dBm (less than 6 GHz) Measurement power range: -67 to +20 dBm (6 GHz or more) Mainframe accuracy: ± 0.02 dB 	Power meter (ML2488A)
		Power sensor (MA2421D) Less than 6 GHz
		Power sensor (MA2444D) 6 GHz or more
Display average noise level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Frequency range: DC to 13.5 GHz VSWR: 1.2 or less 50 Ω 	Standard terminator (28N50-2)
Second harmonic wave distortion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Frequency range: 10 MHz to 6 GHz External reference input: (10 MHz) available Second harmonic wave: -30 dBc or less At 2\times frequency of SG output: Loss < 40 dB (LPF) 	Signal generator (MG3710A)
		Low pass filter SLP-10.7+: $f_c = 14$ MHz SLP-50+: $f_c = 55$ MHz SLP-100+: $f_c = 108$ MHz VLF-400(+): $f_c = 560$ MHz SLP-850+: $f_c = 850$ MHz VLF-1200(+): $f_c = 1530$ MHz VLF-2250(+): $f_c = 2575$ MHz VLF-3000+: $f_c = 3600$ MHz

6.2 Performance Test Items

Warm up the subject testing device and measuring instruments for at least 30 minutes except where directed, in order to stabilize them sufficiently before running performance tests. Demonstrating maximum measurement accuracy requires, in addition to the above, conducting performance tests under ambient temperatures, little AC power supply voltage fluctuations, as well as the absence of noise, vibrations, dust, humidity or other problems.



Figure 6.2-1 Performance test

6.2.1 Display frequency accuracy

The known frequency which is the reference for the display frequency, is added to the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A as shown in (3) then the center frequency and frequency span are set from the front panel. The difference between the read value of the marker display frequency (bold arrow in figure below) of the spectrum peak point and the setting value of the center frequency (same value as known reference frequency) is measured at this time.

The Swept Frequency Synthesizer uses the signal source phase-locked using the same accuracy as the 10 MHz reference oscillator of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.

(1) Test target standards

■ MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A

- Display frequency accuracy: $\pm [\text{Display frequency} \times \text{Reference frequency accuracy} + \text{Span frequency} \times \text{Span accuracy} + \text{RBW} \times 0.05 + 2 \times N + \text{Span Frequency}/(\text{No. of trace points} - 1)] \text{ Hz}$
N indicates the mixer harmonic order
(Refer to Tables 1.3.1-1 and 1.3.2-1).

(2) Measuring instrument for tests

- Signal generator (MG3693C/94C) (MG3692C is also available for MS2690A and MS2691A)

(3) Setup

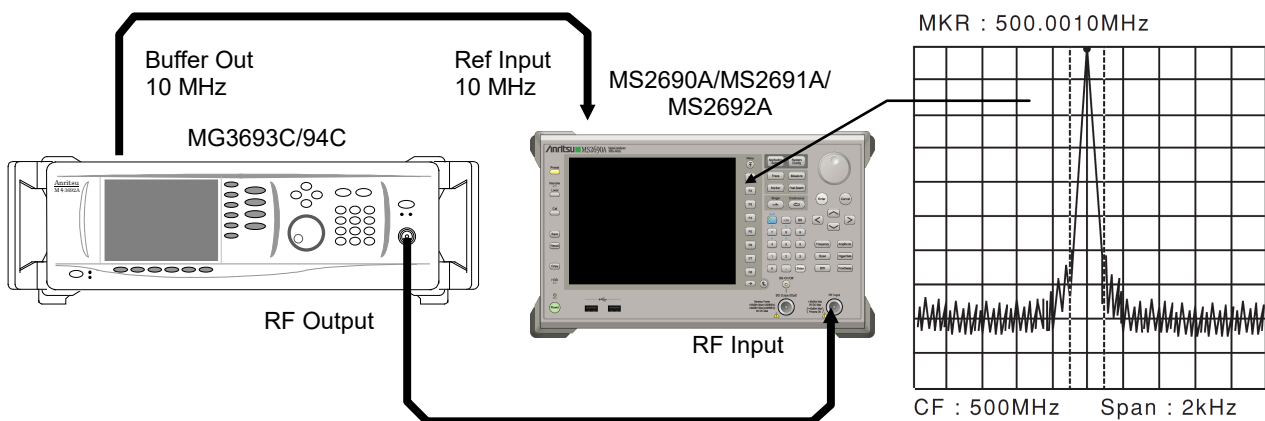






Figure 6.2.1-1 Display frequency accuracy test

(4) Notes on test

Set the output level of the MG3693C/94C to -20 to -10 dBm

(5) Test procedure

1. Press  of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A then select the Spectrum Analyzer.
2. Press  of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
3. Press  (Preset) to perform Preset.
4. Press  of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A to display the Frequency function menu.
5. Set the output frequency of the MG3693C/94C to the center frequency (500 MHz) shown in the Display Frequency Accuracy table of Appendix A.
6. Set the center frequency shown in the Display Frequency Accuracy table of Appendix A to the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
7. Set the frequency span (10 kHz) and the resolution bandwidth (300 Hz) corresponding to the center frequency (500 MHz) shown in the Display Frequency Accuracy table of Appendix A to the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
8. Read the marker frequency value (MKR value) shown on the screen, then check whether this value is within the range of the maximum value and minimum value in the specified range shown in the Display Frequency Accuracy table of Appendix A.
9. Repeat Steps 5 to 8 for the center frequency and frequency span according to the center frequency and frequency span combination shown in the Display Frequency Accuracy table of Appendix A.

6.2.2 Frequency span display accuracy

Set to the signal generator the frequencies of the first div and ninth div from the left edge of the screen as shown in (3), and read their frequency difference to obtain the span accuracy.

(1) Test target standards

■ MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A

- Frequency span accuracy: $\pm 0.2\%$

(2) Measuring instrument for tests

- Signal generator (MG3693C/94C) (MG3692C is also available for MS2690A and MS2691A)

(3) Setup

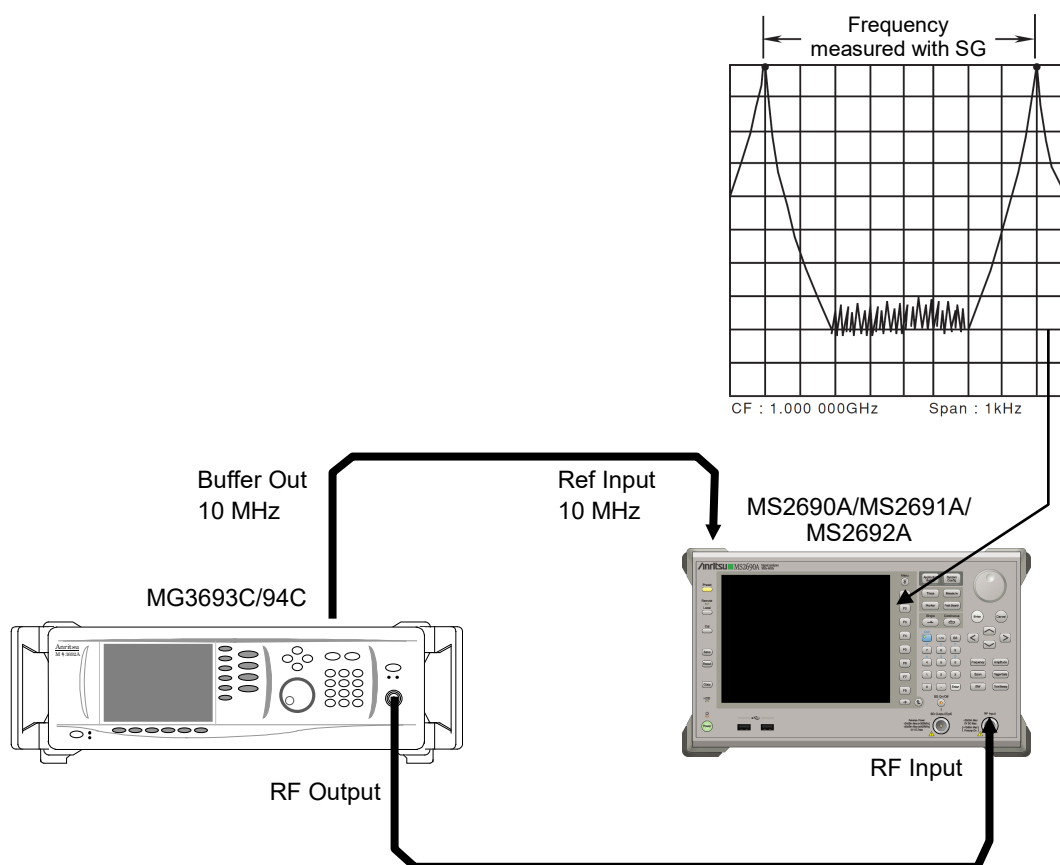





Figure 6.2.2-1 Frequency span display accuracy test

(4) Notes on test

Although the output level of the MG3693C/94C is not specified, set normally to –10 to 0 dBm.

(5) Test procedure

1. Press  of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A then select the Spectrum Analyzer.
2. Press  of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
3. Press  (Preset) to perform Preset.
4. Connect the output of the MG3693C/94C to the RF input of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
5. Set the frequency span (10 kHz) and center frequency (3 GHz) of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A from the Frequency Span Display Accuracy table of Appendix A.
6. Set the output frequency of the MG3693C/94C to the frequency (2999.996 MHz) for f_1 shown in the Frequency Span Display Accuracy table of Appendix A.
7. Measure the spectrum waveform peak frequency by using the marker function of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A. This frequency is set to f_1' .
8. Set to the frequency of output frequency f_2 of the MG3693C/94C (3000.004 MHz), and then measure the spectrum waveform peak frequency by using the marker function. This frequency is set to f_2' .
9. Calculate $(f_2' - f_1')/0.8/\text{SPAN} \times 100 - 100$ [%] then check whether it satisfies the specified range (minimum value to maximum value) shown in the Frequency Span Display Accuracy table of Appendix A.
10. Repeat Steps 5 to 9 for each frequency span of the center frequency at 3 GHz, 7 GHz, and 6.75 GHz shown in the Frequency Span Display Accuracy table of Appendix A.

Note:

7 GHz, and 6.75 GHz can be specified only with the MS2691A/MS2692A.

13.25 GHz can be specified only for the MS2692A.

6.2.3 Single sideband noise level

Set the resolution bandwidth to a specific value then input a signal with a single sideband noise level far smaller than the subject test device. Test how far the dB drops from the peak point for a noise level which is distanced by a specific frequency from the spectrum waveform peak point at this time.

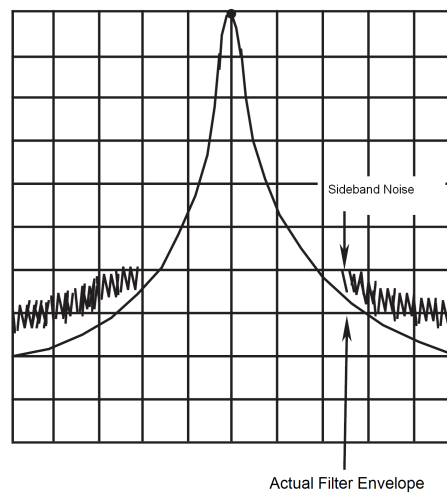


Figure 6.2.3-1 Single sideband noise level

(1) Test target standards

- Single sideband noise: At 18 to 28°C, 2 GHz
 ≤ -116 dBc/Hz (Frequency 2 GHz, 100 kHz Offset)
 ≤ -137 dBc/Hz (Frequency 2 GHz, 1 MHz Offset)

(2) Measuring instrument for tests

- Signal generator (HP8665B)

(3) Setup

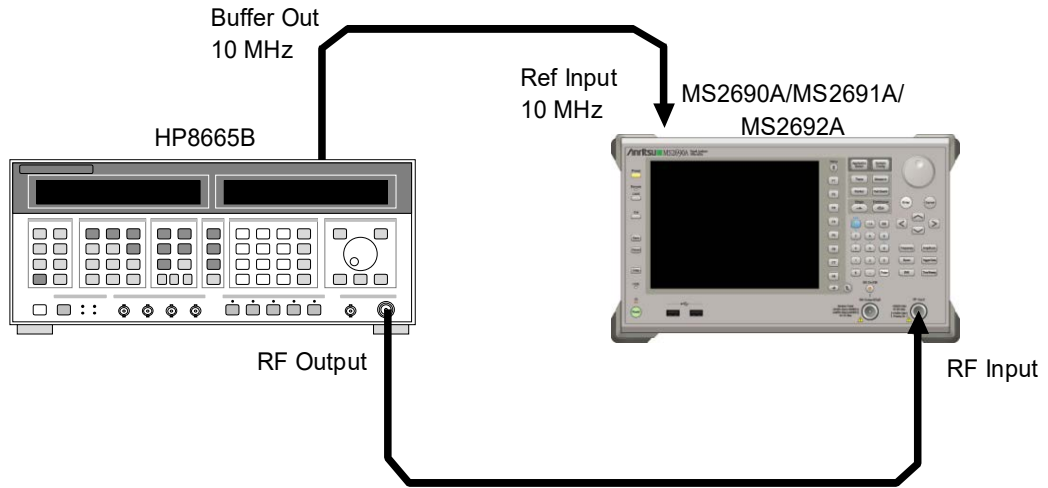






Figure 6.2.3-2 Signal sideband noise level

(4) Notes on test

Perform the test at an ambient temperature of 18 to 28°C and after warming up for at least 30 minutes.

(5) Test procedure

1. Start the application Spectrum Analyzer of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
2. Press .
3. Press  (Preset).
4. Press  and then  (SIGANA All).
5. Set 2 GHz, 0 dBm for the HP8665B.
6. Set as follows for the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A:

Reference level	0 dBm
Attenuator	0 dB
Span frequency	0 Hz
VBW mode	Power
Det mode	Sample
RBW	100 Hz
VBW	1 Hz
Sweep time	1 s
Trace points	1001
7. Set the center frequency of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A to 2 GHz.

8. Measure the following parameters for the burst average measurement function. Adjust the output level of the HP8665B so that the average measurement value becomes 0 dBm \pm 0.06 dB, and then measure level [p0].
Start time 0.1 s
Stop time 0.9 s
9. For the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A, set the center frequency (2.0001 GHz) corresponding to the offset frequency (100 kHz) shown in the Single Sideband Noise Level table of Appendix A.
Also, set RBW to 10 kHz according to this table.
10. Measure level [p1] by using the burst average measurement function.
11. Calculate the single sideband noise using the measurement value.
Single sideband noise = $p1 - p0 - 10\log 10000$ [dBc/Hz]
12. In the same way as Step 9, measure level [p2] at the center frequency (2001 MHz).
13. Calculate the single sideband noise using the measurement value.
Single sideband noise = $p2 - p0 - 10\log 30000$ [dBc/Hz]

6.2.4 RF frequency characteristics

Even if multiple signals with different frequencies and the same amplitude are input to a spectrum analyzer, the amplitude of each spectrum must be displayed equally on the screen. This section describes how to obtain the level deviation of the frequency for each band by inputting calibrated signals from an external device.

(1) Test target standards

■ MS2690A

Frequency characteristics

- After CAL execution, at input attenuator = 10 dB, 18 to 28°C
(Without MS2690A-008 or Preamplifier=OFF)
 ± 0.35 dB ($9 \text{ kHz} \leq \text{frequency} \leq 6 \text{ GHz}$, Frequency Band Mode: Normal)
(With MS2690A-008 and Preamplifier=ON)
 ± 0.65 dB ($100 \text{ kHz} \leq \text{frequency} \leq 6 \text{ GHz}$, Frequency Band Mode: Normal)

■ MS2691A

Frequency characteristics

- After CAL execution, at input attenuator = 10 dB, 18 to 28°C
(Without MS2691A-008 or Preamplifier=OFF)
 ± 0.35 dB
($9 \text{ kHz} \leq \text{frequency} \leq 6 \text{ GHz}$, Frequency Band Mode: Normal)
($9 \text{ kHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 3 \text{ GHz}$, Frequency Band Mode: Spurious)
(With MS2691A-008 and Preamplifier=ON)
 ± 0.65 dB
($100 \text{ kHz} \leq \text{frequency} \leq 6 \text{ GHz}$, Frequency Band Mode: Normal)
($100 \text{ kHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 3 \text{ GHz}$, Frequency Band Mode: Spurious)
- After CAL execution, at input attenuator = 10 dB, after preselector tuning,
at 18 to 28°C
 ± 1.50 dB
($6 \text{ GHz} < \text{frequency} \leq 13.5 \text{ GHz}$, Frequency Band Mode: Normal)
($3 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} \leq 13.5 \text{ GHz}$, Frequency Band Mode: Spurious)

■ MS2692A

Frequency characteristics

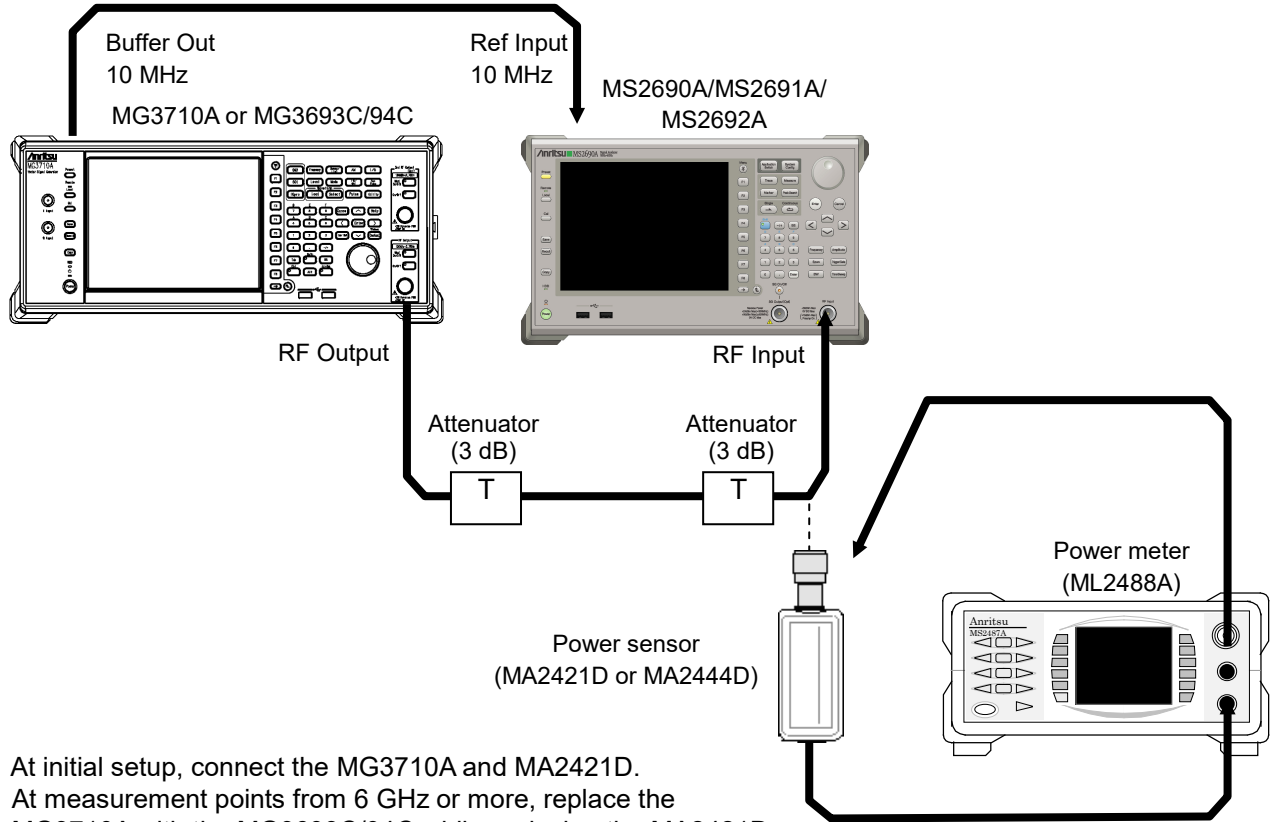
- After CAL execution, at input attenuator = 10 dB, 18 to 28°C
(Without MS2692A-008 or Preamplifier=OFF)
 ± 0.35 dB
($9 \text{ kHz} \leq \text{frequency} \leq 6 \text{ GHz}$, Frequency Band Mode: Normal)
($9 \text{ kHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 3 \text{ GHz}$, Frequency Band Mode: Spurious)
(With MS2692A-008 and Preamplifier=ON)
 ± 0.65 dB

- (100 kHz \leq frequency \leq 6 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Normal)
- (100 kHz \leq frequency $<$ 3 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Spurious)
- After CAL execution, at input attenuator = 10 dB, after preselector tuning,
at 18 to 28°C
(Without MS2692A-067 or Preselector Bypass =OFF)
 ± 1.50 dB
(6 GHz $<$ frequency \leq 13.5 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Normal)
(3 GHz \leq frequency \leq 13.5 GHz, Frequency Band Mode: Spurious)
 ± 2.50 dB
(13.5 GHz \leq frequency \leq 26.5 GHz)
- After CAL execution, at input attenuator = 10 dB,
(With MS2692A-067 and Preamplifier Bypass =ON)
 ± 1.00 dB
(6 GHz $<$ frequency \leq 13.5 GHz)
 ± 1.50 dB
(13.5 GHz \leq frequency \leq 26.5 GHz)

(2) Measuring instrument for tests

- Signal generator (MG3710A) 6 GHz or less
(MG3693C/MG3694C) 6 GHz or more
(MG3692C is also available for MS2690A and MS2691A)
- Power meter (ML2488A)
- Power sensor (MA2421D) 6 GHz or less
(MA2444D) 6 GHz or more

(3) Setup



At initial setup, connect the MG3710A and MA2421D.
At measurement points from 6 GHz or more, replace the MG3710A with the MG3693C/94C while replacing the MA2421D with the MA2444D.

Figure 6.2.4-1 RF frequency characteristics test





(4) Notes on test



Perform the test at an ambient temperature of 18 to 28°C and after warming up for at least 30 minutes.

Regarding the cable, attenuator, and conversion adapter, the applied parts below are recommended.

Cable:	J0912 Coaxial cord (for 40 GHz)
Attenuator:	41KC-3 Fixed Attenuator, 3 dB
Conversion adapter:	J1398A N-SMA ADAPTOR

(5) Test procedure

- (a) Calibrating the MG3710A (MG3693C/94C) output level
1. Set the MG3710A (MG3693C/94C) as follows:
OUTPUT FREQ 5 MHz
OUTPUT LEVEL -4 dBm
 2. Connect the MG3710A (MG3693C/94C) output to the power sensor of the power meter via the coaxial cable.
 3. Check the power meter display.
 4. Change the output frequency of the MG3710A (MG3693C/94C) to the center frequency shown in the RF Frequency Characteristics table of Appendix A. Perform calibration by using the power meter so that the signal level at each frequency becomes $-10 \text{ dBm} \pm 0.06 \text{ dB}$, and then read the setting value on the MG3710A (MG3693C/94C) and the indicated value (calibration value) on the power meter.
- (b) Measuring RF frequency characteristics
1. Connect the MG3710A (MG3693C/94C) RF output to the RF input of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A using the coaxial cable.
 2. Start the application Spectrum Analyzer of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
 3. Press  of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
 4. Press  (Preset).
 5. Press  and then  (SIGANA All).
 6. Set as follows for the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A:
Center Freq 5 MHz
Span 0 Hz
ATT 10 dB
Reference Level -10 dBm
RBW 100 Hz
Sweep Time 50 ms
Trace Point 1001
Det Mode RMS
 7. Output the signal (calibration value) of the MG3710A (MG3693C/94C) calibrated in Step (a) 4 to the MS2690A/MS2691A/ MS2692A.
 8. Using the burst average measurement function, set the following parameters and measure the level.
Start Time 5 ms
Stop Time 45 ms

9. Repeat the measurement, changing the frequency as shown in the RF Frequency Characteristics table of Appendix A.
10. Calculate the RF frequency characteristics, using the calibration value of the MG3710A (MG3693C/94C) and the indicated value on the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
RF frequency characteristics = Indicated value on MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A – calibration value (indicated value on power meter)
11. Set this instrument shown as below, only when Option 008 is installed:
Press  to display the amplitude menu, and then press 
(Pre-amp) to set the pre-amplitude settings to On.
Calculate RF frequency characteristic, according to steps 8 and 9.

Center Freq	50 MHz
Span	0 Hz
ATT	10 dB
Reference Level	-30 dBm
RBW	100 Hz
Sweep Time	50 ms
Trace Point	1001
Det Mode	RMS

6.2.5 Display average noise level

Internal noise evenly distributed in proportion to the resolution bandwidth across the entire measurement frequency band is referred to as the display average noise level.

(1) Test target standards

- Display average noise level
VBW = 1 Hz (Video Average), detection mode: Sample, input attenuator 0 dB, at 18 to 28°C

■ MS2690A

(Without MS2690A-008)

- ≤ -135 dBm/Hz (100 kHz)
- ≤ -145 dBm/Hz (1 MHz)
- ≤ -155 dBm/Hz (30 MHz \leq frequency < 2.4 GHz)
- ≤ -153 dBm/Hz (2.4 GHz \leq frequency < 4 GHz)
- ≤ -152 dBm/Hz (4 GHz \leq frequency \leq 6 GHz)

(With MS2690A-008 or Preamplifier=ON)

- ≤ -150 dBm/Hz (100 kHz)
- ≤ -159 dBm/Hz (1 MHz)
- ≤ -166 dBm/Hz (30 MHz \leq frequency < 2.4 GHz)
- ≤ -165 dBm/Hz (2.4 GHz \leq frequency < 3 GHz)
- ≤ -164 dBm/Hz (3 GHz \leq frequency < 4 GHz)
- ≤ -161 dBm/Hz (4 GHz \leq frequency < 5 GHz)
- ≤ -159 dBm/Hz (5 GHz \leq frequency \leq 6 GHz)

(With MS2690A-008 or Preamplifier=OFF)

- ≤ -135 dBm/Hz (100 kHz)
- ≤ -145 dBm/Hz (1 MHz)
- ≤ -153 dBm/Hz (30 MHz \leq frequency < 2.4 GHz)
- ≤ -152 dBm/Hz (2.4 GHz \leq frequency < 3 GHz)
- ≤ -151 dBm/Hz (3 GHz \leq frequency < 4 GHz)
- ≤ -150 dBm/Hz (4 GHz \leq frequency < 5 GHz)
- ≤ -149 dBm/Hz (5 GHz \leq frequency \leq 6 GHz)

■ MS2691A

(Without MS2691A-008)

- ≤ -135 dBm/Hz (100 kHz)
- ≤ -145 dBm/Hz (1 MHz)
- ≤ -155 dBm/Hz (30 MHz \leq frequency < 2.4 GHz)
- ≤ -153 dBm/Hz (2.4 GHz \leq frequency < 3 GHz)
- ≤ -153 dBm/Hz (3 GHz \leq frequency < 4 GHz)
- ≤ -152 dBm/Hz (4 GHz \leq frequency < 6 GHz)
- ≤ -151 dBm/Hz (6 GHz \leq frequency < 10 GHz)
- ≤ -150 dBm/Hz (10 GHz \leq frequency \leq 13.5 GHz)

(With MS2691A-008 or Preamplifier=ON)

- ≤ -150 dBm/Hz (100 kHz)
- ≤ -159 dBm/Hz (1 MHz)
- ≤ -166 dBm/Hz ($30 \text{ MHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 2.4 \text{ GHz}$)
- ≤ -165 dBm/Hz ($2.4 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 3 \text{ GHz}$)
- ≤ -164 dBm/Hz ($3 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 4 \text{ GHz}$)
- ≤ -161 dBm/Hz ($4 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 5 \text{ GHz}$)
- ≤ -159 dBm/Hz ($5 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} \leq 6 \text{ GHz}$)

(With MS2691A-008 or Preamplifier=OFF)

- ≤ -135 dBm/Hz (100 kHz)
- ≤ -145 dBm/Hz (1 MHz)
- ≤ -153 dBm/Hz ($30 \text{ MHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 2.4 \text{ GHz}$)
- ≤ -152 dBm/Hz ($2.4 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 3 \text{ GHz}$)
- ≤ -151 dBm/Hz ($3 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 4 \text{ GHz}$)
- ≤ -150 dBm/Hz ($4 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 5 \text{ GHz}$)
- ≤ -149 dBm/Hz ($5 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 6 \text{ GHz}$)
- ≤ -151 dBm/Hz ($6 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 10 \text{ GHz}$)
- ≤ -150 dBm/Hz ($10 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} \leq 13.5 \text{ GHz}$)

■ MS2692A

(Without MS2692A-008,067)

- ≤ -135 dBm/Hz (100 kHz)
- ≤ -145 dBm/Hz (1 MHz)
- ≤ -155 dBm/Hz ($30 \text{ MHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 2.4 \text{ GHz}$)
- ≤ -153 dBm/Hz ($2.4 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 3 \text{ GHz}$)
- ≤ -153 dBm/Hz ($3 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 4 \text{ GHz}$)
- ≤ -152 dBm/Hz ($4 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 6 \text{ GHz}$)
- ≤ -151 dBm/Hz ($6 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 10 \text{ GHz}$)
- ≤ -150 dBm/Hz ($10 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} \leq 13.5 \text{ GHz}$)
- ≤ -147 dBm/Hz ($13.5 \text{ GHz} < \text{frequency} \leq 20 \text{ GHz}$)
- ≤ -143 dBm/Hz ($20 \text{ GHz} < \text{frequency} \leq 26.5 \text{ GHz}$)

(With MS2692A-008 or Preamplifier=ON)

- ≤ -150 dBm/Hz (100 kHz)
- ≤ -159 dBm/Hz (1 MHz)
- ≤ -166 dBm/Hz ($30 \text{ MHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 2.4 \text{ GHz}$)
- ≤ -165 dBm/Hz ($2.4 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 3 \text{ GHz}$)
- ≤ -164 dBm/Hz ($3 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 4 \text{ GHz}$)
- ≤ -161 dBm/Hz ($4 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 5 \text{ GHz}$)
- ≤ -159 dBm/Hz ($5 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} \leq 6 \text{ GHz}$)

(With MS2692A-008 or Preamplifier=OFF)

- ≤ -135 dBm/Hz (100 kHz)
- ≤ -145 dBm/Hz (1 MHz)
- ≤ -153 dBm/Hz ($30 \text{ MHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 2.4 \text{ GHz}$)
- ≤ -152 dBm/Hz ($2.4 \text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 3 \text{ GHz}$)

≤ -151 dBm/Hz ($3\text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 4\text{ GHz}$)
 ≤ -150 dBm/Hz ($4\text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 5\text{ GHz}$)
 ≤ -149 dBm/Hz ($5\text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 6\text{ GHz}$)
 ≤ -151 dBm/Hz ($6\text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 10\text{ GHz}$)
 ≤ -150 dBm/Hz ($10\text{ GHz} < \text{frequency} \leq 13.5\text{ GHz}$)
 ≤ -147 dBm/Hz ($13.5\text{ GHz} < \text{frequency} \leq 20\text{ GHz}$)
 ≤ -143 dBm/Hz ($20\text{ GHz} < \text{frequency} \leq 26.5\text{ GHz}$)

(With MS2692A-067)

≤ -135 dBm/Hz (100 kHz)
 ≤ -145 dBm/Hz (1 MHz)
 ≤ -155 dBm/Hz ($30\text{ MHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 2.4\text{ GHz}$)
 ≤ -153 dBm/Hz ($2.4\text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 3\text{ GHz}$)
 ≤ -153 dBm/Hz ($3\text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 4\text{ GHz}$)
 ≤ -152 dBm/Hz ($4\text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 5\text{ GHz}$)
 ≤ -152 dBm/Hz ($5\text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 6\text{ GHz}$)
 ≤ -146 dBm/Hz ($6\text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} < 10\text{ GHz}$)
 ≤ -145 dBm/Hz ($10\text{ GHz} \leq \text{frequency} \leq 13.5\text{ GHz}$)
 ≤ -142 dBm/Hz ($13.5\text{ GHz} < \text{frequency} \leq 20\text{ GHz}$)
 ≤ -138 dBm/Hz ($20\text{ GHz} < \text{frequency} \leq 26.5\text{ GHz}$)

(2) Measuring instrument for tests

- Standard terminator (28N50-2)

(3) Setup

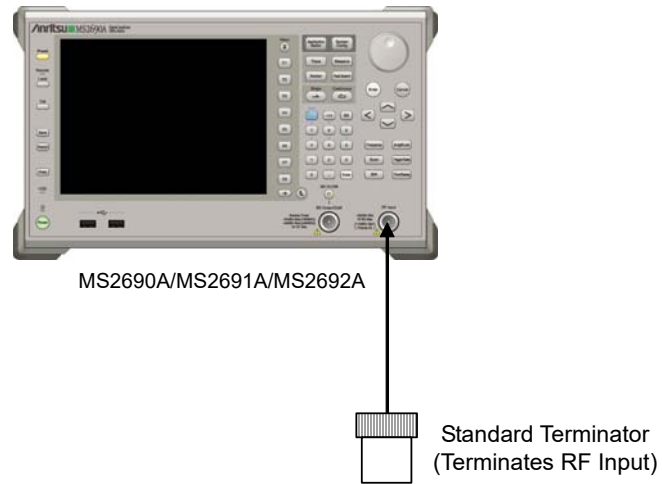












Figure 6.2.5-1 Display average noise level



(4) Notes on test

Perform the test at an ambient temperature of 18 to 28°C and after warming up for at least 30 minutes.

(5) Test procedure

1. Start the application Spectrum Analyzer of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
2. Press  of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
3. Press  (Preset).
4. Press  and then  (SIGANA All).
5. Terminate the RF input with the standard terminator.
6. Set as follows for the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A (time domain mode).

Center Freq	100 kHz
Span	0 Hz
Reference Level	-100 dBm
RBW	1 kHz
VBW	1 Hz
VBW Mode	Video
Attenuator	0 dB
Detection	Sample
Sweep Time	1 s
7. Press .
8. Press  (Trace-A Storage Mode) then select  (Average).
9. Press  to return to the original page.
10. Press  (Storage Count).
11. Set the average count to 16 times.
12. Press  (Single) to start averaging then wait until the sweep for an average count of 16 times is completed.
13. Using the burst average measurement function, set the Start Time and Stop Time parameters as follows and measure the level.

Start Time	100 ms
Stop Time	900 ms
14. The (Burst average measurement value [dBm] -30 dB) will be the display average noise level (dBm/Hz).
15. Set the center frequency according to the Display Average Noise Level table in Appendix A, then obtain the display average noise level according to Steps 7 to 14.
16. Set this instrument as shown below, only when Option 008 is installed:
Press  to display the amplitude menu, and then press  (Pre-amp) to set the pre-amplitude settings to On.
Calculate the RF frequency characteristic, according to steps 11 to 15.

6.2.6 Second harmonic wave distortion

A harmonic wave is generated and displayed on the screen due to analyzer input mixer nonlinearity even when an input signal without harmonic wave distortion is applied to the spectrum analyzer.

The second harmonic wave level will be the highest among the harmonic waves displayed on this screen.

For the test method point, apply a distortion signal (at least 20 dB) lower than the internal harmonic wave of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A then measure the level difference between the fundamental wave and the second harmonic wave. In the event a low distortion signal source cannot be obtained, apply a low distortion signal to the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A after passing through LPF.

(1) Test Target Standards

- Second harmonic wave distortion
 - MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A
 - (Without MS2690A-008/MS2691A-008/MS2692A-008)
 - At mixer input level -30 dBm
 - ≤ -60 dBc (Input frequency: $10 \leq \text{frequency} \leq 400$ MHz)
 - ≤ -75 dBc (Input frequency: $0.4 < \text{frequency} \leq 0.8$ GHz)
 - ≤ -75 dBc (Input frequency: $0.8 < \text{frequency} \leq 1$ GHz)
 - ≤ -75 dBc (Input frequency: $1 < \text{frequency} \leq 3$ GHz)
 - (With MS2690A-008/MS2691A-008/MS2692A-008)
 - At Preamplifier input level -45 dBm
 - ≤ -50 dBc (Input frequency: $10 \leq \text{frequency} \leq 400$ MHz)
 - ≤ -55 dBc (Input frequency: $0.4 < \text{frequency} \leq 0.8$ GHz)
 - ≤ -55 dBc (Input frequency: $0.8 < \text{frequency} \leq 1$ GHz)
 - ≤ -55 dBc (Input frequency: $1 < \text{frequency} \leq 3$ GHz)

(2) Measuring instrument for tests

- Signal generator (MG3710A)
- LPF: Items with 40 dB or higher attenuation at twice the frequency of the fundamental wave.

(3) Setup

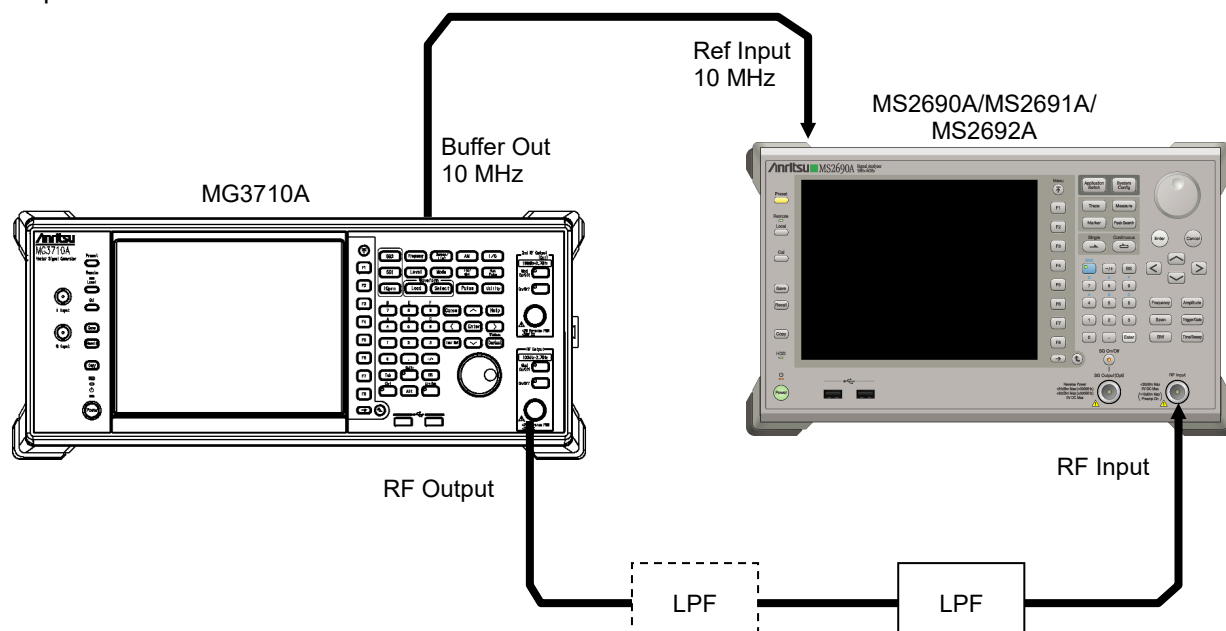






Figure 6.2.6-1 Second harmonic wave distortion test

(4) Notes on test

Perform the test at an ambient temperature of 18 to 28°C and after warming up for at least 30 minutes.

(5) Test procedure

1. Start the application Spectrum Analyzer of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
2. Press  of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
3. Press  (Preset).
4. Press  then  (SIGANA All).
5. Set as follows for the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A:

Span	50 kHz
RBW	1 kHz
VBW	1 kHz
Attenuator	10 dB
Det Mode	Positive
Sweep Time	150 ms
6. Set the output level of the MG3710A to -20 dBm.
7. Connect LPF according to the Second Harmonic Wave Distortion table in Appendix A. If LPF attenuation is insufficient, use LPF in 2 stages.
8. Set the output frequency of the MG3710A and center frequency of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A, and reference level, according to the Second Harmonic Wave Distortion table in Appendix A.

9. Adjust the output level of the signal generator so as to get the peak point of the spectrum waveform into the range of $-20 \text{ dBm} \pm 0.06 \text{ dB}$.
10. Press **Peak Search** to perform a peak search. Set so as to include the signal trace peak point to the zone marker.
11. Press **Marker** to display the Marker function menu, and then press **F2** (Delta) to set to the delta marker.

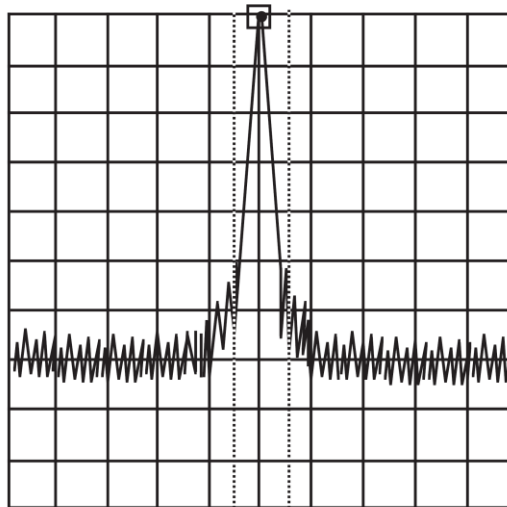


Figure 6.2.6-2 Fundamental wave

12. In order to display the second harmonic wave on the screen, set twice as much frequency as the center frequency. Delta marker level reading indicates the level difference between the fundamental wave and the second harmonic wave.

In the event the level difference is 80 dB or higher, set the reference level to -50 dBm. Check whether the setting value of the input attenuator is 10 dB.

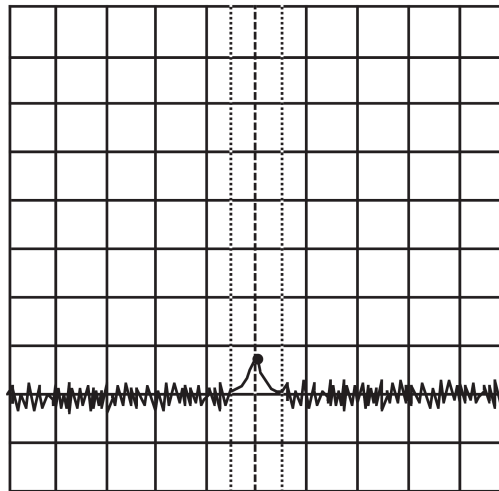


Figure 6.2.6-3 Second harmonic wave

13. Repeat Steps 7 to 12, according to the Second Harmonic Wave Distortion table in Appendix A.

Chapter 7 Power Meter

This chapter describes basic operations of the power meter functions.

7.1	Power Meter	7-2
7.2	Display Description	7-3
7.3	Function Menu	7-5
7.3.1	Setting the frequency	7-6
7.3.2	Level setting.....	7-7
7.3.3	Measure.....	7-9
7.3.4	Accessory	7-10
7.3.5	Power Meter	7-11
7.3.6	Aperture Setting	7-14
7.4	Initialization.....	7-15
7.4.1	Preset	7-15
7.4.2	Default value list.....	7-15
7.5	Installing the Driver Software.....	7-16

7.1 Power Meter

You can connect a USB power sensor to the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and read the measurement values.

Preparation

For the setup procedure of the application software for this function, refer to Section 3.8 “Installing and Uninstalling” and Section 3.5 “Loading, Unloading, and Switching Applications.”

The MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A can accept any USB power sensor in the following table, automatically recognize its model name, and automatically set the COM Port regardless of the USB Port to which the USB power sensor is connected.

Table 7.1-1 shows the models and specifications of compatible power sensors.

Table 7.1-1 USB Power Sensors

Model	Frequency	Resolution	Dynamic Range
MA24104A	600 MHz to 4 GHz	1 kHz	+3 dBm to +51.76 dBm
MA24105A	350 MHz to 4 GHz	100 kHz	+3 dBm to +51.76 dBm
MA24106A	50 MHz to 6 GHz	1 kHz	−40 dBm to +23 dBm
MA24108A	10 MHz to 8 GHz	100 kHz	−40 dBm to +20 dBm
MA24118A	10 MHz to 18 GHz	100 kHz	−40 dBm to +20 dBm
MA24126A	10 MHz to 26 GHz	100 kHz	−40 dBm to +20 dBm


Follow the procedure below to select a USB power meter function:

<Procedure>

1. Plug in the USB power sensor connector to the USB port of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A Signal Analyzer.
2. Press  to display the Application Switch function menu.
3. Press the Power Meter function key.

You can select the application also by clicking the Power Meter icon on the task bar.

7.2 Display Description

Press  to display the Application Switch function menu. Then, select the Power Meter, and you can display the power meter application main screen and the function menu.

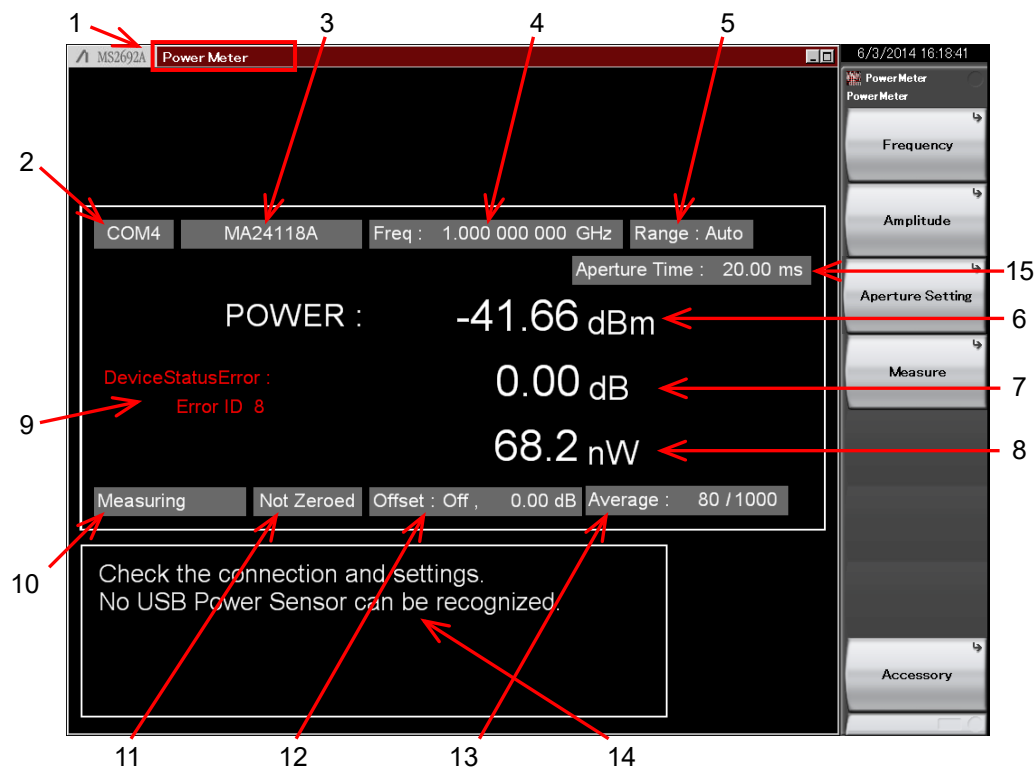




Figure 7.2-1 Power meter application main screen

Table 7.2-1 Parameters on the power meter application main screen

No.	Display	Description
1	Power Meter	Application software name The name of the synchronizing application is displayed in parentheses.
2	COMxx	COM Port number (xx) to which the USB power sensor is connected.
	Port	Appears when no USB power sensor is connected.
3	MAxxxxxA	Model of the connected USB power sensor.
	Model	Appears when no USB power sensor is connected.
4	Frequency	Calibration factor frequency setting.
5	Auto	Input range: Auto
	Low	Input range: Low input level
	High	Input range: High input level
6	Power [dBm]	Measured power with offset level in dBm units. This value is displayed in red in case of a device status error.
7	Relative Power [dB]	Relative power in dB units.
8	Power [W]	Measured power with offset level in W units.
9	Device Status Error	Appears in case of a power sensor error.*
10	Measuring	Measurement is in progress.
	COM Searching	USB power sensor search in progress.
	Stop	USB power sensor search stopped.
11	Not Zeroed	Zeroing not executed.
	Zeroed	Zeroing executed.
12	Offset	Sets the offset level value to be added to the power sensor reading and turns on and off the offset function.
13	Average	Current count / Setting count of averaging. Appears when the Average is turned on.  7.3.5 “Power Meter”
14	Disconnect Info	Appears when no power sensor is connected or the connected power sensor is not recognized by the mainframe. If the power sensor is connected, disconnect it from the USB port and securely connect again.
15	Aperture Mode	Valid aperture setting value is displayed.  7.3.6 “Aperture Setting”
	Aperture Time	

*: For detailed information on error causes and Error IDs, refer to Chapter 13-3 “STATUS?” in *USB Power Sensors MA241xxA and PowerXpert™ User Guide*.

7.3 Function Menu







Press  when the Power Meter function to display the Power Meter function menu.

Table 7.3-1 Power Meter function menu

Function Key	Menu Display	Function
F1	Frequency	Opens the Frequency function menu.  7.3.1 “Setting the frequency”
F2	Amplitude	Opens the Amplitude function menu.  7.3.2 “Level setting”
F3	Aperture Setting	Opens the Aperture Setting function menu.  7.3.6 “Aperture Setting”
F4	Measure	Opens the Measure function menu.  7.3.3 “Measure”
F8	Accessory	Opens the Accessory function menu.  7.3.4 “Accessory”

7.3.1 Setting the frequency

In the Frequency function menu, you can set the calibration factor frequency of the USB power sensor.

Press  (Frequency) in the Power Meter function menu to display the Frequency function menu.

Table 7.3.1-1 Frequency function menu

Function Key	Menu Display	Function
F1	Frequency	Sets the calibration factor frequency of the power sensor.



Press  (Frequency) in the Frequency function menu or  to display the Frequency dialog box, and then set the measurement frequency.

Table 7.3.1-2 USB Power Sensor

Model	Setting range	Resolution
Disconnected	10 MHz to 26 GHz	1 Hz
MA24104A	600 MHz to 4 GHz	1 kHz
MA24105A	350 MHz to 4 GHz	100 kHz
MA24106A	50 MHz to 6 GHz	1 kHz
MA24108A	10 MHz to 8 GHz	100 kHz
MA24118A	10 MHz to 18 GHz	100 kHz
MA24126A	10 MHz to 26 GHz	100 kHz

Note:

The values below resolutions are rounded.

7.3.2 Level setting




Press  (Amplitude) or  in the Power Meter function menu to display the Amplitude function menu.

Table 7.3.2-1 Amplitude function menu

Function Key	Menu Display	Function
F1	Range	Opens the Range function menu.
F7	Offset (On/Off)	Turns on and off the level offset function.
F8	Offset Value	Sets the level offset value.

Setting the range

Press  (Range) in the Amplitude function menu to display the Range function menu.

You can select the measurement range of the power sensor among Auto, High, and Low. (High and Low require manually setting.)

Note:

This parameter is always Auto when the model is MA24104A or MA24106A.

Table 7.3.2-2 Range function menu

Function Key	Menu Display	Function
F1	Auto	Automatic setting (Default)
F2	Low	When the model is MA24108A, MA24118A, or MA24126A: Input range: -40 dBm to -7 dBm When the model is MA24105A Input range: +3 dBm to +38 dBm
F3	High	When the model is MA24108A, MA24118A, or MA24126A: Input range: -7 dBm to +20 dBm When the model is MA24105A Input range: +38 dBm to +51.76 dBm

Setting the level offset

An arbitrary offset value is added to the measurement value, and their sum is displayed.

Press **F7** (Offset) in the Amplitude function menu to turn on and off the addition of the offset value.

Offset: Level offset

On Turns on the addition of the offset value.

Off Turns off the addition of the offset value (Default).

Press **F8** (Offset Value) in the Amplitude function menu to display the Offset Value dialog box, and then set the offset value.

Offset Value:

Setting range and minimum resolution of level offset

Setting range -100.00 to 100.00 dB

Resolution 0.01 dB

Default 0.00 dB

When this function is used, the displayed power sensor value is offset with the value specified in the Offset Value dialog box. It is used when the path loss or gain from the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A to DUT is corrected.

$$\begin{aligned} &[\text{Power sensor reading after offset}] \\ &= [\text{Power sensor reading}] + [\text{Offset level}] \end{aligned}$$

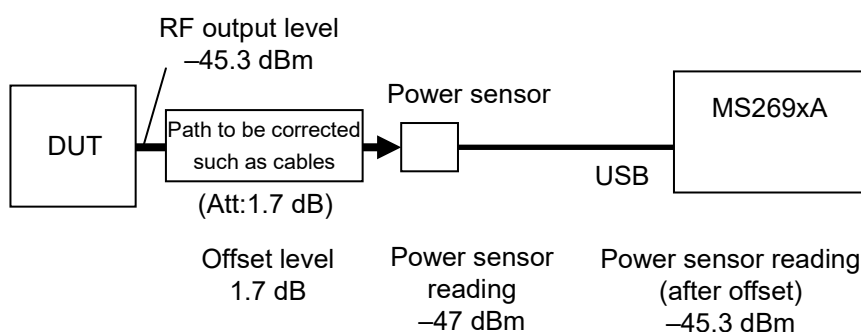




Figure 7.3.2-1 Summary of offset level


7.3.3 Measure

Press  (Measure) or  in the Power Meter function menu to display the Measure function menu.

The Measure function menu items depend on whether the Power Meter application synchronizes with the other application or not.


When not synchronizing with any applications

Table 7.3.3-1 Measure function menu

Function Key	Menu Display	Function
F1	Power Meter	Opens the Power Meter function menu.  7.3.5 "Power Meter"

When synchronizing with the application

Table 7.3.3-2 Measure function menu

Function Key	Menu Display	Function
F1	Modulation Analysis	Displays the application software that is synchronizing.
F2	Power Meter	Opens the Power Meter function menu.  7.3.5 "Power Meter"

Application synchronization

Application synchronization refers to a state in which the Power Meter application is selected in the Measure function menu of the other measurement application software. In this case, the parameters such as Frequency are shared between 2 applications and do not require setting again when switching the applications.

Table 7.3.3-3 Items to be synchronized between applications

Application Software	Items to be synchronized	
Vector Modulation Analysis	Frequency	Frequency
	Offset	On/off state of the level offset function
	Offset Value	Level offset value

When the application synchronization is enabled, the title bar displays "Power Meter (Application name)."

7.3.4 Accessory


Press  (Accessory) in the Power Meter function menu to display the Accessory function menu.






Table 7.3.4-1 Accessory function menu

Function Key	Menu Display	Function
F1	Title	Sets the title character string.
F2	Title (On/Off)	Turns on and off the title character string display.



Setting the title

A title consisting of up to 32 characters can be displayed on the screen. (Up to 17 characters can be displayed on the top of the function menu. The maximum character length depends on characters.)

<Procedure>

1. Press  (Accessory) in the Power Meter function menu.
2. Press  (Title) to display the character string input dialog box.
Use the rotary knob to select the characters, and press  to enter them. When the title is entered, press  (Set).
3. Press  (Title On/Off) to select Off, and the title display is turned off.

7.3.5 Power Meter

Press  or  (Power Meter) in the Measure function menu.

In the Power Meter menu, you can set the measurement that is performed by using the USB power sensor.

Table 7.3.5-1 Power Meter function menu

Function Key	Menu Display	Function
F1	Average	Turns on and off the function of averaging the measurement results.
F2	Average Count	Sets the number of times the measurement results are averaged.
F3	Set Reference	Sets the “measurement value after offset and averaging” as the reference level of the relative power.
F6	Zero Sensor	Executes the zeroing of the USB power sensor.
F8	Back To Application	Appears only during application synchronization. Activates the synchronizing measurement application software.


Averaging

Press  (Average) in the Power Meter function menu to turn on and off the averaging function.

Average: Turns on and off the function of averaging .

On Turns on the averaging function.

Off Turns off the averaging function (Default).

Press  (Average Count) in the Power Meter function menu to display the Average Count dialog box, and then set the number of averaging times.


Averaging Count: Sets the number of averaging times.

Setting range 2 to 1000

Resolution 1

Default 10

Setting the reference level

Press  (Set Reference) in the Power Meter function menu to set the “measurement value after offset and averaging” as the reference level of the relative power.

Zeroing the USB power sensor

Press  (Zero Sensor) in the Power Meter function menu to execute the zeroing.

When you execute the function, a progress dialog box appears.

Please do not operate the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A during the zeroing.

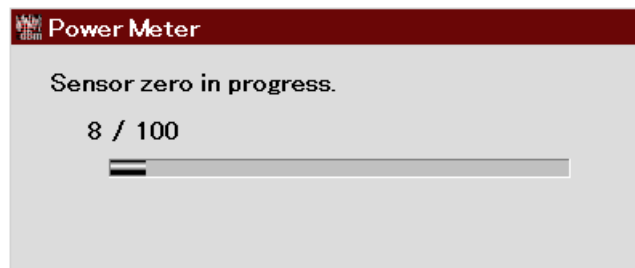


Figure 7.3.5-1 “Power Meter zeroing” dialog box (Progress)

If the zeroing fails, the following dialog box appears.

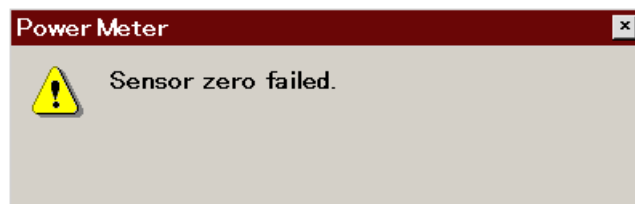


Figure 7.3.5-2 “Power Meter zeroing” dialog box (Zeroing failed)

Zeroing the power sensor

<Procedure>

1. Plug in the USB power sensor connector to the USB port of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
2. Turn off the RF output of DUT (device under test).
3. Connect the RF Input connector of the power sensor to the RF output terminal of DUT.




CAUTION


Avoid excessive input levels when connecting the power sensor to DUT(device under test). The power sensor may be damaged depending on output levels of DUT.

4. Execute the Zero Sensor menu.

Activating the synchronizing application

Press  (Back To Application) in the Power Meter function menu to return to the synchronizing application software.

7.3.6 Aperture Setting

Press  (Aperture Setting) in the Power Meter function menu to display the Aperture Setting menu.

Refer to the “Aperture Time” section and the “Measurement Considerations” section of your power sensor chapter in *USB Power Sensors MA241xxA and PowerXpert™ User Guide* for more details.

Table 7.3.6-1 Aperture Setting function menu

Function Key	Menu Display	Function
F1	Aperture Time	Sets the Aperture Time. Available when MA24108A/MA24118A/MA24126A is connected.
F2	Aperture Mode	Sets the Aperture Mode. Available when MA24104A/MA24106A is connected.

The table below shows the ranges, resolutions, and defaults for Aperture Time.

Table 7.3.6-2 Aperture Time

Model	Range	Resolution	Default
Disconnected	---	---	---
MA24104A	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
MA24105A	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
MA24106A	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
MA24108A	0.01 to 300.00 ms	0.01 ms	20.00 ms
MA24118A	0.01 to 300.00 ms	0.01 ms	20.00 ms
MA24126A	0.01 to 300.00 ms	0.01 ms	20.00 ms

The table below shows the options and defaults for Aperture Mode.

Table 7.3.6-3 Aperture Mode

Model	Options	Default
Disconnected	---	---
MA24104A	LAT, HAT	LAT
MA24105A	Disabled	Disabled
MA24106A	LAT, HAT	LAT
MA24108A	Disabled	Disabled
MA24118A	Disabled	Disabled
MA24126A	Disabled	Disabled

7.4 Initialization

7.4.1 Preset

Power Meter function is a kind of application. For the presetting procedure, refer to Section 3.7.1 “Preset.”

7.4.2 Default value list

This section lists the default values of the Power Meter function.

Frequency	1 GHz
Level Offset State	Off
Level Offset Value	0.00 dB
Average State	Off
Average Count	10
Reference Level	0.00 dBm
Reference Level Set	Off
Range	Auto
Sensor Connected	Disconnected
Sensor Model	Disconnected
Aperture	LAT (MA24104A, MA24106A) 20.00 ms (MA24108A, MA24118A, MA24126A)

7.5 Installing the Driver Software

The Found New Hardware Wizard appears when you first connect a USB power sensor to the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A, when the driver software for the connected USB power sensor is not installed, or when you connect the USB power sensor to a different port.

Follow the wizard to install the driver software for the USB power sensor.

Note:

When the operating system on MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A is Windows Embedded Standard 7 or Windows 10, the driver software will be installed without displaying the wizard.

1. This wizard appears when the USB power sensor is connected. Select “No, not this time” radio button, and click [Next].

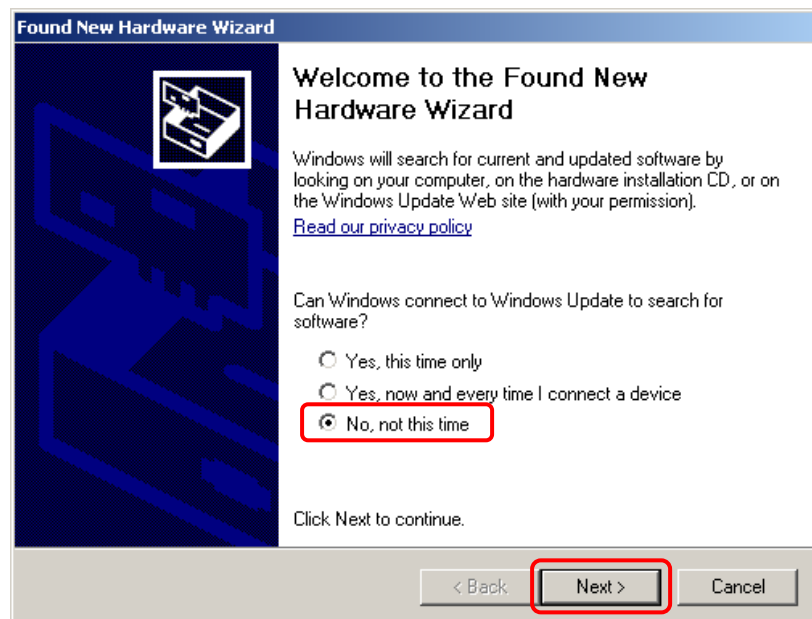


Figure 7.5-1 Found New Hardware Wizard-1

2. Select “Install the software automatically (Recommended),” and click [Next]. “Anritsu MA24108A” in the following example shows the model name of the connected power sensor.

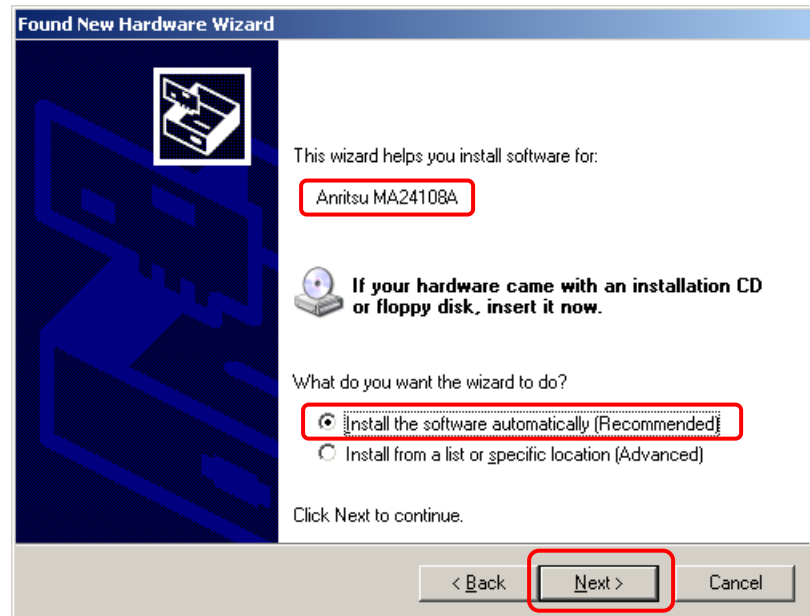


Figure 7.5-2 Found New Hardware Wizard-2

3. Click [Continue Anyway] in the Hardware Installation dialog box.

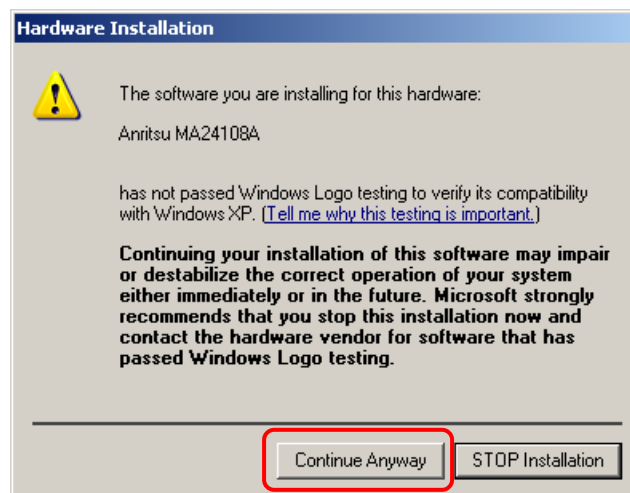


Figure 7.5-3 Hardware Installation dialog box

4. Click [Finish] to complete the installation.

“Anritsu MA24104A” in the following example shows the model name of the connected power sensor.

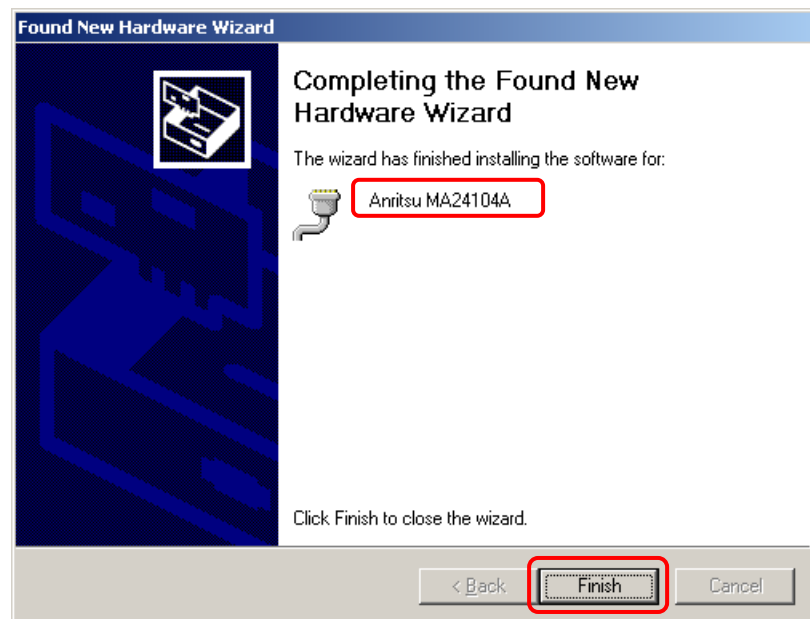


Figure 7.5-4 Found New Hardware Wizard-3

Chapter 8 Maintenance

This chapter describes cautions related to daily maintenance, storage, and shipping of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A, as well as the calibration procedure to be used as preventive maintenance.

- 8.1 Daily Maintenance and Storage..... 8-2
 - 8.1.1 Daily maintenance 8-2
 - 8.1.2 Cautions on storage
 - MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A for extended period 8-3
 - 8.1.3 Storing USB flash drive 8-4
- 8.2 Repackaging and transporting when returning product..... 8-5
 - 8.2.1 Repackaging..... 8-6
 - 8.2.2 Transporting 8-6
- 8.3 Calibration 8-7
 - 8.3.1 Calibration 8-7
 - 8.3.2 Instruments used for calibrating
 - MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A 8-7
 - 8.3.3 Calibrating frequencies using
 - frequency counter 8-8

8.1 Daily Maintenance and Storage

8.1.1 Daily maintenance

Before daily maintenance of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A, be sure to turn the power off and unplug it from the AC outlet.

Panel surface dirt

When surface dirt is noticeable, after the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A has been used in a dusty environment, or when the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A has not been used for an extended period of time, wipe its surface with a cloth moistened in detergent and wrung enough.

Screen surface dirt

If the screen surface is dirty, first wipe it dry with a soft cloth. If the dirt persists, wipe the surface gently with a cloth dipped in detergent and wrung enough.

Loose screws

Use a Phillips screwdriver to tighten screws.

8.1.2 Cautions on storage MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A for extended period

Wipe off dust, fingerprint marks, stains, spots, etc. from the surface of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A before storing it. Avoid storing the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A in these places:

- Places that are exposed to direct sunlight
- Dusty places
- Damp places where condensation may occur on the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A surface
- Places where there the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A may be corroded by active gases
- Places where the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A may be oxidized
- Places having temperatures and relative humidity in the following ranges:

Temperature: –20°C or lower, or 60°C or higher

Humidity: 90% or higher

Recommended storage conditions

It is recommended that the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A be stored in a place that meets the ambient conditions suggested above, plus the following conditions, if it is not to be used for a long period of time:

- Temperature: 5°C to 45°C
- Humidity: 40% to 80%
- Little temperature and humidity fluctuations within one day

8.1.3 Storing USB flash drive

Store the USB flash drive at temperatures between 4°C and 53°C and relative humidity between 8% and 90% (no condensation). Avoid storing the USB flash drive in places that are:

- Dusty or damp
- Close to magnetized items
- Exposed to direct sunlight
- Close to heat sources

8.2 Repackaging and transporting when returning product

The following describes cautions on transporting the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.

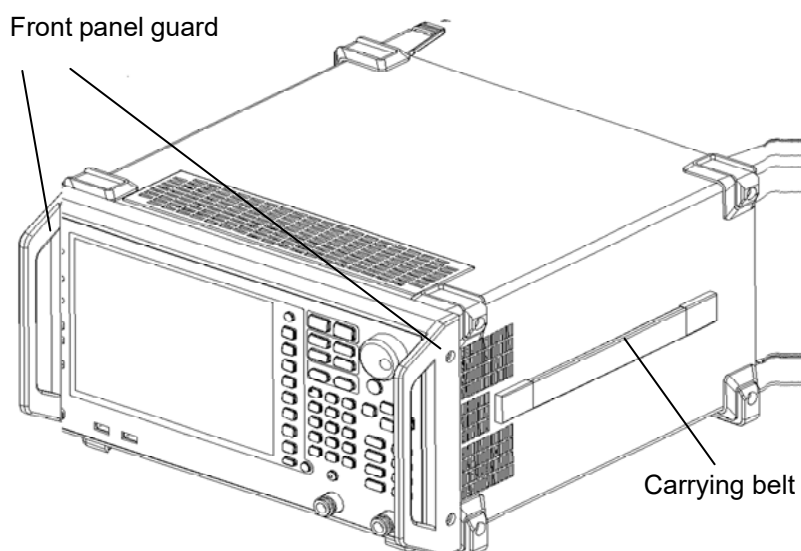


Figure 8.2-1 Guard and Carrying Belt

When carrying the unit, hold tightly the carrying belts on both sides. Do not use the front panel guard for moving. Doing so may loosen the fixing screws and damage the guard. (The guard is provided for protecting front panel connectors.)

8.2.1 Repackaging

Repack the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A in the packing material (box) in which it had been delivered. If the packing material has been scrapped or damaged, repack the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A in the following manner:

1. Wrap the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A in plastic or a similar material.
2. Procure a corrugated cardboard, wooden, or aluminum box large enough to pack in cushioning material around the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.
3. Place the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A into the box. Then, pack in the cushioning material around the MS2690A/MS2691A/ MS2692A so that the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A does not move around in the box.
4. Secure the outside of the box with packaging cord, adhesive tape, bands, or other such implements.

8.2.2 Transporting

Avoiding as much vibrations as possible and satisfying the recommended storage conditions is recommended for transporting.

8.3 Calibration

8.3.1 Calibration

Perform calibration as preventive maintenance to keep the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A's performance from becoming degraded. Even if the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A is functioning normally, calibrate it periodically to maintain its performance.

Calibrating the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A once or twice a year is recommended. If the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A fails to meet specifications after calibration, contact an Anritsu Service and Sales office. Contact information can be found on the last page of the printed version of this manual, and is available in a separate file on the PDF version.



CAUTION

Before performing the calibration, allow the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and the equipment used for the performance test to warm up at least 30 minutes to allow them to fully stabilize. For optimal measuring accuracy, run the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A at the temperature of $23\pm5^{\circ}\text{C}$, with low AC voltage fluctuation (100 to 120 Vac or 200 to 240 Vac), in an environment free from noise, vibration, dust, moisture, and other harmful ambient conditions.

8.3.2 Instruments used for calibrating MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A

Table 8.3.2-1 lists the measuring instruments used to calibrate the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.

Table 8.3.2-1 List of measuring instruments for calibration

Name of Recommended Device	Required Performance	Calibration Items
Frequency counter	Capable of 1 GHz measurement	Reference oscillator frequency accuracy
Signal generator	Capable of outputting 1 GHz signal (Resolution: 0.01 Hz or higher)	Reference oscillator frequency accuracy
Frequency standard device	Standard radio receiver or device with equivalent capability (Accuracy: 1×10^{-11} order or better)	Reference oscillator frequency accuracy

8.3.3 Calibrating frequencies using frequency counter

Use a frequency counter to calibrate the reference oscillator frequency.
Use a frequency standard radio signal (signal synchronized with a standard radio signal or with a rubidium atom standard device) offering enough accuracy higher than the reference oscillator installed in the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A.

Table 8.3.3-1 Calibration specifications

Reference Oscillator	Aging Rate	Temperature Stability
Internal reference oscillator	$\pm 1 \times 10^{-7}/\text{year}$	$\pm 2 \times 10^{-8}$ (5 to 45°C)
Rubidium reference oscillator*	$\pm 1 \times 10^{-10}/\text{month}$	$\pm 1 \times 10^{-9}$ (5 to 45°C)

*: Only when Rubidium reference oscillator (optional) is installed.

Calibration procedure

The procedure for calibrating the frequency using a frequency counter is described below.

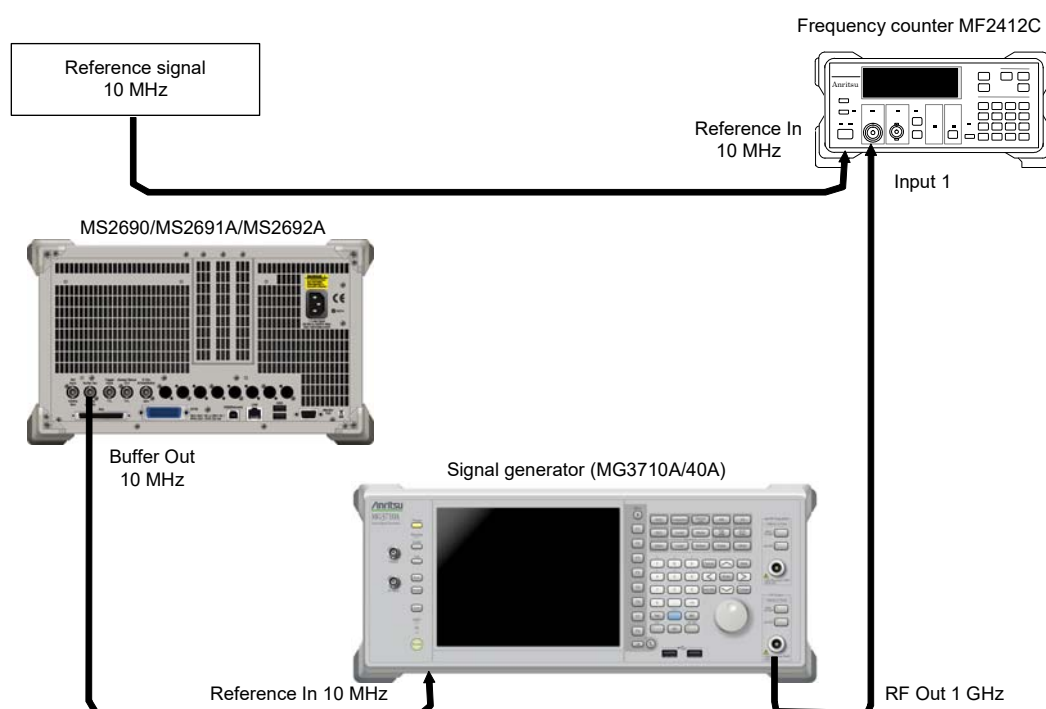





Figure 8.3.3-1 Connections for frequency calibration using frequency counter

1. Connect a 10 MHz signal output from the frequency standard device to the reference signal input connector (Reference In) of frequency counter.
2. Connect the reference signal output (Buffer Out) located on the rear panel of the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A to the reference signal input connector (Reference In) of Signal Generator.
3. Connect the RF output connector 1 of signal generator to input 1 connector of the frequency counter.
4. Set the frequency of signal generator to 1 GHz for output.
5. Set the measurement time of the frequency counter to 10 s and measure frequency.

When the frequency does not match, the MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A's reference oscillator should be adjusted.*

6. To achieve synchronization, start the Signal Analyzer application. Then press  (Accessory) from the Main function menu of the signal analyzer.
 7. Press  (Reference Clock) from the Accessory function menu.
 8. Press  (Reference Clock) then input adjustment values. The adjustment value can be set from 0 to 1023.
 9. Adjust so that frequency error is as small as possible.
- *: Perform a similar measurement after System Recovery.
Re-adjustment is required when the frequency does not match.

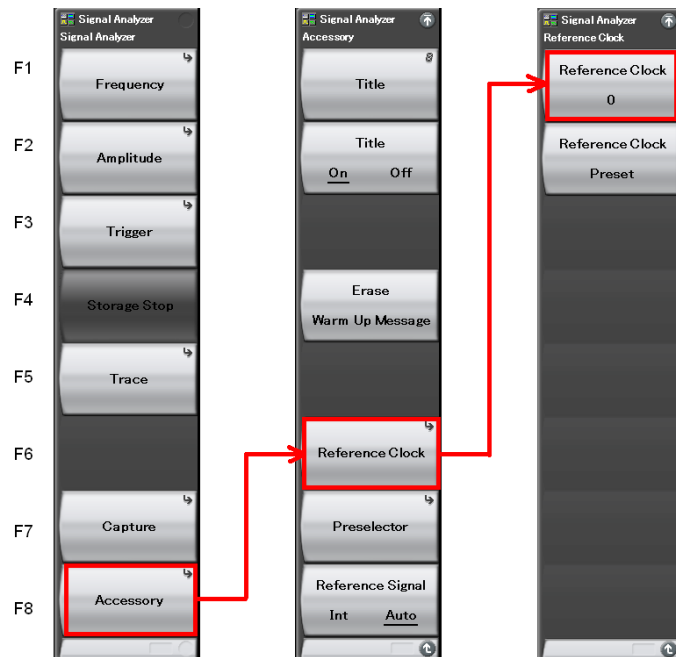


Figure 8.3.3-2 Signal analyzer function menu

Appendix A Performance Test Result Form

Performance Test Result Form

Test Location	Report No.
	Date
	Test person in charge
Equipment Name: MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A Signal Analyzer	
Serial No.	Ambient temperature °C
Power frequency	Relative humidity %
Remarks	

■ Display Frequency Accuracy

MS2690A display frequency accuracy test

Setting for MS2690A			Minimum [Hz]	Reading Frequency	Maximum [Hz]
Frequency [Hz]	Frequency Span [Hz]	Resolution Bandwidth [Hz]			
1.5 G	10 k	300	1499999962		1500000038
	200 k	3 k	1499999420		1500000580
	2 M	30 k	1499994200		1500005800
	5 M	30 k	1499987500		1500012500
	10 M	100 k	1499973000		1500027000
	20 M	100 k	1499952000		1500048000
	3 G	3 M	1493400000		1506600000

MS2691A display frequency accuracy test

Setting for MS2690A			Minimum [Hz]	Reading Frequency	Maximum [Hz]
Frequency [Hz]	Frequency Span [Hz]	Resolution Bandwidth [Hz]			
1.5 G	10 k	300	1499999962		1500000038
	200 k	3 k	1499999420		1500000580
	2 M	30 k	1499994200		1500005800
	5 M	30 k	1499987500		1500012500
	10 M	100 k	1499973000		1500027000
	20 M	100 k	1499952000		1500048000
	3 G	3 M	1493400000		1506600000
7 G	10 k	300	6999999962		7000000038
	50 k	3 k	6999999740		7000000260
	2 M	30 k	6999994200		7000005800
	5 M	30 k	6999987500		7000012500
	10 M	100 k	6999973000		7000027000
	20 M	100 k	6999952000		7000048000
	1600 M	3 M	6996480000		7003520000

MS2692A display frequency accuracy test

Setting for MS2690A			Minimum [Hz]	Reading Frequency	Maximum [Hz]
Frequency [Hz]	Frequency Span [Hz]	Resolution Bandwidth [Hz]			
1.5 G	10 k	300	1499999962		1500000038
	200 k	3 k	1499999420		1500000580
	2 M	30 k	1499994200		1500005800
	5 M	30 k	1499987500		1500012500
	10 M	100 k	1499973000		1500027000
	20 M	100 k	1499952000		1500048000
	3 G	3 M	1493400000		1506600000
7 G	10 k	300	6999999962		7000000038
	50 k	3 k	6999999740		7000000260
	2 M	30 k	6999994200		7000005800
	5 M	30 k	6999987500		7000012500
	10 M	100 k	6999973000		7000027000
	20 M	100 k	6999952000		7000048000
	1600 M	3 M	6996480000		7003520000
17.5 G	10 k	300	17499999962		17500000038
	50 k	3 k	17499999740		17500000260
	2 M	30 k	17499994200		17500005800
	5 M	30 k	17499987500		17500012500
	10 M	100 k	17499973000		17500027000
	20 M	100 k	17499952000		17500048000
	1600 M	3 M	17496480000		17503520000

■ Frequency Span Display Accuracy

Frequency span frequency display verification test

Settings for MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A				Minimum [%]	Measurement Results	Maximum [%]
Frequency [Hz]	Frequency Span [Hz]	Signal Generator			$(f_2' - f_1')/0.8$ /SPAN × 100 – 100 [%]	
		f ₁ [Hz]	f ₂ [Hz]			
3 G	10 k	2999996000	3000004000	–0.2		+0.2
	2 M	2999200000	3000800000	–0.2		+0.2
	30 M	2988000000	3012000000	–0.2		+0.2
	400 M	2840000000	3160000000	–0.2		+0.2
	6 G	6000000000	5400000000	–0.2		+0.2
7 G (only for MS2691A and MS2692A)	10 k	6999996000	7000004000	–0.2		+0.2
	2 M	6999200000	7000800000	–0.2		+0.2
	30 M	6988000000	7012000000	–0.2		+0.2
	400 M	6840000000	7160000000	–0.2		+0.2
	2 G	6200000000	7800000000	–0.2		+0.2
6.75 GHz (only for MS2691A and MS2692A)	13.5 G	13500000000	12150000000	–0.2		+0.2
13.25 GHz (only for MS2692A)	26.5 G	26500000000	23850000000	–0.2		+0.2

■ Single Sideband Noise Level

Settings for MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A			Measurement Results	Maximum [dBc/Hz]	Uncertainty [dB]
Offset Frequency [Hz]	Center Frequency [Hz]	Resolution Bandwidth [Hz]			
100 k	2.0001 G	10 k		–116	+0.5
1 M	2.001 G	30 k		–137	+0.5

■ RF Frequency Characteristics

Frequency Band Mode: Normal (MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A) Without Preamplifier or Preamplifier=OFF

Frequency [Hz]	Calibration Value [dBm]	Measured Value [dBm]	Minimum [dB]	Measurement Results	Maximum [dB]	Uncertainty [dB]
				Measured Value – Calibration Value [dB]		
5 M			–0.35		+0.35	±0.11
10 M			–0.35		+0.35	±0.11
20 M			–0.35		+0.35	±0.11
50 M			–0.35		+0.35	±0.11
100 M			–0.35		+0.35	±0.11
200 M			–0.35		+0.35	±0.11
500 M			–0.35		+0.35	±0.11
1 G			–0.35		+0.35	±0.11
2 G			–0.35		+0.35	±0.11
3 G			–0.35		+0.35	±0.11
4 G			–0.35		+0.35	±0.11
5 G			–0.35		+0.35	±0.11
6 G			–0.35		+0.35	±0.11

Frequency Band Mode: Normal (MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A) With Preamplifier and Preamplifier=ON

Frequency [Hz]	Calibration Value [dBm]	Measured Value [dBm]	Minimum [dB]	Measurement Results	Maximum [dB]	Uncertainty [dB]
				Measured Value – Calibration Value [dB]		
50 M			–0.65		+0.65	±0.15
100 M			–0.65		+0.65	±0.15
200 M			–0.65		+0.65	±0.15
500 M			–0.65		+0.65	±0.15
1 G			–0.65		+0.65	±0.15
2 G			–0.65		+0.65	±0.15
3 G			–0.65		+0.65	±0.15
4 G			–0.65		+0.65	±0.15
5 G			–0.65		+0.65	±0.15
6 G			–0.65		+0.65	±0.15

Appendix A Performance Test Result Form

Frequency Band Mode: Normal (only for MS2691A/MS2692A)

Frequency [Hz]	Calibration Value [dBm]	Measured Value [dBm]	Minimum [dB]	Measurement Results	Maximum [dB]	Uncertainty [dB]
				Measured Value – Calibration Value [dB]		
6.01 G			–1.50		+1.50	±0.30
8 G			–1.50		+1.50	±0.30
10 G			–1.50		+1.50	±0.30
12 G			–1.50		+1.50	±0.30
13.5 G			–1.50		+1.50	±0.30

Frequency Band Mode: Normal (only for MS2692A)

Frequency [Hz]	Calibration Value [dBm]	Measured Value [dBm]	Minimum [dB]	Measurement Results	Maximum [dB]	Uncertainty [dB]
				Measured Value – Calibration Value [dB]		
13.51 G			–2.50		+2.50	±0.70
16 G			–2.50		+2.50	±0.70
20 G			–2.50		+2.50	±0.70
20.01 G			–2.50		+2.50	±0.70
23 G			–2.50		+2.50	±0.70
26.5 G			–2.50		+2.50	±0.70

Frequency Band Mode: Spurious (only when Option 003 is installed)

Frequency [Hz]	Calibration Value [dBm]	Measured Value [dBm]	Minimum [dB]	Measurement Results	Maximum [dB]	Uncertainty [dB]
				Measured Value – Calibration Value [dB]		
3.01 G			–1.50		+1.50	±0.30
4 G			–1.50		+1.50	±0.30
5 G			–1.50		+1.50	±0.30
6 G			–1.50		+1.50	±0.30

■ Display Average Noise Level

Frequency Band Mode: Normal

Without Preamplifier

Center Frequency [Hz]	Display Average Noise Level (dBm/Hz)	Specification Value
100 k		-135
1 M		-145
30 M		-155
99 M		
999 M		
1999 M		
2399 M		
2999 M		-153
3999 M		
4999 M		-152
5999 M		
6001 M		-151
8001 M		
9999 M		
11499 M		-150
13499 M		
13501 M		-147
16999 M		
19999 M		
20001 M		-143
22999 M		
26499 M		

Note:

9 kHz to 5999 MHz for the MS2690A

9 kHz to 13500 MHz for the MS2691A

9 kHz to 26500 MHz for the MS2692A

Appendix A Performance Test Result Form

Frequency Band Mode: Normal

With Preamplifier and Preamplifier=ON

Center Frequency [Hz]	Display Average Noise Level (dBm/Hz)	Specification Value
100 k		-150
1 M		-159
30 M		-166
99 M		
999 M		
1999 M		
2399 M		
2999 M		-165
3999 M		-164
4999 M		-161
6000 M		-159

Note:

100 kHz to 6000 MHz for the MS2690A

100 kHz to 6000 MHz for the MS2691A

100 kHz to 6000 MHz for the MS2692A

Appendix A Performance Test Result Form

Frequency Band Mode: Normal

With Preamplifier and Preamplifier=OFF

Center Frequency [Hz]	Display Average Noise Level (dBm/Hz)	Specification Value
100 k		-135
1 M		-145
30 M		-153
99 M		
999 M		
1999 M		
2399 M		
2999 M		
3999 M		-152
4999 M		-151
5999 M		-150
6001 M		-149
8001 M		-151
9999 M		
11499 M		
13499 M		-150
13501 M		-147
16999 M		
19999 M		
20001 M		
22999 M		-143
26499 M		

Note:

9 kHz to 5999 MHz for the MS2690A

9 kHz to 13500 MHz for the MS2691A

9 kHz to 26500 MHz for the MS2692A

Appendix A Performance Test Result Form

Frequency Band Mode: Spurious (Only when Option 003 is installed)

Center Frequency [Hz]	Display Average Noise Level (dBm/Hz)	Specification Value
100 k		-135
1 M		-145
30 M		-155
99 M		
999 M		
1999 M		
2399 M		
2999 M		
3001 M		-148
4999 M		
5999 M		
6001 M		-151
8001 M		
9999 M		
11499 M		-150
13499 M		
13501 M		-147
16999 M		
19999 M		
20001 M		-143
22999 M		
26499 M		

Note:

9 kHz to 13500 MHz for the MS2691A

9 kHz to 26500 MHz for the MS2692A

■ Second Harmonic Wave Distortion

Second harmonic wave measurement

Without Preamplifier

Settings for MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A			Measurement Results [dBc]	Maximum [dBc] (Mixer Input Level=-30 dBm)	Uncertainty [dB]
Frequency [MHz]	Ref_Level [dBm]	Applicable LPF			
10	-10	SLP-10.7 (2-stage series)		-60	+1.5
51	-10	SLP-50+			+1.5
101	-10	SLP-100+			+1.5
401	-10	VLF-400(+)		-75	+1.5
801	-10	SLP-850+			+1.5
1001	-10	VLF-1200(+)			+1.5
1801	-10	VLF-2250(+) (2-stage series)			+1.5
2999	-10	VLF-3000(+) (2-stage series)			+1.5

Second harmonic wave measurement

With Preamplifier

Settings for MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A			Measurement Results [dBc]	Maximum [dBc] (Mixer Input Level=-30 dBm)	Uncertainty [dB]
Frequency [MHz]	Ref_Level [dBm]	Applicable LPF			
10	-10	SLP-10.7 (2-stage series)		-50	+1.5
51	-10	SLP-50+			+1.5
101	-10	SLP-100+			+1.5
401	-10	VLF-400(+)		-55	+1.5
801	-10	SLP-850+			+1.5
1001	-10	VLF-1200(+)			+1.5
1801	-10	VLF-2250(+) (2-stage series)			+1.5
2999	-10	VLF-3000(+) (2-stage series)			+1.5

Appendix B Panel Keys and Keyboard Operations

Table B-1 Correspondences between panel keys and keyboard operations
















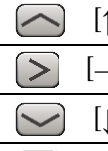


































Panel Key	USB Keyboard
 [Preset]	[Ctrl]+[Shift]+[R]
 [Top]	[Ctrl]+[Shift]+[↑]
 [F1]	[F1]
 [F2]	[F2]
 [F3]	[F3]
 [F4]	[F4]
 [F5]	[F5]
 [F6]	[F6]
 [F7]	[F7]
 [F8]	[F8]
 [Back]	[Ctrl]+[Shift]+[←]
 [More]	[Ctrl]+[Shift]+[→]
 [Trace]	[Ctrl]+[Alt]+[V]
 [Measure]	[Ctrl]+[Alt]+[X]
 Encoder [Right rotation]	Mouse wheel [Scroll for above]
 Encoder [Left rotation]	Mouse wheel [Scroll for below]
 [↑]	[↑]
 [→]	[→]
 [↓]	[↓]
 [←]	[←]
 [Enter]	[Enter]

Table B-1 Correspondences between panel keys and keyboard operations (Cont'd)

Panel Key	USB Keyboard
 [0]	[0]
 [1]	[1]
 [2]	[2]
 [3]	[3]
 [4]	[4]
 [5]	[5]
 [6]	[6]
 [7]	[7]
 [8]	[8]
 [9]	[9]
 [.]	[.]
 [+/-]	[-]
 [Shift]	[Shift] +
 [Cancel]	[Esc]
 [BS]	[Back Space]
 [Single]	[Ctrl] + [Shift] + [F1]
 [Continuous]	[Ctrl] + [Shift] + [F2]
 [Frequency]	[Ctrl] + [Shift] + [0]
 [Span]	[Ctrl] + [Shift] + [1]
 [Amplitude]	[Ctrl] + [Shift] + [2]
 [Marker]	[Ctrl] + [Shift] + [3]
 [BW]	[Ctrl] + [Shift] + [4]
 [Trigger/Gate]	[Ctrl] + [Shift] + [5]
 [Time/Sweep]	[Ctrl] + [Shift] + [6]
 [Peak Search]	[Ctrl] + [Shift] + [7]
 [Save]	[Ctrl] + [S]
 [Recall]	[Ctrl] + [O]
 [Copy]	[Ctrl] + [Shift] + [8]
 [Cal]	[Ctrl] + [Shift] + [9]

Note:











The figure in [Ctrl] + [Shift] + “figure” cannot be entered by the numeric keypad.

Appendix C Virus Check Procedure (WES 2009)

It is the customer's responsibility to purchase, install, and operate anti-virus software on the MS269xA. Follow the manual of the anti-virus software you purchased.

This document explains the procedure of virus scanning without installing any anti-virus software on the MS269xA. Virus scanning can be performed by assigning the equipment drives to network drives on an external computer on which anti-virus software is installed.

Even if network drives cannot be scanned using your software, scanning might be possible by dragging and dropping a network drive onto the anti-virus software icon in Windows Explorer.

C.1	Connecting External PC to MS269xA	C-3
		
C.2	Checking IP address of MS269xA	C-3
		
C.3	Configuring shared settings.....	C-4
		
C.4	Changing the user account for the equipment	C-5
		
C.5	Shared Settings for MS269xA	C-8
		
C.6	Mounting the equipment drives to the external computer drives	C-10
		
C.7	Scanning for virus	C-11
		
C.8	Unmounting the equipment drives from the external computer drives	C-11
		
C.9	Making the equipment drives unshared	C-11
		
C.10	Restoring the previous user account setting for the equipment.....	C-11
		
C.11	Enabling Simple File Sharing	C-12

Notes:

- Be sure to follow the procedure described in this document. If this procedure is not followed, not only will it not be possible to check for viruses, but the equipment might become unusable.

If the equipment runs abnormally after removing viruses, execute system recovery to restore all drives to the factory default settings. For the procedure, refer to Section 5.3 “System Recovery Functions”.

After performing system recovery, the firmware might have to be upgraded to the latest version depending on when the equipment was released.

- Before using anti-virus software, be sure to check its usage and the license scope.

C.1 Connecting External PC to MS269xA

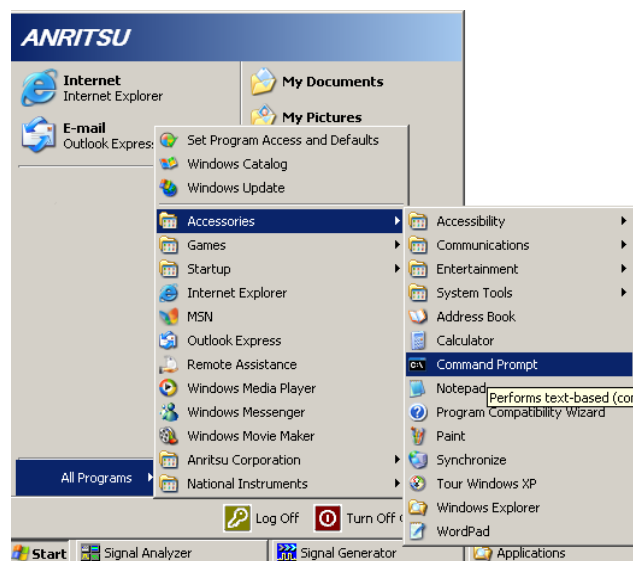
Connect MS269xA and the external PC with LAN cable.

For details about how to set up the network for the MS269xA, see Chapter 1 “Basics of Remote Control” in the *MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and MS2830A/MS2840A/MS2850A Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Main Frame, Remote Control)*.

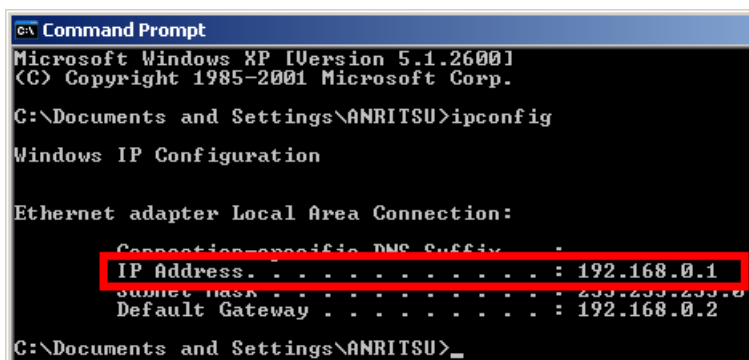
C.2 Checking IP address of MS269xA

If the IP address is automatically assigned upon establishing a DHCP connection, check the IP address by using the following procedure:

1. Display the MS269xA Windows desktop.
To display the Windows desktop, right-click anywhere on the screen and select **Show the Desktop**.
2. Display the MS-DOS Prompt. Click **Start > All Programs > Accessories > Command Prompt** on the Windows desktop.



3. Enter the following:
`ipconfig`
The assigned IP address displays as shown.



```

C:\Command Prompt
Microsoft Windows XP [Version 5.1.2600]
(C) Copyright 1985-2001 Microsoft Corp.

C:\Documents and Settings\ANRITSU>ipconfig

Windows IP Configuration

Ethernet adapter Local Area Connection:

    Connection-specific DNS Suffix  . : 
    IP Address. . . . . : 192.168.0.1
    Subnet Mask . . . . . : 255.255.255.0
    Default Gateway . . . . . : 192.168.0.2

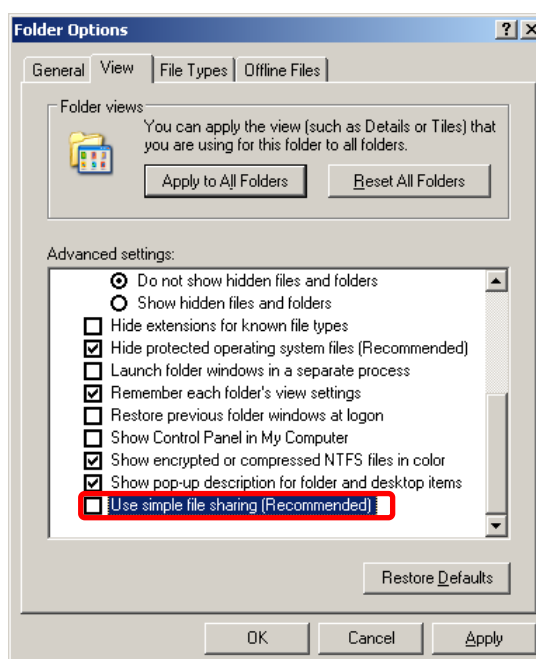
C:\Documents and Settings\ANRITSU>

```

C.3 Configuring shared settings

Simple File Sharing is enabled for the equipment by default. If authentication is performed by way of a network while Simple File Sharing is enabled, the accessing user is regarded as having a Guest account and cannot access important folders and files such as the Windows folder. To avoid this, use the following procedure to temporarily disable Simple File Sharing.

1. On the MS269xA Windows desktop, click **Start > My Computer**.
2. In the **Tool** menu, click **Folder Options**, and click the **View** tab.
3. From the **Advanced Settings** list, make sure that the **Use simple file sharing (Recommended)** is NOT selected.

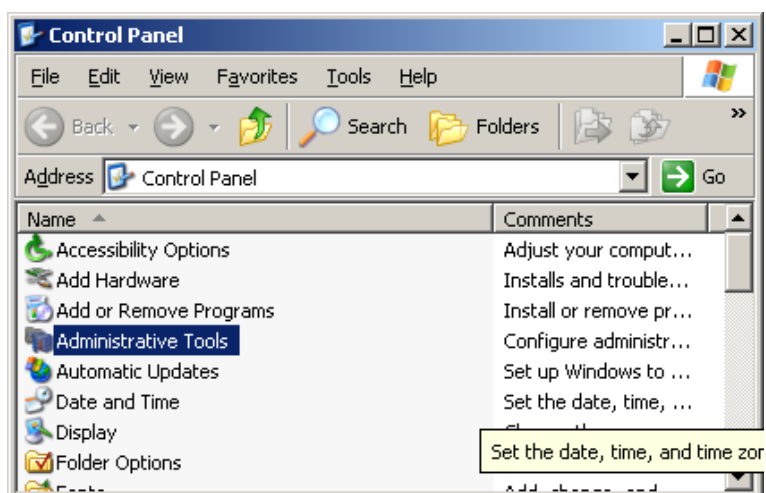


4. Click **OK**.

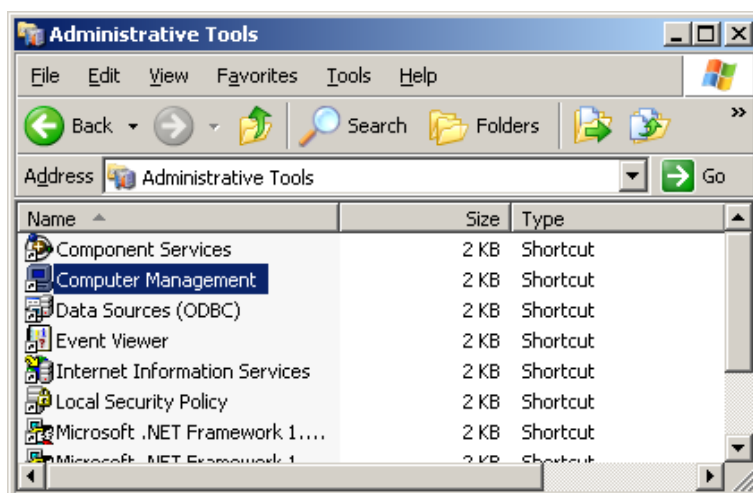
C.4 Changing the user account for the equipment

This section describes how to change the user account used when the equipment drives are mounted to network drives.

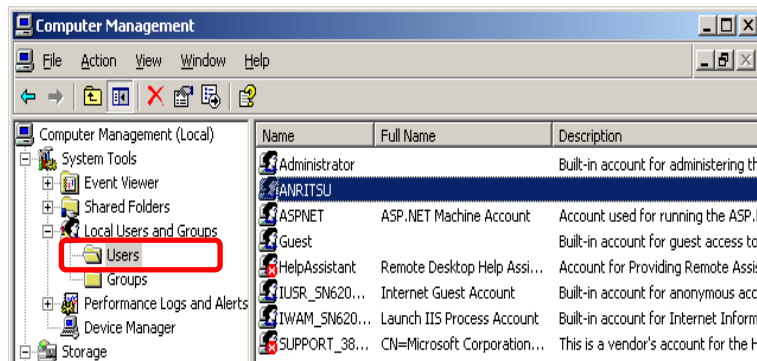
1. On the MS269xA Windows desktop, click **Start > Control Panel**.
2. Click **Administrative Tools** from the Control Panel.



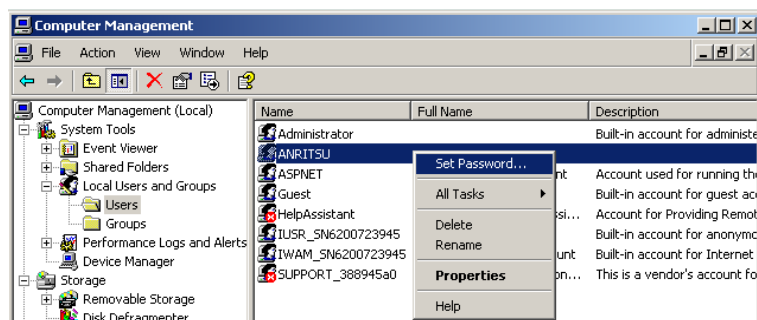
3. Click **Computer Management**.



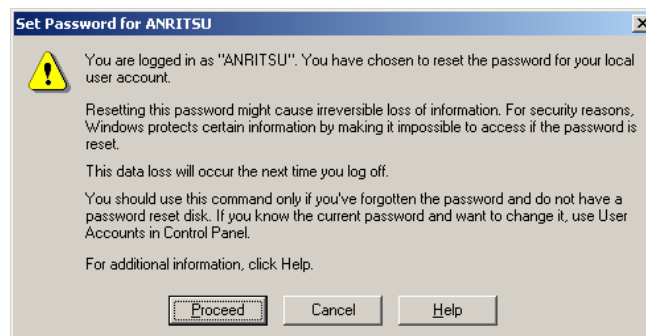
4. In the Computer Management tree, click **Users** under **Local Users and Groups**.



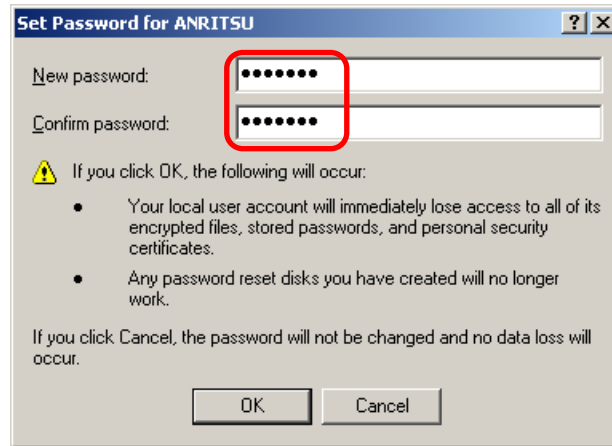
5. Right click the user account **ANRITSU** to use, and click **Set Password....**



6. When the message below is shown, click **Proceed**.



7. Type “ANRITSU” for the password of the user account **ANRITSU**.



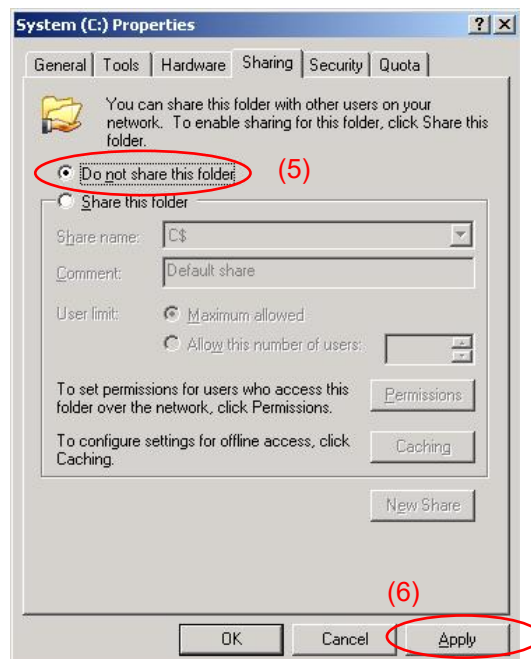
8. Confirm and click **OK**.

C.5 Shared Settings for MS269xA

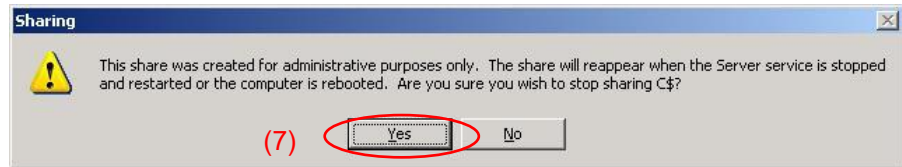
1. On the MS269xA Windows desktop, click **Start > My Computer**.
2. Right-click the C drive.
3. Click **Properties**.
4. Click the **Sharing** tab.



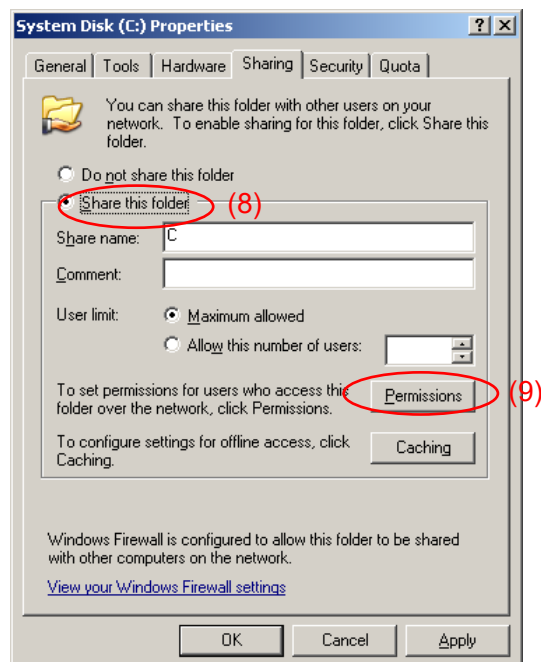
5. To disable currently enabled folder sharing setting, turn on **Do not share this folder**.
6. Click **Apply**.



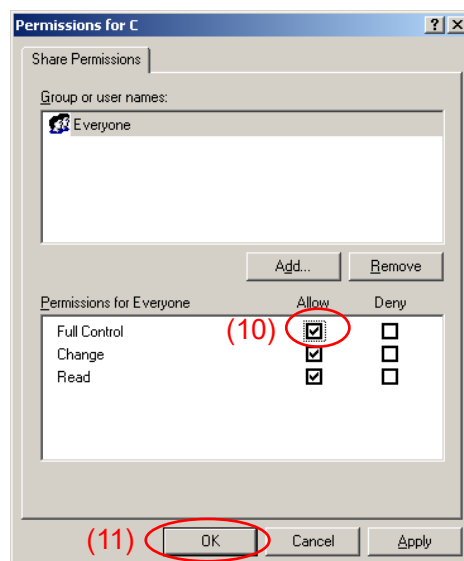
7. **Sharing** dialog box appears. Click **Yes**.



8. Turn on **Share this folder**.
9. Click **Permissions**.



10. Select **Allow** for **Full Control**.



11. Click **OK** to close the two dialog boxes respectively.
12. Repeat steps 3 to 11 to the D drive.

C.6 Mounting the equipment drives to the external computer drives

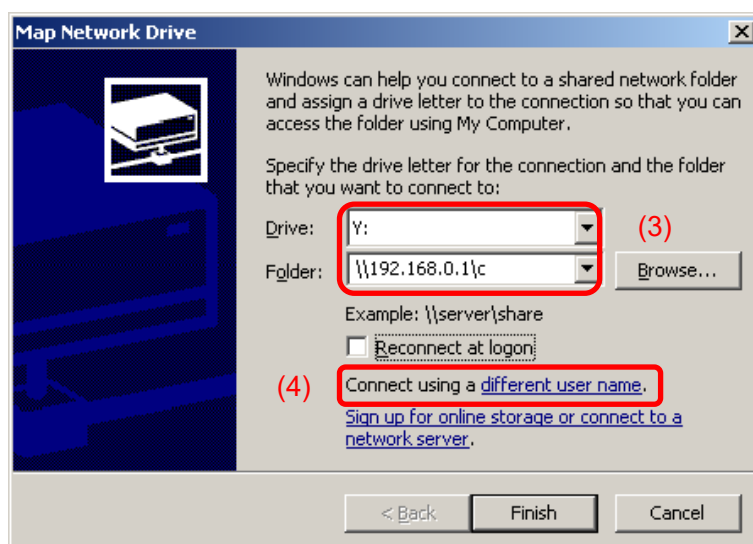
On the computer connected by way of the network (which is used to run the anti-virus software), mount (assign) all the shared drives of the MS269xA as network drives.

1. On the external PC, click **Start** on the Windows taskbar.
2. Right click **My Network Places**, and click **Map Network Drive**.
3. Enter “The IP address of MS269xA + drive name” for the folder name.

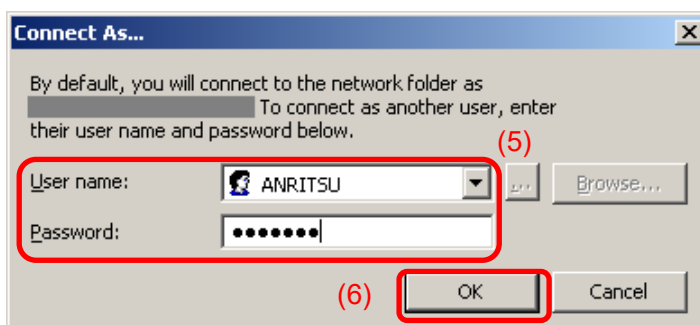
Example When the IP address of the MS269xA is 192.168.0.1:

To mount the C drive, specify Y for Drive and \\192.168.0.1\c for Folder.

To mount the D drive, specify Z for Drive and \\192.168.0.1\d for Folder.



4. Click **Connect using a different user name**.
5. Enter “ANRITSU” for the User name, and also “ANRITSU” for the Password (as specified in C.4, Step 7).



6. Click **OK** > **Finish** to complete.
7. Repeat steps 2 to 6 to the D drive.

C.7 Scanning for virus

Scan the network drives mounted on the external computer for viruses.

Even if network drives cannot be scanned using your software, scanning might be possible by dragging and dropping a network drive onto the anti-virus software icon in Windows Explorer.

C.8 Unmounting the equipment drives from the external computer drives

1. On the external PC, click **Start** on the Windows taskbar.
2. Right click **My Network Places**, and click **Disconnect Network Drive**.
3. Unmount the two mapped drives.

C.9 Making the equipment drives unshared

1. On the MS269xA Windows desktop, click **Start > My Computer**.
2. Right-click the C drive.
3. Click **Properties**.
4. Click the **Sharing** tab.
5. Turn on **Do not share this folder**.
6. Repeat steps 2 to 5 to the D drive.

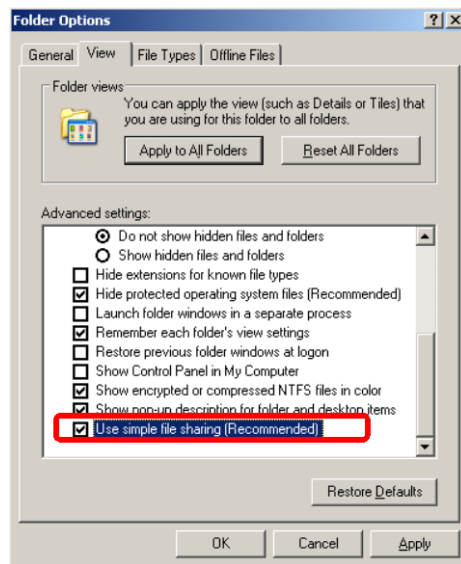
C.10 Restoring the previous user account setting for the equipment

The user account password has been changed in Section C.4 "Changing the user account for the equipment" for mounting the equipment drives to network drives of the external computer. Restore the password before change in the same way as it was changed. Note that no password is specified by default.

C.11 Enabling Simple File Sharing

Simple File Sharing has been disabled in Section C.3 “Configuring shared settings” for sharing drives. To restore the original settings, enable Simple File Sharing by using the following procedure:

1. On the MS269xA Windows desktop, click **Start > My Computer**.
2. In the **Tool** menu, click **Folder Options**, and click the **View** tab.
3. From the **Advanced Settings** list, make sure that the **Use simple file sharing (Recommended)** is selected.













4. Click **OK**.

Appendix D Virus Check Procedure (WES 7)

It is the customer's responsibility to purchase, install, and operate anti-virus software on the MS269xA. Follow the manual of the anti-virus software you purchased.

This document explains the procedure of virus scanning without installing any anti-virus software on the MS269xA. Virus scanning can be performed by assigning the equipment drives to network drives on an external computer on which anti-virus software is installed.

Even if network drives cannot be scanned using your software, scanning might be possible by dragging and dropping a network drive onto the anti-virus software icon in Windows Explorer.

D.1	Connecting External PC to MS269xA	D-3
		
D.2	Checking IP address of MS269xA	D-3
		
D.3	Configuring shared settings.....	D-4
		
D.4	Changing the user account for the equipment	D-5
		
D.5	Shared Settings for MS269xA	D-8
		
D.6	Mounting the equipment drives to the external computer drives	D-10
		
D.7	Scanning for virus	D-12
		
D.8	Unmounting the equipment drives from the external computer drives	D-12
		
D.9	Making the equipment drives unshared	D-12
		
D.10	Restoring the previous user account setting for the equipment.....	D-12
		
D.11	Enabling Simple File Sharing	D-13

Notes:

- Be sure to follow the procedure described in this document. If this procedure is not followed, not only will it not be possible to check for viruses, but the equipment might become unusable.

If the equipment runs abnormally after removing viruses, execute system recovery to restore all drives to the factory default settings. For the procedure, refer to Section 5.3 “System Recovery Functions”.

After performing system recovery, the firmware might have to be upgraded to the latest version depending on when the equipment was released.

- Before using anti-virus software, be sure to check its usage and the license scope.

D.1 Connecting External PC to MS269xA

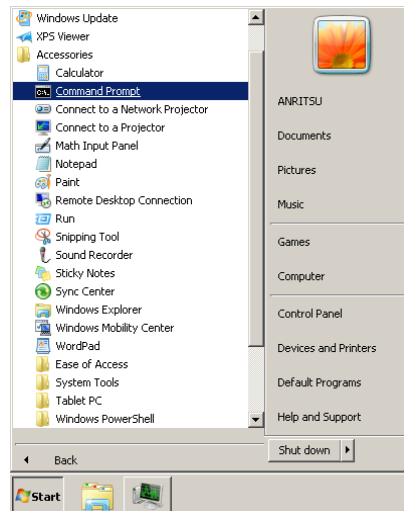
Connect MS269xA and the external PC with LAN cable.

For details about how to set up the network for the MS269xA, see Chapter 1 “Basics of Remote Control” in the *MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and MS2830A/MS2840A/MS2850A Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Main Frame, Remote Control)*.

D.2 Checking IP address of MS269xA

If the IP address is automatically assigned upon establishing a DHCP connection, check the IP address by using the following procedure:

1. Display the MS269xA Windows desktop.
To display the Windows desktop, right-click anywhere on the screen and select **Show the Desktop**.
2. Display the MS-DOS Prompt. On the MS269xA Windows desktop, move the mouse pointer to the bottom of the screen to display the Windows taskbar. Click **Start > All Programs > Accessories > Command Prompt**.



3. Enter the following:
`ipconfig`
The assigned IP address displays as shown.

```
C:\Administrator: C:\Windows\system32\cmd.exe
Microsoft Windows [Version 6.1.7601]
Copyright (c) 2010 Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.

C:\Users\ANRITSU>ipconfig

Windows IP Configuration

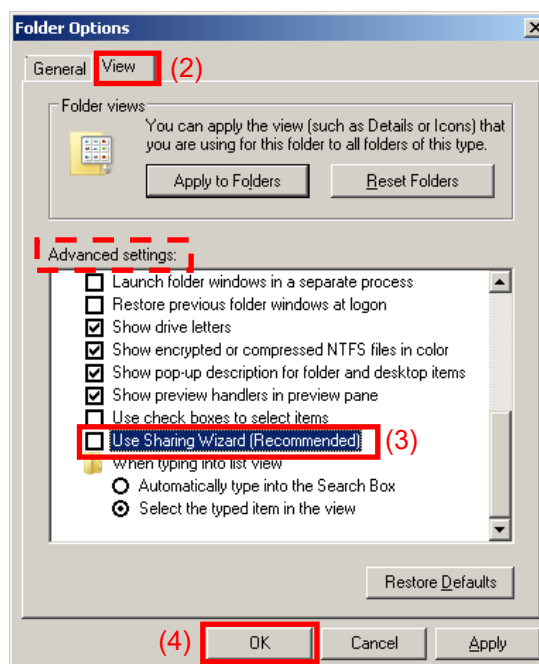
Ethernet adapter Local Area Connection:

    Connection-specific DNS Suffix  . : 
    Link-local IPv6 Address . . . . . : fe80::f8f2:be90:c114:9da3%2
    IPv4 Address. . . . . : 192.168.0.1
    Subnet Mask . . . . . : 255.255.255.0
    Default Gateway . . . . . :
```

D.3 Configuring shared settings

Simple File Sharing is enabled for the equipment by default. If authentication is performed by way of a network while Simple File Sharing is enabled, the accessing user is regarded as having a Guest account and cannot access important folders and files such as the Windows folder. To avoid this, use the following procedure to temporarily disable Simple File Sharing.

1. On the MS269xA Windows desktop, move the mouse pointer to the bottom of the screen to display the Windows taskbar. Click **Start** > **Computer**.
2. In **Organize** menu, click **Folder and search options**, and click **View** tab.
3. **Advanced Settings** list, turn off **Use Sharing Wizard (Recommended)** check box.

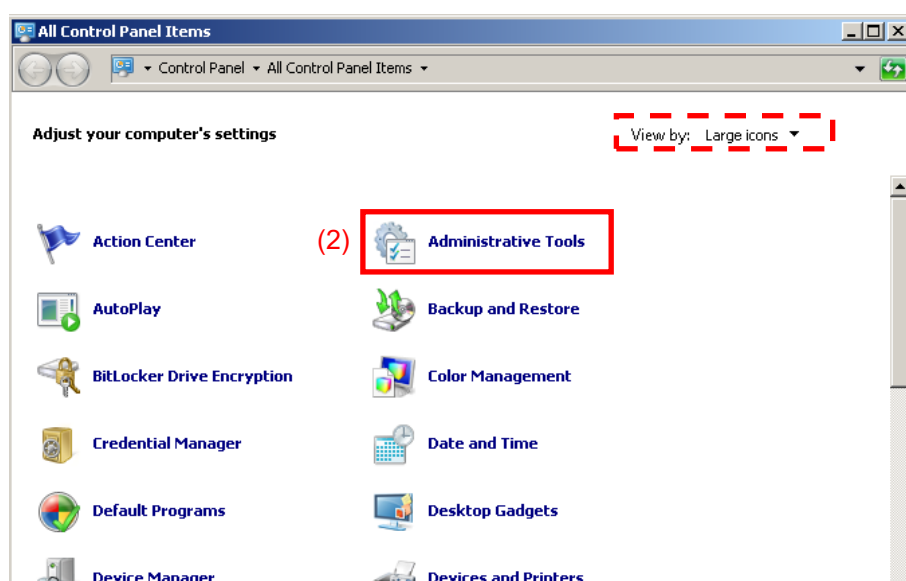


4. Click **OK**.

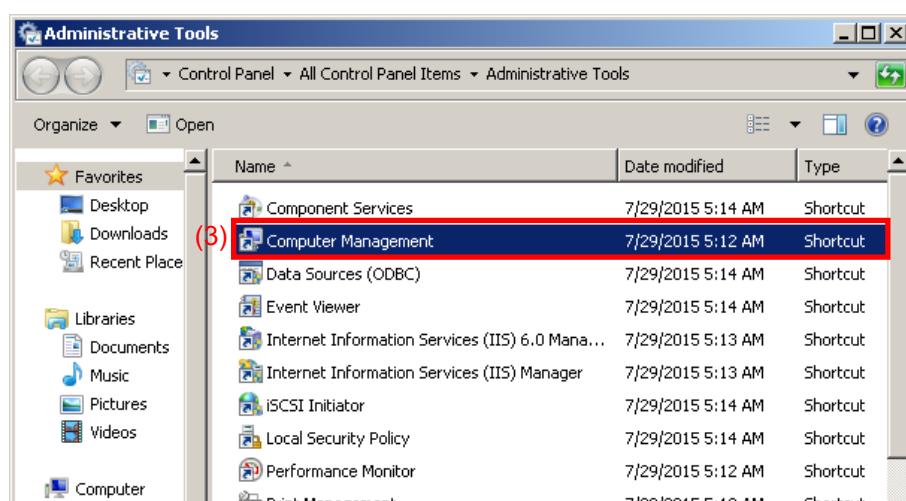
D.4 Changing the user account for the equipment

This section describes how to change the user account used when the equipment drives are mounted to network drives.

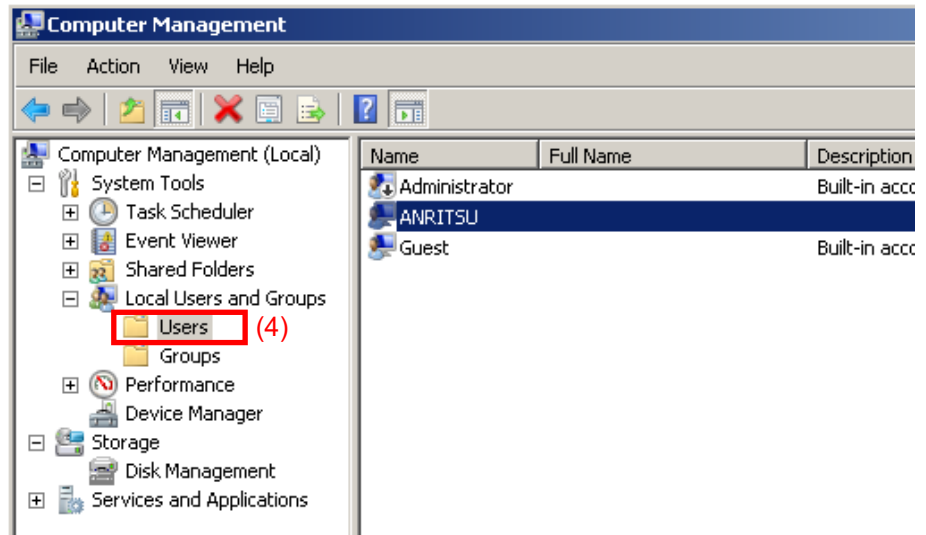
1. On the MS269xA Windows desktop, move the mouse pointer to the bottom of the screen to display the Windows taskbar. Click **Start > Control Panel**.
2. Click **Administrative Tools** from the Control Panel.



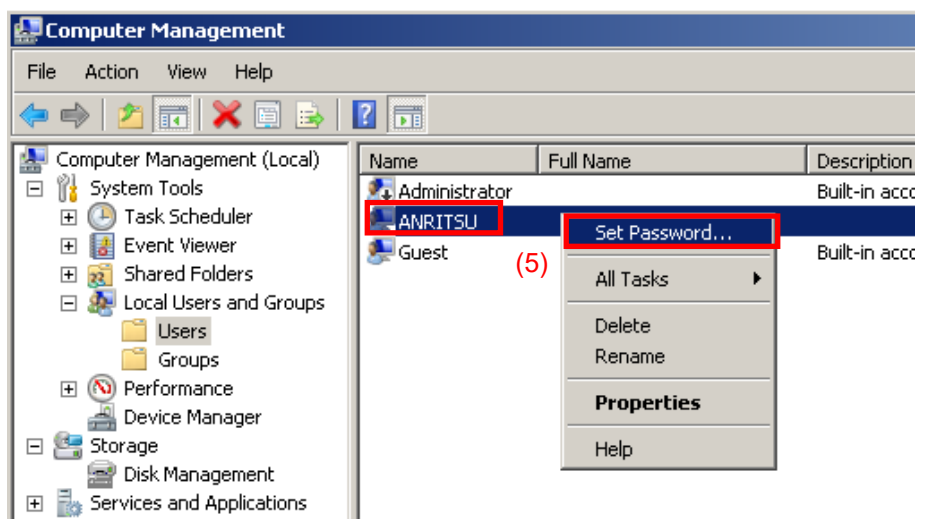
3. Click **Computer Management**.



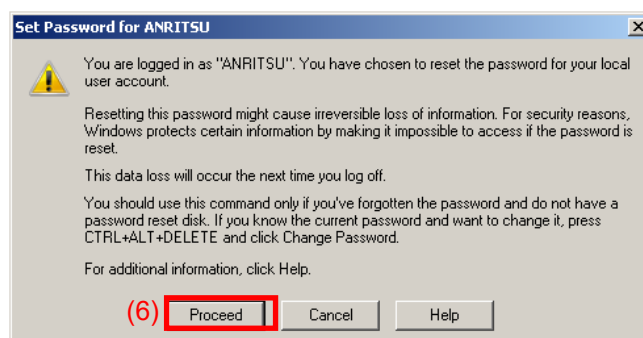
4. In Computer Management tree, click **Users** under **Local Users and Groups**.



5. Right click the user account **ANRITSU** to use, and click **Set Password...**



6. When the message below is shown, click **Proceed**.



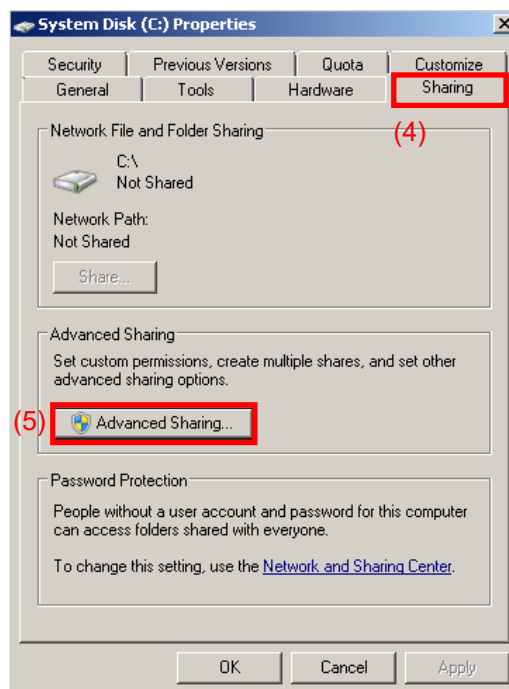
7. Type “ANRITSU” for the password of the user account **ANRITSU**.



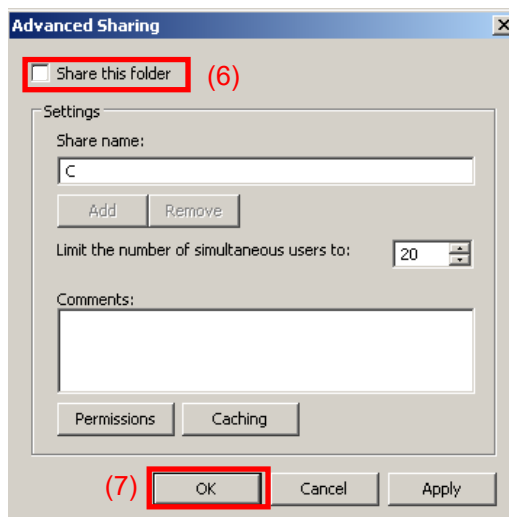
8. Confirm and click **OK**.

D.5 Shared Settings for MS269xA

1. On the MS269xA Windows desktop, move the mouse pointer to the bottom of the screen to display the Windows taskbar. Click **Start > Computer**.
2. Right-click the C drive.
3. Click **Properties**.
4. Click the **Sharing** tab.

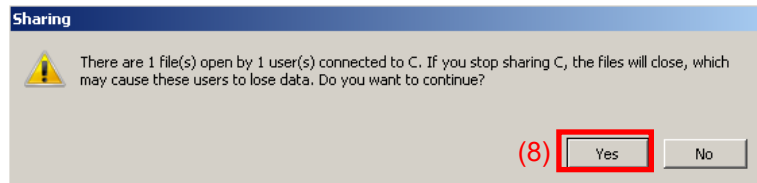


5. Click **Advanced Sharing...**
6. Turn off **Share this folder** check box to disable currently enabled folder sharing setting.

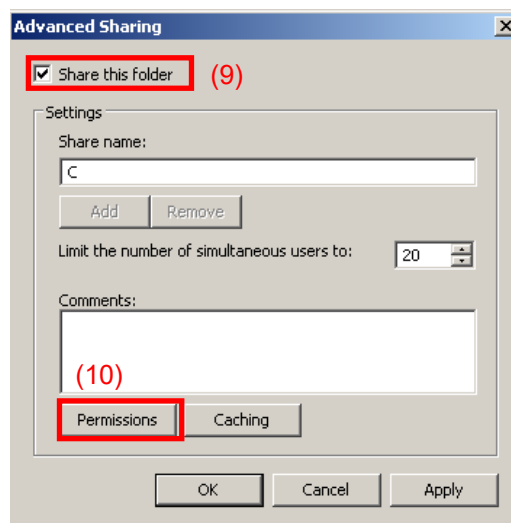


7. Click **OK**.

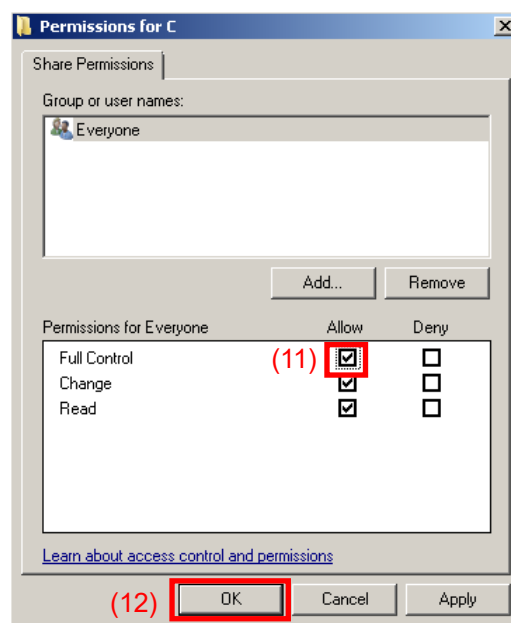
8. **Sharing** dialog box appears. Click **Yes**.



9. Turn on **Share this folder** check box.
10. Click **Permissions**.



11. Turn on **Allow** check box of **Full Control**.

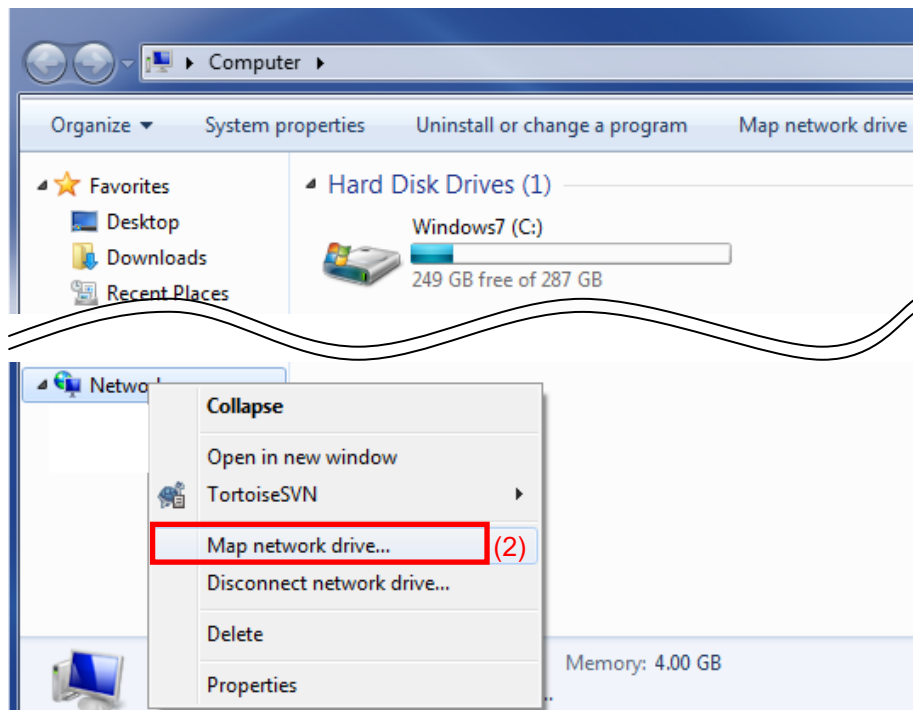


12. Click **OK** to close the two dialog boxes respectively.
13. Repeat steps 3 to 12 to the D drive.

D.6 Mounting the equipment drives to the external computer drives

On the computer connected by way of the network (which is used to run the anti-virus software), mount (assign) all the shared drives of the MS269xA as network drives.

1. On the external PC, click **Start > Computer** on the Windows taskbar.
2. Right click **Network** on the Navigation window and click **Map network drive...**



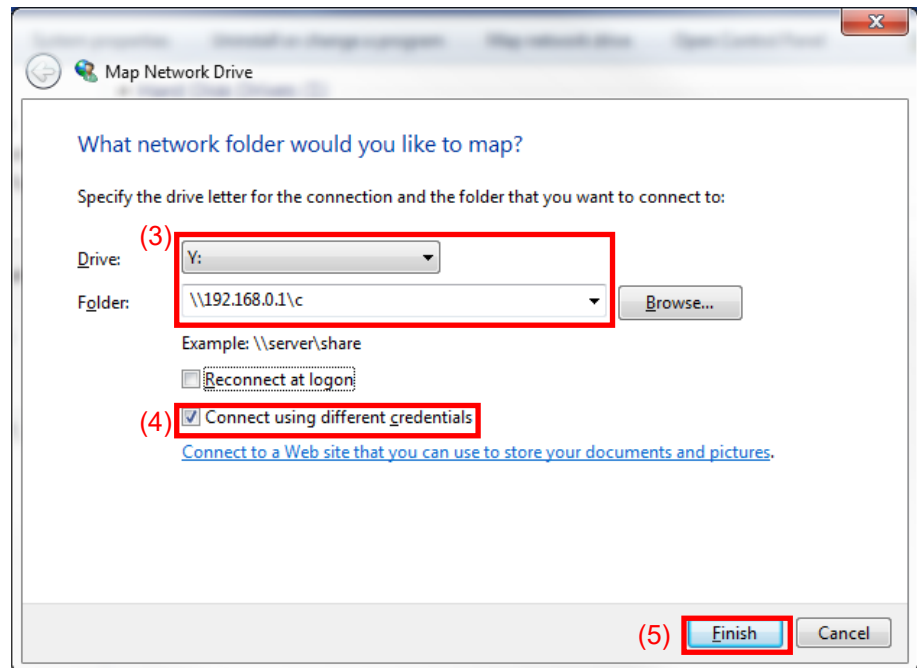
3. Enter "The IP address of MS269xA + drive name" for the folder name.

Example When the IP address of the MS269xA is 192.168.0.1:

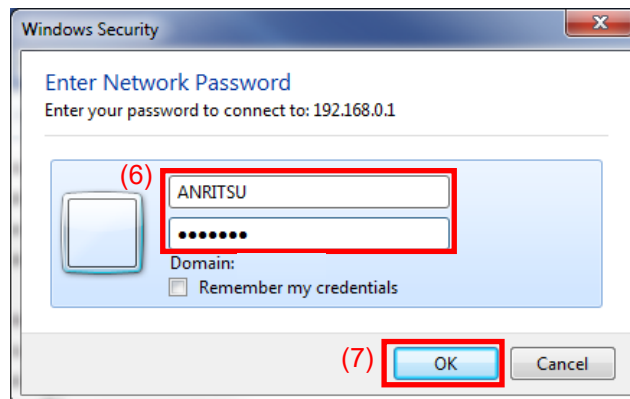
To mount the C drive, specify Y for Drive and \\192.168.0.1\c for Folder.

To mount the D drive, specify Z for Drive and \\192.168.0.1\d for Folder.

D.6 Mounting the equipment drives to the external computer drives



4. Turn on **Connect using different credentials** check box.
5. Click **Finish**.
6. Enter “ANRITSU” for the User name, and also “ANRITSU” for the Password (as specified in D.4, Step 7).



7. Click **OK** > **Finish** to complete.
8. Repeat steps 2 to 7 to the D drive.

D.7 Scanning for virus

Scan the network drives mounted on the external computer for viruses.

D.8 Unmounting the equipment drives from the external computer drives

1. On the external PC, click **Start > Computer** on the Windows taskbar.
2. Right click **Network** on the Navigation window, and click **Disconnect network drive**.
3. Unmount the two mapped drives.

D.9 Making the equipment drives unshared

1. On the MS269xA Windows desktop, move the mouse pointer to the bottom of the screen to display the Windows taskbar. Click **Start > Computer**.
2. Right-click the C drive.
3. Click **Properties**.
4. Click **Sharing** tab.
5. Click **Advanced Sharing**
6. Turn off **Share this folder** check box.
7. Click **OK**.
8. **Sharing** dialog box appears. Click **Yes**.
9. Repeat steps 3 to 8 to the D drive.

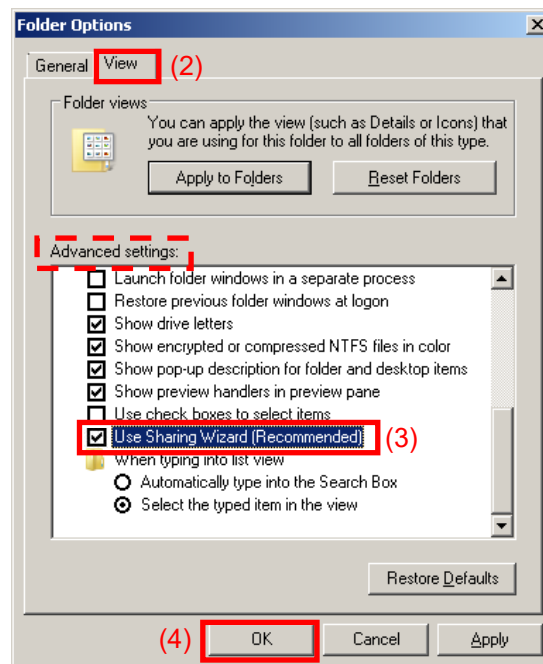
D.10 Restoring the previous user account setting for the equipment

The user account password has been changed in Section D.4 “Changing the user account for the equipment” for mounting the equipment drives to network drives of the external computer. Restore the password before change in the same way as it was changed. Note that no password is specified by default.

D.11 Enabling Simple File Sharing

Simple File Sharing has been disabled in Section D.3 “Configuring shared settings” for sharing drives. To restore the original settings, enable Simple File Sharing by using the following procedure:

1. On the MS269xA Windows desktop, move the mouse pointer to the bottom of the screen to display the Windows taskbar. Click **Start > Computer**.
2. In **Organize** menu, click **Folder and search options** to display the **Folder Options** dialog box, and click **View** tab.
3. From the **Advanced Settings** list, Turn on **Use Sharing Wizard (Recommended)** check box.













4. Click **OK**.

Appendix E Virus Check Procedure (Windows 10)

It is the customer's responsibility to purchase, install, and operate anti-virus software on the MS269xA. Follow the manual of the anti-virus software you purchased.

This document explains the procedure of virus scanning without installing any anti-virus software on the MS269xA. Virus scanning can be performed by assigning the equipment drives to network drives on an external computer on which anti-virus software is installed.

Even if network drives cannot be scanned using your software, scanning might be possible by dragging and dropping a network drive onto the anti-virus software icon in Windows Explorer.

E.1	Connecting External PC to MS269xA.....	E-3
		
E.2	Checking IP address of MS269xA	E-3
		
E.3	Configuring shared settings	E-5
		
E.4	Changing the user account for the equipment.....	E-7
		
E.5	Shared Settings for MS269xA	E-11
		
E.6	Mounting the equipment drives to the external computer drives	E-14
		
E.7	Scanning for virus	E-16
		
E.8	Unmounting the equipment drives from the external computer drives	E-16
		
E.9	Making the equipment drives unshared.....	E-16
		
E.10	Restoring the previous user account setting for the equipment	E-16
		
E.11	Enabling Simple File Sharing.....	E-17

Notes:

- Be sure to follow the procedure described in this document. If this procedure is not followed, not only will it not be possible to check for viruses, but the equipment might become unusable.

If the equipment runs abnormally after removing viruses, execute system recovery to restore all drives to the factory default settings. For the procedure, refer to Section 5.3 “System Recovery Functions”.

After performing system recovery, the firmware might have to be upgraded to the latest version depending on when the equipment was released.

- Before using anti-virus software, be sure to check its usage and the license scope.

E.1 Connecting External PC to MS269xA


Connect MS269xA and the external PC with LAN cable.

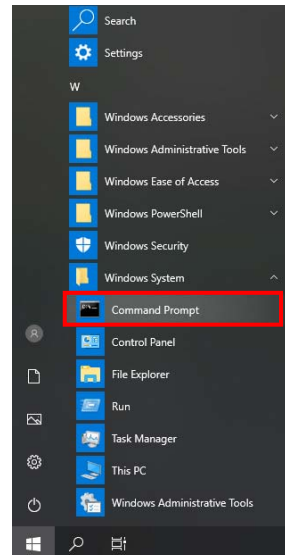
For details about how to set up the network for the MS269xA, see Chapter 1 “Basics of Remote Control” in the *MS2690A/MS2691A/MS2692A and MS2830A/MS2840A/MS2850A Signal Analyzer Operation Manual (Main Frame, Remote Control)*.

E.2 Checking IP address of MS269xA

If the IP address is automatically assigned upon establishing a DHCP connection, check the IP address by using the following procedure:

1. Display the MS269xA Windows desktop.
To display the Windows desktop, right-click anywhere on the screen and select **Show the Desktop**.
2. Display the MS-DOS Prompt. On the MS269xA Windows desktop, move the mouse pointer to the bottom of the screen to display the Windows taskbar.

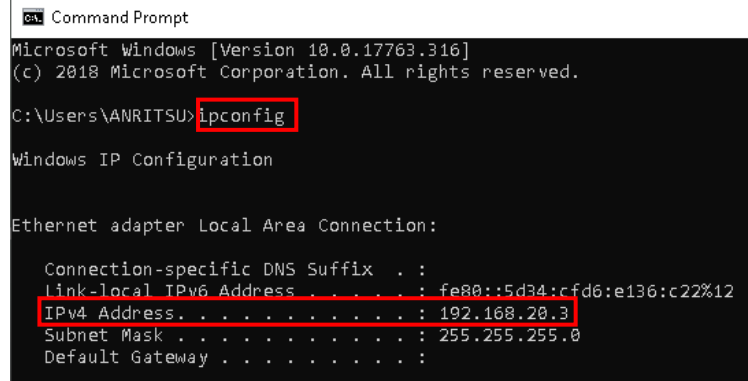
Click the **Start**  icon to open the Start menu, and then click **Windows System > Command Prompt** in the **W** column of the app list displayed.



3. Enter the following:

ipconfig

The assigned IP address displays as shown.



```
Command Prompt
Microsoft Windows [Version 10.0.17763.316]
(c) 2018 Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.
C:\Users\ANRITSU>ipconfig

Windows IP Configuration


Ethernet adapter Local Area Connection:

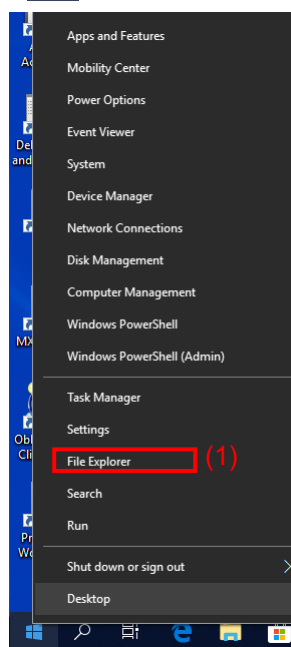
    Connection-specific DNS Suffix  . : 
    Link-local IPv6 Address . . . . . : fe80::5d34:cf6:e136:c22%12
    IPv4 Address. . . . . : 192.168.20.3
    Subnet Mask . . . . . : 255.255.255.0
    Default Gateway . . . . . :
```

E.3 Configuring shared settings

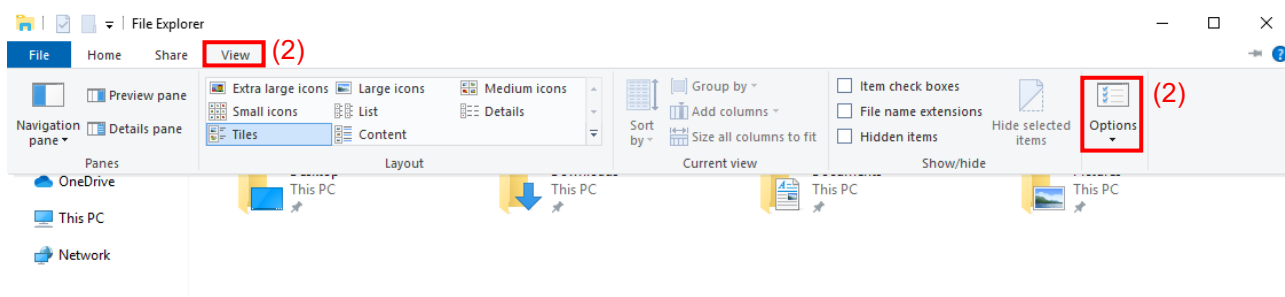
Simple File Sharing is enabled for the equipment by default. If authentication is performed by way of a network while Simple File Sharing is enabled, the accessing user is regarded as having a Guest account and cannot access important folders and files such as the Windows folder. To avoid this, use the following procedure to temporarily disable Simple File Sharing.

1. On the MS269xA Windows desktop, move the mouse pointer to the bottom of the screen to display the Windows taskbar.

Right click the **Start**  icon, and then click **File Explorer**.

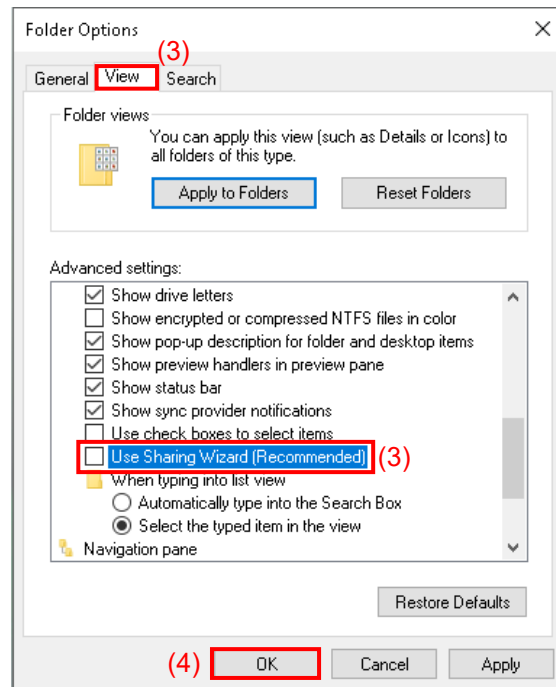


2. In **File Explorer** window, click **View** tab and then click **Options**.



3. In **Folder Options** dialog box, click **View** tab.

Advanced Settings list, turn off **Use Sharing Wizard (Recommended)** check box.




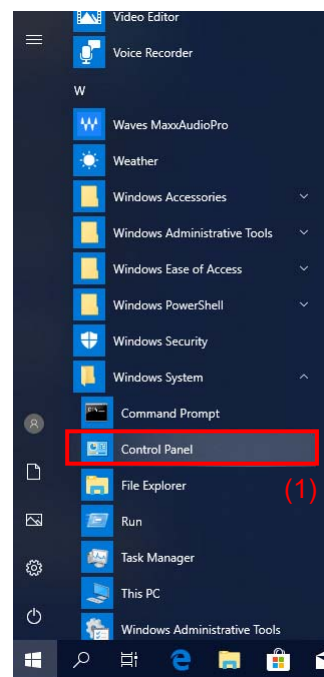
4. Click **OK**.

E.4 Changing the user account for the equipment

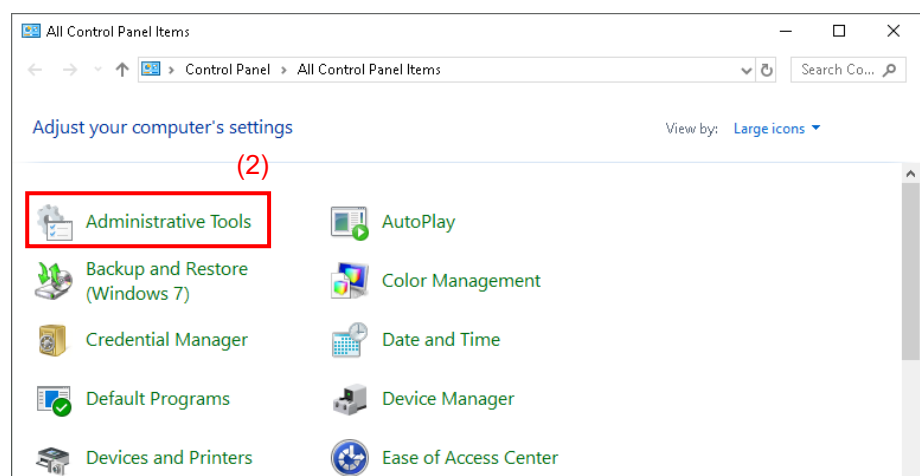
This section describes how to change the user account used when the equipment drives are mounted to network drives.

1. On the MS269xA Windows desktop, move the mouse pointer to the bottom of the screen to display the Windows taskbar.

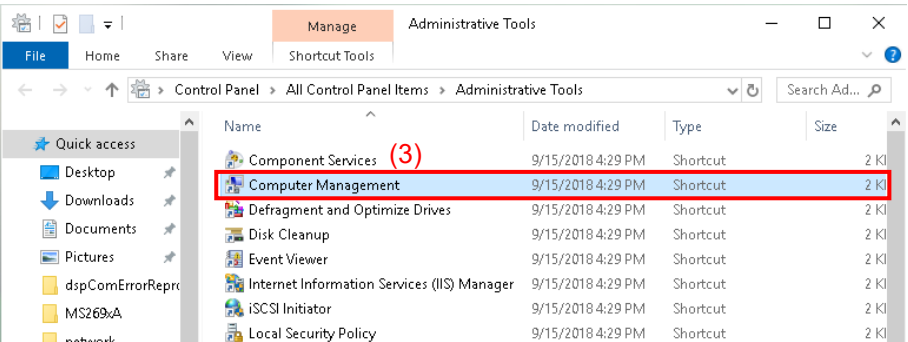
Click the **Start**  icon to open the Start menu, and then click **Windows System > Control Panel** in the **W** column of the app list displayed.



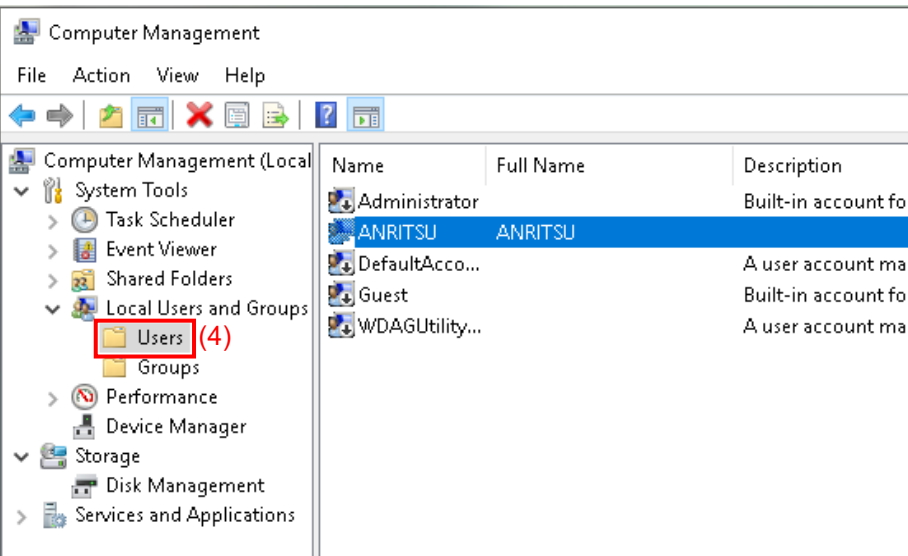
2. Click **Administrative Tools** from the Control Panel.



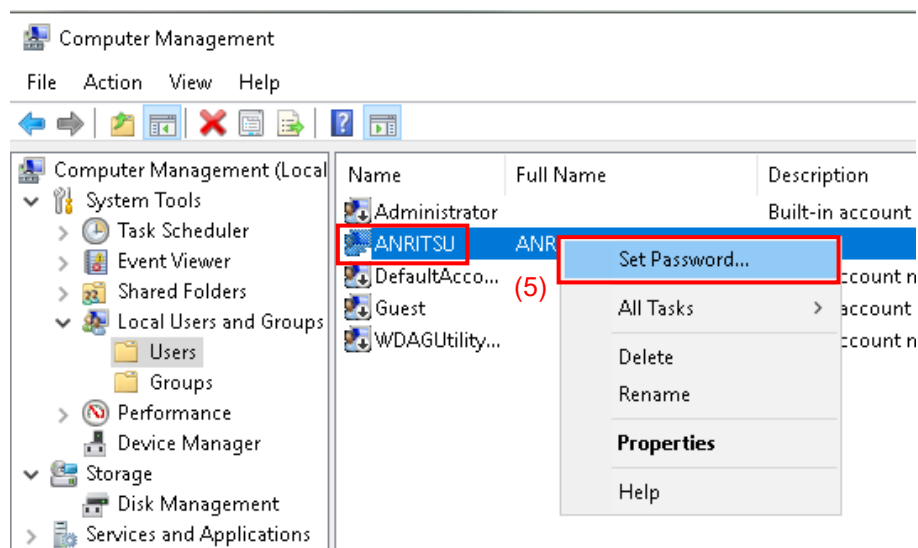
3. Click **Computer Management** in the Administrative Tools window.



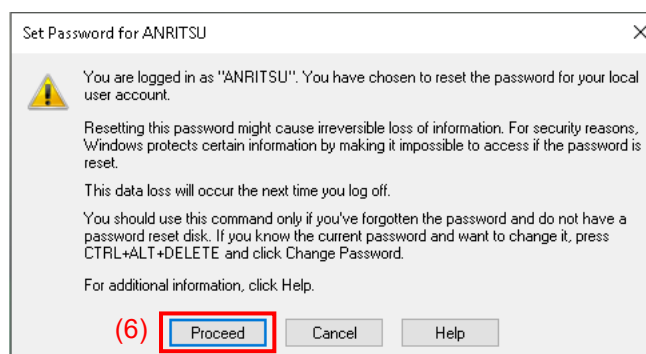
4. In Computer Management tree, click **Users** under **Local Users and Groups**.



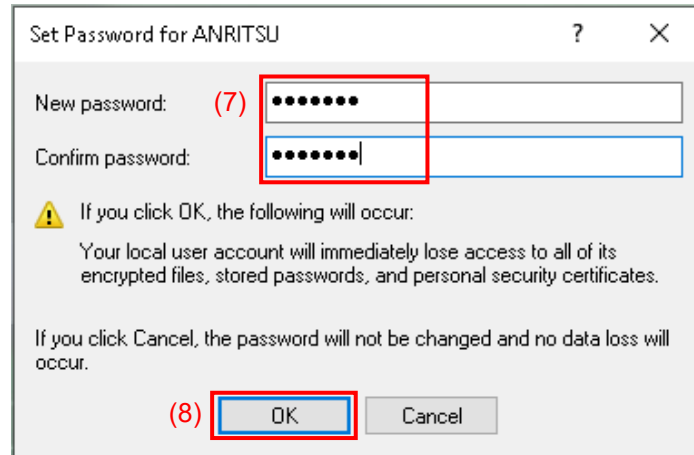
5. Right click the user account **ANRITSU** to use, and click **Set Password...**



6. When the message below is shown, click **Proceed**.




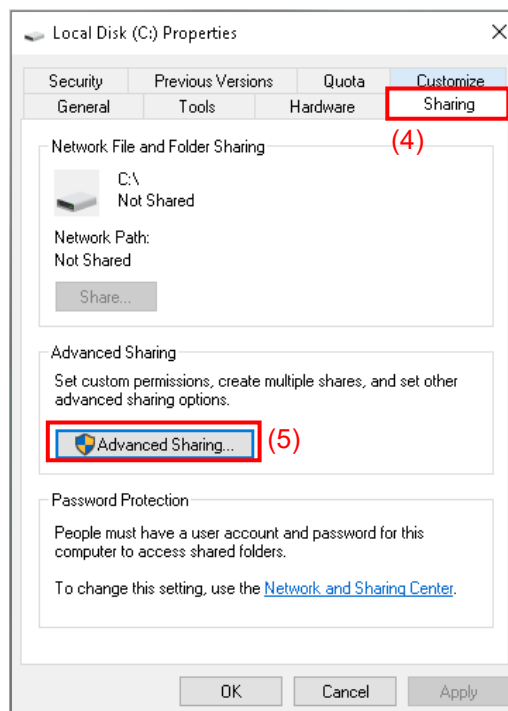
7. Type “anritsu” for the password of the user account **ANRITSU**.



8. Confirm and click **OK**.

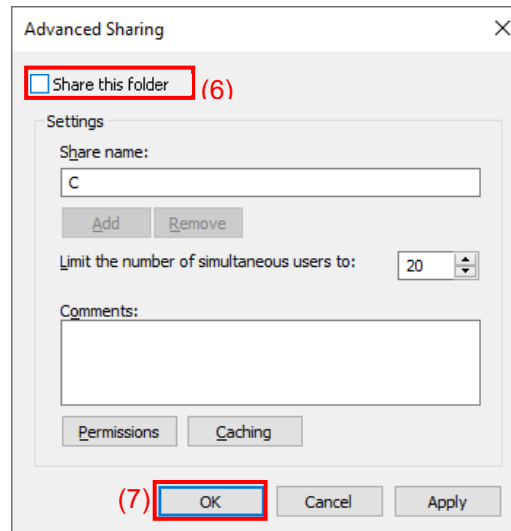
E.5 Shared Settings for MS269xA

1. On the MS269xA Windows desktop, move the mouse pointer to the bottom of the screen to display the Windows taskbar. Right click the **Start**  icon, and then click **File Explorer > This PC**.
2. Right-click the C drive.
3. Click **Properties**.
4. Click the **Sharing** tab.

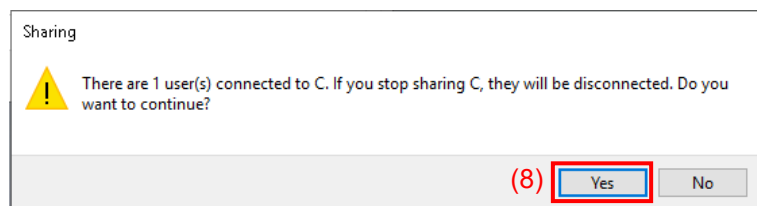


5. Click **Advanced Sharing...**

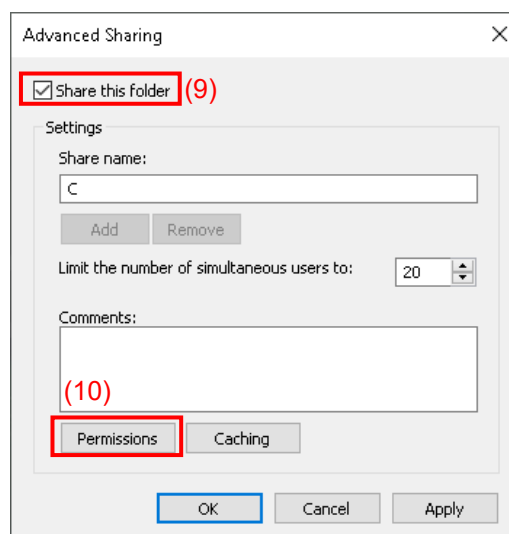
6. Turn off **Share this folder** check box to disable currently enabled folder sharing setting.



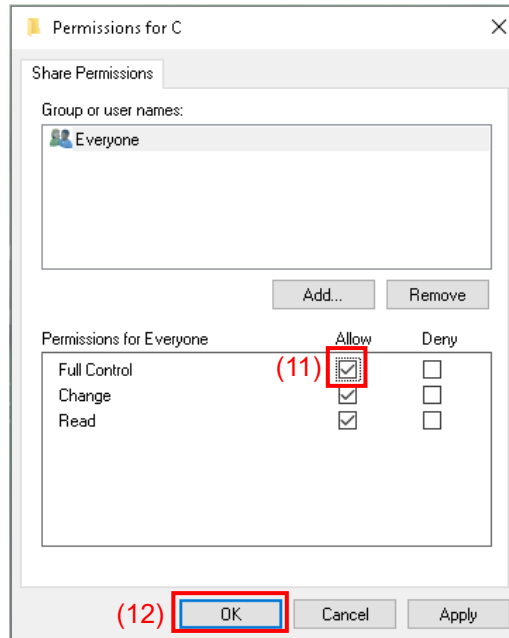
7. Click **OK**.
8. **Sharing** dialog box appears. Click **Yes**.



9. Turn on **Share this folder** check box.
10. Click **Permissions**.




11. Turn on **Allow** check box of **Full Control**.

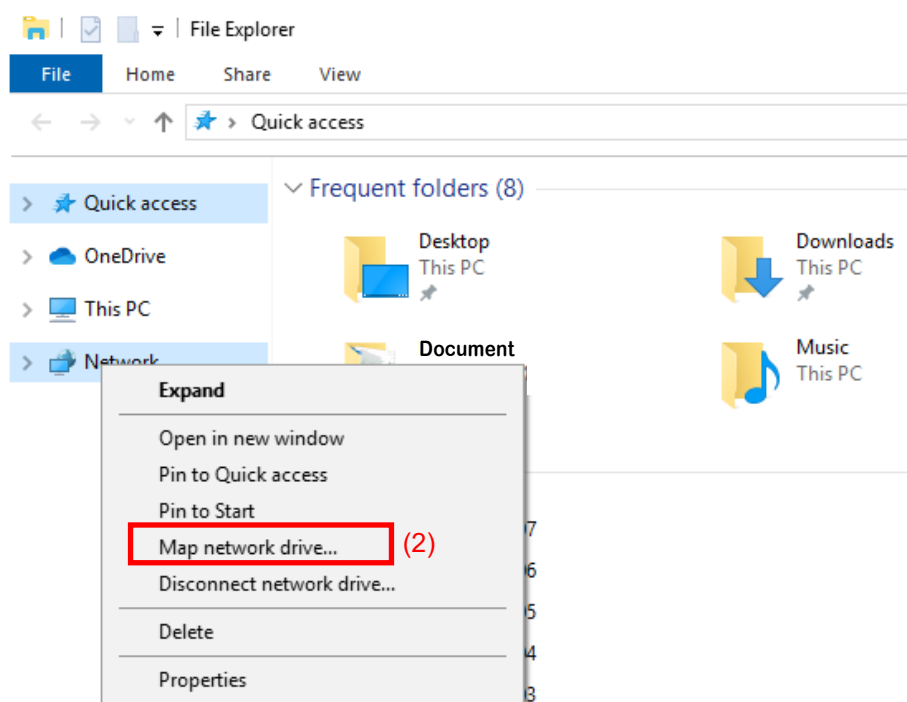


12. Click **OK** to close the two dialog boxes respectively.
13. Repeat steps 3 to 12 to the D drive.

E.6 Mounting the equipment drives to the external computer drives

On the computer connected by way of the network (which is used to run the anti-virus software), mount (assign) all the shared drives of the MS269xA as network drives.

1. Right click **Start**  icon of the Windows taskbar on the external PC and then click **File Explorer**.
2. Right click **Network** on the Navigation window and click **Map network drive...**



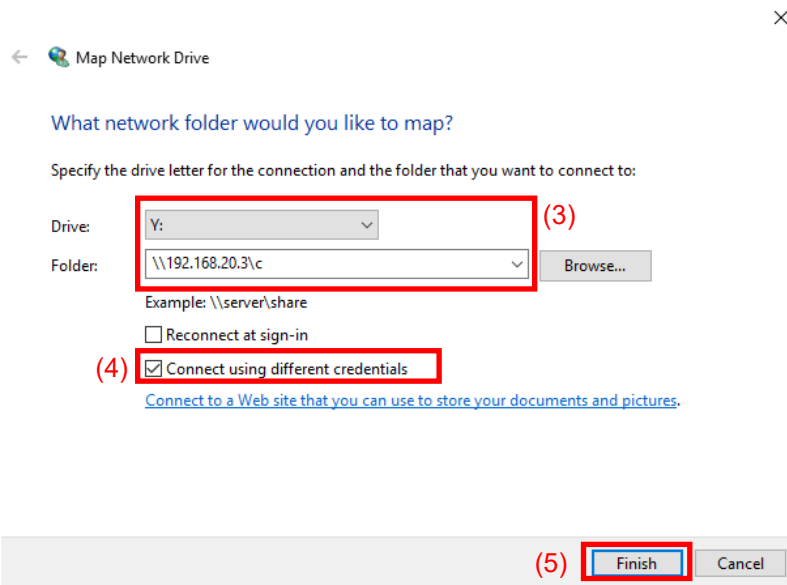
3. Enter "The IP address of MS269xA + drive name" for the folder name.

Example When the IP address of the MS269xA is 192.168.20.3:

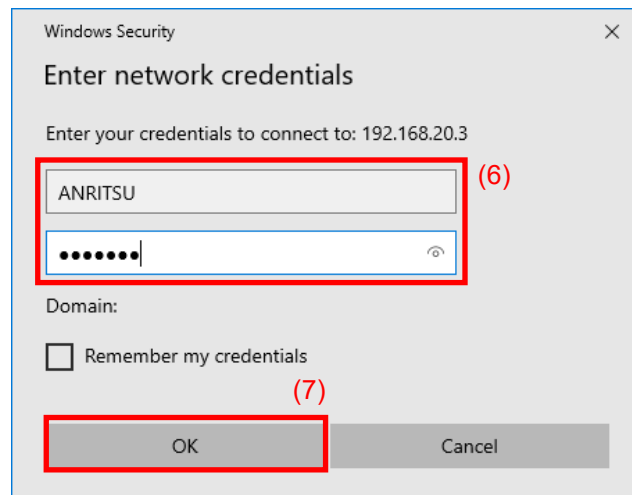
To mount the C drive, specify Y for Drive and \\192.168.20.3\c for Folder.

To mount the D drive, specify Z for Drive and \\192.168.20.3\d for Folder.

E.6 Mounting the equipment drives to the external computer drives



4. Turn on **Connect using different credentials** check box.
5. Click **Finish**.
6. Enter “ANRITSU” for the User name, and “anritsu” for the Password (as specified in E.4, Step 7).




7. Click **OK** > **Finish** to complete.
8. Repeat steps 2 to 7 to the D drive.


E.7 Scanning for virus

Scan the network drives mounted on the external computer for viruses.

E.8 Unmounting the equipment drives from the external computer drives

1. Right click **Start**  icon of the Windows taskbar on the external PC and then click **File Explorer**.
2. Right click **Network** on the Navigation window and click **Disconnect network drive**.
3. Unmount the two mapped drives.

E.9 Making the equipment drives unshared


1. On the MS269xA Windows desktop, move the mouse pointer to the bottom of the screen to display the Windows taskbar. Right click the **Start**  icon, and then click **File Explorer > This PC**.
2. Right-click the C drive.
3. Click **Properties**.
4. Click **Sharing** tab.
5. Click **Advanced Sharing**
6. Turn off **Share this folder** check box.
7. Click **OK**.
8. **Sharing** dialog box appears. Click **Yes**.
9. Repeat steps 3 to 8 to the D drive.

E.10 Restoring the previous user account setting for the equipment

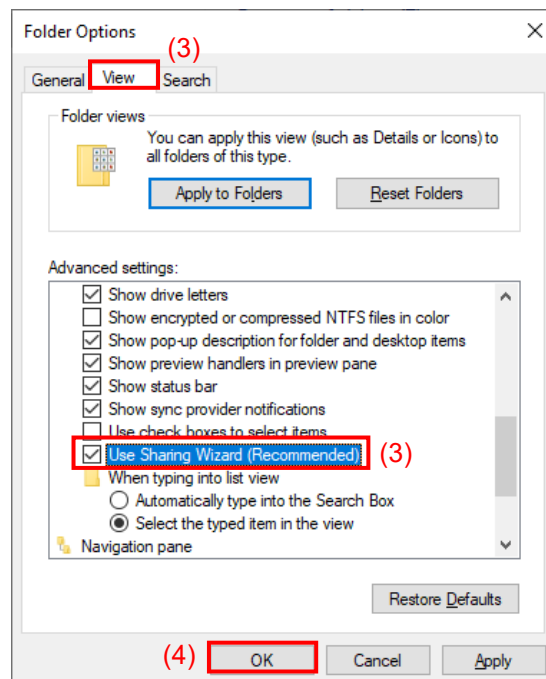
The user account password has been changed in Section E.4 “Changing the user account for the equipment” for mounting the equipment drives to network drives of the external computer. Restore the password before change in the same way as it was changed. Note that the password “ANRITSU” is specified by default.

E.11 Enabling Simple File Sharing

Simple File Sharing has been disabled in Section E.3 “Configuring shared settings” for sharing drives. To restore the original settings, enable Simple File Sharing by using the following procedure:

1. On the MS269xA Windows desktop, move the mouse pointer to the bottom of the screen to display the Windows taskbar. Right click the **Start**  icon, and then click **File Explorer**.
2. In **File Explorer** window, click **View** tab and then click **Options**.
3. In **Folder Options** dialog box, click **View** tab.

From the **Advanced Settings** list, Turn on **Use Sharing Wizard (Recommended)** check box.



4. Click **OK**.

Appendix F Initial Value List

<System Configuration>

Interface Settings

GPIB Setting

Address 1

Ethernet Settings

DHCP On

IP Address --- --- --- ---

Subnet Mask --- --- --- ---

Default Gateway --- --- --- ---

Raw Socket Port Number 49153

Terminator Settings

Terminator CR/LF

Remote Language Settings

Language Native

Copy Settings

File Type Settings BMP Color

Color Settings Normal

File Name Settings Data + sequential number (00-99)

Storage Place Settings (D:)

System Settings

Beep Sound Settings On

Reference Signal Auto

External Reference Frequency 10 MHz

Calibration Alert

Alert Mode None

Temperature 2.0 °C

Elapsed Time 1 Hour

Display Annotation On

Simple Save&Recall

Save&Recall Mode Std

Correction

Correction (On/Off) Off

References are to page numbers.

Symbol and Numbers

A

AC inlet 3-9
Accessory 7-10
Alert Mode 3-35
Amplitude 7-7
Analysis band calibration 3-15
Aperture Setting 7-14
Application Switch 3-42
Application Switch Settings 3-19, 3-24,
..... 3-38, 3-40, 3-43
Application synchronization 7-9
AUX connector 3-8
Averaging 7-11

B

Band Cal 3-14
Beep Sound Setting 3-22
Board Revision View 3-26
Buffer Out connector 3-7

C

Cal key 3-3
Calibration 3-13, 8-7
Calibration Alert 3-19, 3-34
Cancel key 3-5
Close 3-19
Color Settings 3-21
COM Port 7-4
Configuration 3-19
Copy 3-49
Copy Data 3-27
Copy key 3-2
Copy Settings 3-19, 3-21
Correction 3-19, 3-29
Cursor keys 3-5

D

Digitizer Data 3-27
Display Annotation 3-19, 3-34

E

Elapsed Time 3-35
Enter key 3-5
Ethernet 3-3, 3-20
Ethernet connector 3-8
External display 5-6
Extra Band Cal 3-14, 3-16
Extra Band Cal Clear 3-14, 3-17

F

File Name Settings 3-21
File Operation 3-19, 3-27
File Type Settings 3-21
FPGA Version View 3-26
Frequency 7-6
Function keys 3-3

G

GPIO 3-3, 3-20
GPIO connector 3-8

H

Hard disk 5-12
Hard disk access lamp 3-2

I

IF Out connector 3-8
Information Save 3-26, 3-55
Initialization 7-15
Initializing 3-54
Install 3-57
Installing 7-16
Interface Settings 3-19, 3-20

L

Level Cal 3-14
Level calibration 3-15
Level offset 7-8
Load Application Select 3-24, 3-38
Loading 3-37
Local key 3-3
Local Leak Suppression 3-14, 3-15

Index

M

- Main function keys..... 3-4
- Monitor Out connector..... 3-8

N

- Numeric keypad..... 3-5

O

- Open Recall Menu.....3-53
- Open Save Menu.....3-52
- Option Information3-19, 3-27

P

- Parameter Save Data.....3-27
- Position Change3-24, 3-43
- Power Meter..... 7-2
- power sensor 7-2
- Power Switch 3-2
- Preselector Tune Preset3-54
- Preset.....3-54, 7-15
- Preset All Application3-54
- Preset key 3-3

R

- Range 7-7
- Recall All Application.....3-47
- Recall Current Application3-47
- Recall key..... 3-2
- Ref Input connector..... 3-7
- Reference frequency signal 3-7
- Reference Signal3-22
- Remote lamp 3-3
- RF Input connector 3-5
- RF output connector..... 3-6
- RF output control key 3-5
- Rotary knob..... 3-5

S

- Save Application3-45, 3-46
- Save key 3-3
- Save Waveform CSV DATA.....3-46
- Save&Recall Mode3-50
- Save&Recall Settings.....3-50
- Screen copy3-49

- Set Reference..... 7-11
- SG External I/Q Cal 3-14
- SG I/Q Cal..... 3-14
- SG Wave License 3-60, 3-62
- SG Wave License View 3-26
- Shift key3-5
- SIGANA All..... 3-14
- Signal Analyzer 4-2
- Simple Recall..... 3-53
- Simple Save 3-52
- Simple Save&Recall 3-50
- Simple Save&Recall Name..... 3-51
- Software Install..... 3-19, 3-28, 3-57, 3-62
- Software License..... 3-59, 3-62
- Software License View..... 3-26
- Software Version View..... 3-26
- Spectrum Analysis..... 4-7
- Storage Place Settings..... 3-21
- Sweep Status Out connector..... 3-8
- Switching..... 3-37
- System Information..... 3-19, 3-25, 3-27, 3-55
- System Information View 3-26
- System Recovery..... 5-13, 5-14
- System Reset 3-26, 3-55
- System Settings..... 3-19, 3-22

T

- Temperature 3-35
- Title 7-10
- Trace Data 3-27
- Trigger Input connector..... 3-7
- Trigger signal..... 3-7

U

- Uninstall..... 3-61
- Unload Application Select 3-24, 3-40
- Unloading 3-37
- USB 3-3, 3-20
- USB connector (type A)..... 3-6, 3-8
- USB connector (type B) 3-8
- USB memory stick..... 8-4
- User data 3-55

W

Windows..... 5-2

Z

Zeroing.....7-12

